

BEGINNER'S GREEK BOOK





Ex Libris
Collegii Alberti Magni
in Novo Portu
Novae Angliae



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023

GREEK SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS

EDITED

UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

HERBERT WEIR SMYTH, PH.D.

ELLIOT PROFESSOR OF GREEK LITERATURE IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

VOLUMES OF THE SERIES

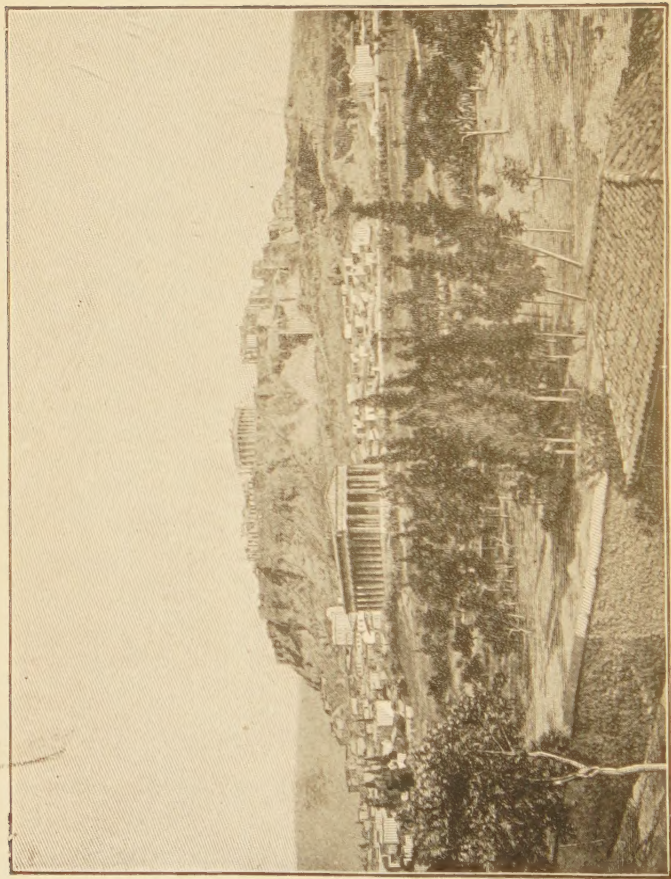
- GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By the Editor,
Prof. Herbert Weir Smyth.
- GREEK GRAMMAR FOR COLLEGES. By the Editor, Prof. Herbert Weir
Smyth.
- BEGINNER'S GREEK BOOK. Prof. Allen R. Benner, Phillips Academy, An-
dover; and the Editor.
- BRIEF GREEK SYNTAX. Prof. Louis Bevier, Jr., Rutgers College.
- GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION FOR SCHOOLS. Clarence W. Gleason,
Volkman School, Boston.
- GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION FOR COLLEGES. Prof. Edward H.
Spieker, Johns Hopkins University.
- AESCHYLUS. PROMETHEUS. Prof. J. E. Harry, University of Cincinnati.
- ARISTOPHANES. CLOUDS. Dr. L. L. Forman, Cornell University.
- DEMOSTHENES. ON THE CROWN. Prof. Milton W. Humphreys, University
of Virginia.
- EURIPIDES. IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. Prof. William N. Bates, University of
Pennsylvania.
- EURIPIDES. MEDEA. Prof. Mortimer Lamson Earle, Columbia University.
- HERODOTUS. BOOKS VII.-VIII. Prof. Charles Forster Smith and Prof. Arthur
Gordon Laird, University of Wisconsin.
- HOMER. ILIAD. Prof. J. R. S. Sterrett, Cornell University.
BOOKS I.-III. BOOKS I.-III. AND SELECTIONS.
- LYSIAS. Prof. Charles D. Adams, Dartmouth College.
- PLATO. APOLOGY AND CRITO. Prof. Isaac Flaggs, University of California.
- PLATO. EUTHYPHRO. Prof. William A. Heidel, Wesleyan University.
- THUGYDIDES. BOOKS II.-III. Prof. W. A. Lamberton, University of Penn-
sylvania.
- XENOPHON. ANABASIS. BOOKS I.-IV. Dr. M. W. Mather, Instructor in
Harvard University, and Prof. J. W. Hewitt, Wesleyan University.
- XENOPHON. HELLENICA (Selections). Prof. Carleton L. Brownson, College of
the City of New York.
- GREEK ARCHAEOLOGY. Prof. Harold N. Fowler, Western Reserve University,
and Prof. James R. Wheeler, Columbia University.
- GREEK LITERATURE. Dr. Wilmer Cave Wright, Bryn Mawr College.
- GREEK RELIGION. Arthur Fairbanks, Ph.D., Litt.D., Director of the Boston
Museum of Fine Arts.
- GREEK SCULPTURE. Prof. Rufus B. Richardson, formerly Director of the Ameri-
can School of Classical Studies, Athens.

PA
258
.B4

Beginner's Greek
book

Benner, Allen
Rogers.

488.2 B469



THE ACROPOLIS OF ATHENS.
(The "Theseum" in the foreground.)

BEGINNER'S GREEK BOOK

BY

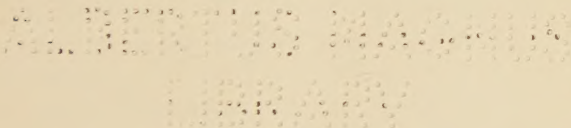
ALLEN ROGERS BENNER

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN PHILLIPS ACADEMY, ANDOVER

AND

HERBERT WEIR SMYTH, PH.D.

ELIOT PROFESSOR OF GREEK LITERATURE IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY



NEW YORK · CINCINNATI · CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1906, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

BEGINNER'S GREEK BOOK.

W. E. 16

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΗ ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ
ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ

5735

488.2
B469

PREFATORY SUGGESTIONS

THIS book contains all the grammar that is needed by beginners in the first year of Greek. It is not at all designed, however, to restrict or to replace the use of a larger Greek Grammar in connection with the study of the *Anabasis* and of Homer. Experience has shown that the systematic (but not merely mechanical) study of grammar is indispensable throughout the preparatory course if the student is to deal successfully with the authors commonly read at a more advanced stage of his education. With the view, therefore, that the larger grammar will be used by the student after his first year, the makers of this book have felt free to limit its contents to the strict essentials of the language. The result has been to eliminate some matters that are usually found in books intended for beginners.

It has been found possible, and in fact advisable, to omit altogether the paradigms of certain infrequent words. Such are nouns and adjectives of the "Attic second declension," rare contract nouns like ὄσποῦν, and, in particular, the adjectives χαρίεις and μέλας. While adjectives in -εις, -εσσα, -εν are usual in Homer, χαρίεις alone is relatively common in standard Attic prose, but even there the form χαρίεσσα (and not χαρίεττα) shows that the word was poetic in character. Of χαρίεις there is but one occurrence in the *Anabasis* (iii. 5. 12). A similar case is presented by μέλας, which occurs twice in the same work (iv. 5. 13, iv. 5. 15). The only other adjective which is declined like

μέλας, namely the poetic τάλας, does not occur in the *Anabasis* at all. It is obviously inadvisable to impede the beginner's progress by requiring him to memorize paradigms of these and similar words.

In the case of some words which are generally required of beginners, opinions may justly differ. Such words, if omitted from the Lessons of this book, are printed in the Summary of Forms (after the Lessons), out of deference to the opinion of teachers who may wish to use them. The list includes ναῦς, omitted from the Lessons with some hesitation; also κέρας, Ἡρακλῆς, Ζεύς, the verb κάθημαι, and one word not found in the *Anabasis*, νεανίας (for which Ξενίας is substituted in the paradigms of Lesson XII).

The retention of the dual number in the paradigms may be thought inconsistent with the design of a simple book, particularly as first-rate books, like Kaegi's *Kurzgefasste griechische Schulgrammatik*, regularly omit the dual from the paradigms proper. In this book the dual has been retained out of respect to a widespread opinion among American teachers, that since the dual is needed for the study of Homer, it is most economically memorized at the outset. Those teachers, however, who prefer to omit the forms of the dual may readily do so, inasmuch as no instances of its use have been introduced into the exercises.

Regarding the development of the forms of the verb, special attention is called to the fact that the most frequent tenses as well as the tenses adapted to initial study are the present (and imperfect), future, and aorist. Only after these have been in some degree mastered are the perfect tenses introduced in the Lessons.¹ And the per-

¹ Regard to the symmetrical development of the subject has caused the introduction of the comparatively uncommon future passive before the perfect is taken up.

fect itself is much simplified by the omission of some forms which are commonly given in the Grammars (*e.g.* λελύκω, λελύκοιμι), but which rarely occur in the reading of most students. Attention is also called to the early introduction of infinitives and participles and of compound verbs. In the first fifty Lessons the prefix of a compound verb is regularly separated from the verb proper by a hyphen.

In matters of syntax the rule of the Editors has been to give early preference to the most common idioms as far as is possible in a book where precedence must obviously be given to the development of forms. In determining questions of the relative frequency of syntactical usages, the exhaustive work of Joost (*Sprachgebrauch Xenophons in der Anabasis*) has been of great assistance, and the placing of several usages has been settled by it. The Editors wish also to make mention of Bennett and Bristol's manual on *The Teaching of Latin and Greek in the Secondary School*, which they have found suggestive as to the presentation of both forms and syntax.

Certain constructions that are shown by Joost to be comparatively rare in the *Anabasis* are omitted from the Lessons. φθάνω with the participle will serve as an example, a construction regularly set before beginners and invariably difficult to them. Yet this construction occurs but four times in the seven books of the *Anabasis*, and in the first four books only twice (i. 3. 14, iii. 4. 49). Further, these instances are regularly explained, where they occur, in the notes of our best American editions.

A glance at the Table of Contents will show the early prominence given to certain important constructions.

It is suggested that the teacher should not assign the whole Introduction at the outset, but only such parts of

it as are immediately necessary, particularly the alphabet and the subjects of pronunciation and accent. The arrangement in Lessons or Chapters is solely for convenience, to mark divisions of the subject where exercises may properly be introduced. One class may do a whole Chapter, another class may do no more than half a Chapter, for a day's lesson. The ability of the class will therefore determine the length of the lessons, which should be assigned by the numbered sections.

The vocabularies contain only such words as are used by Xenophon, with preference given to the commoner words of the *Anabasis*.

The exercises for translation from English into Greek have been made short designedly. For it is desirable that the teacher should have the class turn the English rendering of the Greek sentences themselves back into Greek without the aid of the book, — an unexcelled method of teaching this part of the subject. Teachers who so desire may omit some sentences if time fails for all. Lessons L to LX have been specially arranged so that the second division of each exercise may be omitted altogether, or may be taken up in connection with review work.

On the completion of the sixty Lessons, the student should be able to translate, without much difficulty, simple Attic prose. Many students will be found competent to begin at once the first Book of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. But if, in the judgment of the teacher, the class is not ripe for this work, a simplified text of the *Anabasis* will make the transition from the Beginner's Book easier.

For the use of such teachers and classes there have been provided the simplified Selections from the *Anabasis* which follow the Greek Lessons in this book. It is hoped that they are so remote from the introductory chapters of

the *Anabasis* as not utterly to spoil the freshness of Xenophon's narrative when the student takes up the original work. On the other hand, they are passages that will well stand re-reading when the student meets them again. All the new words that occur in the Selections will be found in the Vocabulary.

The directions about Greek pronunciation in §§ 1 and 22 are for practical use. As a matter of fact, they are not designed to reproduce, in every particular, the pronunciation of Greek current in the fifth and fourth centuries B.C.,—partly because we do not know how every letter was then sounded, and partly because some of the known sounds are too difficult for beginners. Pedantry in pronunciation is an abomination; but every teacher should be at least familiar with the fact that, while most of the pronunciations recommended in this book are approximately those of the period from Pericles to Demosthenes, certain others are distinctly later and concessions to established usage.

Thus a divergence between the ancient and the modern practice of pronunciation is illustrated by the sounds ϕ , χ , and θ . These letters were anciently pronounced respectively as *ph* in 'upheaval,' *kh* in 'backhand,' and *th* in 'hothouse'; in Greek, however, both sounds occur in the same syllable. When two aspirates (ϕ , χ , θ) came together, probably only one *h* (the second) was heard; thus, $\delta\acute{\iota}\phi\theta o\gamma\gamma o\varsigma$ was pronounced $\delta\acute{\iota}\pi\theta o\gamma\gamma o\varsigma$ ($\delta\iota\pi\tau\acute{o}\gamma\gamma o\varsigma$). Probably not until after 300 A.D. were ϕ , χ , and θ pronounced as in 'Philip,' German 'ach,' and 'theater.' The latter are the sounds in modern Greek. ζ was probably sounded *zd*, though there is some evidence that it was sounded as *dz*; in Hellenistic times it certainly was equivalent to *z* in 'zeal,' and is so sounded in modern Greek.

Short *a*, *ι*, *υ* differed in sound from the long *a*, *ι*, *υ* only in being less prolonged. The vowel *ε* was evidently sounded like French *é*, as in *bonté*. *ω* was not diphthongal like English *ō* (i.e. *o* with a vanishing *u* sound), but rather like *o* in the French *encore*. Greek *ο* was sounded like *o* in French *mot*.

The teacher is urged to make every effort to preserve the proper quantity, which is often disregarded in American pronunciation of Greek; special care is required to prevent an *accented* vowel from being sounded as long when it is short; e.g. *φίλος* may easily be mispronounced *fēlos*, instead of *fīlos*.

These Lessons are the result of considerable experience in teaching Greek to beginners; and each section has been tested in the class room before it was incorporated in this book.

The Editors gratefully acknowledge the criticisms which they have received from Mr. Horace M. Poynter of Phillips Academy and Mr. Louis E. Lord of Oberlin College, who have read the proof sheets of the Lessons.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Introduction: the alphabet of Attic Greek; pronunciation; accent; Greek words in English; classification of consonants (mutes and liquids); elision; crasis; aspiration; -ν movable; punctuation marks; number; gender; case; voice; mood; tense	17
LESSON	
I. Present indicative and infinitive of ω-verbs in the active voice. Recessive accent	29
II. Declension of o-stems. Common constructions. Article as possessive pronoun	31
III. Declension of o-stems (<i>continued</i>)	34
IV. Declension of o-stems (<i>continued and reviewed</i>). Nouns and adjectives declined together. Attributive position. Predicate position. Attributive phrases. Agreement of verb with neuter plural subject. Position of possessive genitive	37
V. Imperfect indicative of ω-verbs in the active voice. Augment. Second aorist indicative and infinitive of ω-verbs in the active voice. Article with name of person	40
VI. Declension of ā-stems. Nominatives in -η. Infinitive used as object of verbs meaning <i>wish, command</i> , etc.	45
VII. Present indicative and infinitive of εἶμι <i>I am</i> . Enclitics. Simple conditions. Predicate substantive without article	48
VIII. Simple sentences in indirect discourse after verbs of <i>saying</i> (φησὶ and ἔφη) and <i>thinking</i> . Dative with adjectives	51
IX. Declension of ā-stems (<i>continued</i>). Nominatives in -ᾱ. Review of adjectives of the o- and ā-declensions. Adjectives of two endings in -ος, -ον. Dative of possession	54
X. Some pronouns: αὐτός, meanings and uses; ἄλλος, ὅς. Possessive adjectives. Compound verbs. Rules of euphony (applying to σὺν and ἐν in composition). Agreement of relative. Dative with compounds	58
XI. Declension of ā-stems (<i>continued</i>). Nominatives in -ᾱ. Instrumental dative (<i>means and manner</i>). Accusative of extent of time or space. Article with name of country	63

LESSON	PAGE
XII. Declension of <i>ā</i> -stems (<i>continued</i>). Masculines in <i>-ης</i> and <i>-ās</i> . Clauses of result.	66
XIII. Future indicative and infinitive of <i>ω</i> -verbs in the active voice. Rules of writing and euphony (applying to mute themes): mutes before <i>sigma</i> . Genitive of time. Future infinitive in indirect discourse and after <i>μέλλω</i>	69
XIV. First aorist indicative and infinitive of <i>ω</i> -verbs in the active voice. <i>ἐπεὶ</i> and <i>ἐπειδὴ</i> meaning <i>when</i> with imperfect or aorist indicative.	72
XV. The demonstrative pronouns. Uses of the demonstratives. Predicate position of the demonstratives. Name of river in attributive position. Partitive genitive. Dative of time. Cognate accusative	75
XVI. General review. Summary of previous vocabularies. Alpha privative	80
XVII. Consonant declension. Stems ending in a mute (palatal or labial). <i>μέσος</i> in predicate position	83
XVIII. Consonant declension (<i>continued</i>). Stems ending in a mute (lingual). Genitive of separation	87
XIX. Declension of present, future, and aorist active participles of the <i>ω</i> -verb. Declension of <i>ών</i> . Attributive participles. Substantive participles. Circumstantial participles of time, cause, etc. Supplementary participles with <i>τυγχάνω</i>	91
XX. Consonant declension (<i>continued</i>). Stems ending in a liquid. Declension of adjectives in <i>-ων</i> , <i>-ον</i> . Infinitive with <i>δεῖ</i> , <i>χρή</i> , <i>ἔξεστί</i> , etc.	98
XXI. Pronouns (<i>continued</i>). The interrogative <i>τίς</i> . The indefinite <i>τις</i> . The indefinite relative <i>ὅστις</i> . The predicate genitive. Infinitive with <i>ἀνάγκη</i> and <i>ὥρᾱ</i>	102
XXII. The subjunctive (present and aorist) active of <i>ω</i> -verbs. Tenses of the subjunctive. More vivid future conditions. Warning future conditions. Purpose clauses. Hortatory subjunc- tive	105
XXIII. Present subjunctive of <i>εἰμί</i> . Uses of the subjunctive (<i>contin- ued</i>). Conditional relative sentences: more vivid future	110
XXIV. The optative (present, future, and aorist) active of <i>ω</i> -verbs. Tenses of the optative. Simple sentences in indirect dis- course after verbs that take <i>ὅτι</i> or <i>ὥς that</i>	113
XXV. Present optative of <i>εἰμί</i> . Uses of the optative (<i>continued</i>). Potential optative. Less vivid future conditions. Purpose clauses in the secondary sequence	118

LESSON	PAGE
XXVI. Consonant declension (<i>continued</i>). Stems ending in <i>sigma</i> . Adjectives of two endings with stems in <i>-εσ</i> . Potential optative in indirect discourse. Genitive of measure. Accusative of specification	120
XXVII. Declension of stems ending in <i>iota</i> or <i>upsilon</i> (included under the consonant declension). Adverbial accusative. Attraction of the relative	126
XXVIII. Adjectives of the consonant declension and <i>ā</i> -declension combined. Declension of <i>ἡδύς</i> and <i>πᾶς</i> . Nouns with stems in <i>-εϋ</i> or <i>-ου</i> . Omission of the copula. <i>βασιλεὺς</i> without the article. <i>πᾶς</i> in predicate position, etc.	129
XXIX. The imperative active of <i>ω</i> -verbs. Imperative of <i>εἰμῖ</i> . Tenses of the imperative. Declension of <i>ἐγώ</i> and <i>σύ</i> . Uses of personal pronouns. Accent of successive enclitics. Predicate position of the possessive genitive of personal pronouns. Prohibitions. <i>ἐπεὶ</i> and <i>ὅτι</i> causal	133
XXX. The present middle system of <i>ω</i> -verbs. Meanings of the middle voice. Deponent verbs. Dative of association	138
XXXI. Syncopated nouns. Dative of respect	142
XXXII. The second aorist middle and the future middle systems of <i>ω</i> -verbs. Future system of <i>εἰμῖ</i> . Future participle expressing purpose. <i>ὥς</i> with future participle. Infinitive with adjectives of <i>fitness</i> and <i>ability</i>	145
XXXIII. Consonant declension (<i>continued</i>). Some important irregular nouns. <i>μέγας</i> and <i>πολύς</i>	150
XXXIV. The first aorist middle system of <i>ω</i> -verbs. Indirect questions introduced by the interrogative <i>τίς</i> , the indefinite relative <i>ὅστις</i> , and other interrogative words	153
XXXV. Comparison of adjectives. Declension of comparatives in <i>-ων</i> . Genitive of comparison. Accusative of the <i>way by which</i> . Superlative translated by <i>very</i>	157
XXXVI. Comparison of adjectives (<i>continued</i>). Irregular comparison. Double questions	161
XXXVII. Formation and comparison of adverbs. Irregular adverbs. Genitive after adverbs of place	164
XXXVIII. Reflexive pronouns. The reciprocal pronoun. The indirect reflexive <i>οἷ</i> . Attributive position of the possessive genitive of reflexive pronouns	168
XXXIX. The passive voice of <i>ω</i> -verbs. First aorist passive system. Euphonic laws of mutes before mutes. Declension of	

LESSON	PAGE
participles in <i>-είς</i> . Deponent passives. Agent expressed by <i>ὑπό</i> and genitive. Construction after passive of λέγω <i>say</i>	172
XL. The first future passive system. Present general conditions. Conditional relative protasis in present time. Genitive absolute. Genitive of value. Dative of cause	177
XLI. The second aorist passive system. Dative of degree of difference	181
XLII. The second future passive system. Past general conditions. Conditional relative protasis in past time. Imperfect indicative in protasis of past general relative condition	184
XLIII. Numerals. Declension of numerals. Article with "round" numbers. Emphatic negations	188
XLIV. The first perfect and first pluperfect in the active voice. Reduplication. Declension of the perfect participle. Object clauses after verbs of <i>fearing</i> . Supplementary participle after verbs of <i>beginning</i> , etc.; after verbs of <i>perception</i> . Supplementary participle in indirect discourse	192
XLV. The second perfect and the second pluperfect active. Attic reduplication. Reduplication with <i>εί-</i> . Supplementary participle with <i>δῆλός ἐστιν</i> , etc.	199
XLVI. The perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of vowel themes. Infinitive with <i>μémνημαι</i> <i>remember how</i> , etc. Dative of agent	202
XLVII. Perfect middle and passive of mute themes. Euphonic rules: mutes before <i>μ</i> . <i>Sigma</i> dropped between two consonants	206
XLVIII. The future perfect middle and passive. Meaning of future perfect. Verbal adjectives in <i>-τός</i> and <i>-τέος</i> . Dative of agent with verbals in <i>-τέος</i>	211
XLIX. Synopsis of the <i>ω</i> -verb. Principal parts of typical verbs. Some common suffixes of nouns and adjectives	215
I. Contract nouns of the <i>ā</i> -declension and of the <i>o</i> -declension. Contract adjectives. The infinitive with the article used as a noun	221
LI. Contract verbs. Present system of <i>ποιέω</i> . Dissyllabic verbs in <i>-έω</i> . Two accusatives after verbs of <i>making</i> , <i>appointing</i> ; <i>asking</i> , <i>depriving</i> . Construction of <i>δοκέω</i>	224
LII. Present system of <i>τιμάω</i> . Irregular contract verbs in <i>-άω</i> . Infinitive after verbs of <i>promising</i> , <i>hoping</i> , and <i>swearing</i> . Clauses introduced by conjunctions meaning <i>while</i> , <i>until</i> , and <i>before</i>	228

LESSON	PAGE
LIII. Present system of δηλόω. Complex sentences in indirect discourse	233
LIV. Declension of contract participles. Object clauses introduced by ὅπως. Various idioms	237
LV. The future and aorist of liquid themes. Some other verbs that contract in the future, including verbs in -ίζω. Unreal suppositions	240
LVI. The inflection of μι-verbs: ἵστημι, ἐπριάμην, ἔβην, ἀπ-έδρᾱν. Meanings of the tenses and voices of ἵστημι	244
LVII. The inflection of μι-verbs (<i>continued</i>): τίθημι, ἵημι. Deliberative subjunctive. Accusative absolute	249
LVIII. The inflection of μι-verbs (<i>continued</i>): δίδωμι, ἐάλων or ἤλων, ἔγνω	253
LIX. The inflection of μι-verbs (<i>continued</i>): δέικνυμι, ἔδυν, κεῖμαι. Wishes	257
LX. Irregular μι-verbs: εἶμι, φημί, οἶδα, and εἰμί (<i>completed and reviewed</i>)	260
Selections from the <i>Anabasis</i>	263
Summary of Forms	280
Summary of Syntax	328
Important Lists	337
Abbreviations	340
English-Greek Vocabulary	341
Greek-English Vocabulary and Index to the Lessons	357
English Index	391

INTRODUCTION

THE ALPHABET OF ATTIC GREEK

NAME	FORM		SOUND AS IN	LATIN EQUIVALENT
	<i>Capitals</i>	<i>Small Letters</i>		
I. <i>alpha</i>	A	a	{ (<i>ā</i>) father } { (<i>ǎ</i>) haha' }	a
<i>beta</i>	B	β	boy	b
<i>gamma</i>	Γ	γ	girl	g
<i>delta</i>	Δ	δ	day	d
<i>epsilon</i>	E	ε	met	ě
<i>zeta</i>	Z	ζ	zeal, daze	z
<i>eta</i>	H	η	fête	ē
<i>theta</i>	Θ	θ	theater	th
<i>iota</i>	I	ι	{ (<i>ī</i>) machine } { (<i>ĩ</i>) the first <i>e</i> in eternal }	i
<i>kappa</i>	K	κ	keep	c
<i>lambda</i>	Λ	λ	led	l
<i>mu</i>	M	μ	man	m
<i>nu</i>	N	ν	now	n
<i>xi</i>	Ξ	ξ	ax	x
<i>omicron</i>	O	ο	omit	ō
<i>pi</i>	Π	π	pin	p
<i>rho</i>	P	ρ	run	r
<i>sigma</i>	Σ	σ ς	sit	s
<i>tau</i>	T	τ	tin	t
<i>upsilon</i>	Υ	υ	Ger. <i>Tür</i> , Fr. <i>tu</i> ¹	y
<i>phi</i>	Φ	φ	<i>Philip</i>	ph
<i>chi</i>	X	χ	Ger. <i>ach</i> , Scotch <i>loch</i>	ch
<i>psi</i>	Ψ	ψ	topsy	ps
<i>omega</i>	Ω	ω	vote	ō

¹ The short vowel (υ) is less prolonged in sound than the long vowel (ῡ).

2. The form ς is used at the end of a word; in other places σ is used.

The capital letters are used as initials of proper names. In current practice they are not used at the beginning of a sentence unless the sentence begins a paragraph or a quotation.

3. There is no separate letter to represent English *h*. But many Greek words begin with this sound, which is indicated by writing a sign called the **rough breathing** over the initial vowel of a word; as *ὁρίζων* *horizon*. If an initial vowel is not pronounced with *h*, a **smooth breathing** is written over it; as *ἀντίθεσις* *antithesis*. These breathings are not written over capital letters, but in front of them; as *Ὅριζων*, *Ἀντίθεσις*.

4. Initial ρ regularly has the rough breathing ($\rhọ = rh$); as *ῥήτωρ* *rhetor*.

5. The letter γ is pronounced *ng* when it comes before κ , γ , χ , or ξ . It is then called **gamma nasal**. Thus *ἄγκυρα* *anchor*, *σφίγξ* *sphinx*.

6. **Double consonants**, so called because they unite two sounds in one character, are ζ , which equals *zd* or *dz*; ξ , which equals *ks* (i.e. *x*); and ψ , which equals *ps*.

7. The **vowels** are A E H I O T Ω ; in small letters, *α ε η ι ο υ ω*. H (or η) is the long form of E (or ϵ); Ω (or ω) is the long form of O (or $ο$). So this list corresponds to the English: *a e i o u*. The long and short forms of *a*, *i*, and *u* are not distinguished by separate characters; but it is usual in grammars to mark these vowels when *long*, thus: $\bar{a}$, $\bar{i}$, $\bar{u}$. This is the practice in this book.

8. Each Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs (§ 22). This rule is the same in Latin also.

9. In dividing a word into syllables a consonant is regularly written after the hyphen; and if there are two or three consonants, they too are written after the hyphen, *provided* they represent a combination which may begin a Greek word. For illustrations see § 11.

a. A group formed of a mute (§ 27) and μ or ν , or $\mu\nu$, belongs after the hyphen; as $\pi\rho\hat{\alpha}\text{-}\gamma\mu\alpha$ *thing*.

10. Greek words may end only in a vowel or in one of these consonants: ν , ρ , ς with ξ and ψ .

EXERCISE IN PRONUNCIATION

11. Pronounce *aloud* the following words, referring to the table under § 1 for the equivalent English sounds. The English transliterations in the second column may be pronounced like Latin words (except in respect to accent) after the Roman method; *ii* is the Latin *y*.

	TO BE ACCENTED THUS	MEANING
νέ-κταρ	<i>ne'-ktar</i>	nectar
δε-σπό-της	<i>de-spo'-tēs</i>	despot
πο-τα-μός	<i>po-ta-mos'</i>	river
λο-χᾶ-γός	<i>lo-chā-gos'</i>	captain
χω-ρί-ον	<i>chō-ri'-on</i>	stronghold
φί-λος	<i>phi'-los</i>	friend
θε-ός	<i>the-os'</i>	god
κώ-μη	<i>kō'-mē</i>	village
θά-λατ-τα	<i>tha'-lat-ta</i>	sea
ὁ ἀ-νὴρ	<i>ho a-nēr'</i>	the man
ἡ γυ-νή	<i>hē giū-nē'</i>	the woman

	TO BE ACCENTED THUS	MEANING
ἡ-μέ-ρᾱ	<i>hē-me'-rā</i>	day
ὑ-ψη-λός	<i>hū-psē-los'</i>	lofty
φά-λαγξ	<i>pha'-langks</i>	phalanx
ὀ-πι-σθο-φύ-λαξ	<i>o-pi-stho-phū'-laks</i>	rear-guard
πε-ζός	<i>pe-zos'</i>	afoot
τύ-πτω	<i>tū'-ptō</i>	I strike
ἀ-στρον	<i>a'-stron</i>	star
Βα-βυ-λών	<i>Ba-bū-lōn'</i>	Babylon

ACCENT

12. Most Greek words are written with accents. The **acute accent** is illustrated by the words in the preceding exercise (§ 11). On inspection it will be seen that this accent stands sometimes on the last syllable of a word, sometimes on the last but one, and again on the last but two.

13. When a word having the acute accent on its final syllable is immediately followed by another word, without any intervening mark of punctuation, the accent of the first word is written thus, `; this is called the **grave accent**. Thus ὑψηλὸν χωρίον *a lofty stronghold*. The grave accent is written on the last syllable only, and only under the conditions just stated.

14. There is a third common mark of accentuation, called the **circumflex** (^). It may stand on the last syllable of a word, or on the last but one. It may not stand on the last but two, as the acute may. And, what is very important, it may stand only on a *long* vowel or a diphthong (§ 22). Hence, if a vowel has the circumflex accent, no other mark to indicate its quantity is needed or used. Thus σί-τος *food*.

15. The last syllable of a word is called the **ultima**; the last but one, the **penult**; and the one before the penult, the **antepenult**.

16. The acute accent may stand on the ultima or the penult or the antepenult. The circumflex accent may stand on the ultima or the penult. The grave accent stands on the ultima only.

17. There are three important rules of accent that must be mastered at the outset, in addition to the principles already stated.

1. The acute accent cannot stand on the antepenult when the ultima is long.

2. The circumflex accent cannot stand on the penult when the ultima is long.

3. When the ultima is short, an accented penult has the circumflex if it contains a long vowel or a diphthong (§ 14).

Illustrations of these rules are provided in §§ 11 and 24.

a. *What* accent a word has and *where* it stands must be learned with the letters that spell the word itself.

18. Accent means to us a *stress* of the voice, *i.e.* force of utterance. This is also what an accent mark means to the native Greeks of to-day. So far as pronunciation goes, we make no distinction between the acute, the grave, and the circumflex accent. When originally invented and introduced, however, the accent marks interpreted to foreigners the *tone* or *pitch* of the voice in pronouncing syllables. The acute indicated a *higher* pitch; the grave, a *lower* pitch; and the circumflex, a higher followed by a lower pitch of the voice on the same syllable. The spoken language was therefore melodious.

19. When marks of both accent and breathing (§ 3) belong to the same vowel, the accent mark, if acute, follows the breathing; if circumflex, is written directly over the breathing. The accent, like the breathing, is written in front of a capital letter, but over a small one. Thus ἔξω *outside*; ἦσαν *they were*; Ἴρις *Iris*. In the case of a diphthong, both the accent and the breathing must be written over the second vowel. Thus οἶνος *wine*.

a. The mark of diaeresis (¨) indicates a separate pronunciation of two successive vowels. Thus ἰχθῦν *to or for a fish*.

20. Not all Greek words have accents. There is one small class of monosyllables, called **proclitics**, that are pronounced with the words that follow them and so lack accents of their own. Thus *ó* and *ή* of § 11.

21. There is another class of words, called **enclitics**, that are pronounced with the words that precede them. These, too, usually have no accents of their own. This subject is taken up in §§ 103, 104, 105, 305.

DIPHTHONGS

22. The diphthongs are :

ENGLISH VALUE		ENGLISH VALUE	
<i>ai</i>	<i>aisle</i>	<i>ηυ</i>	<i>ê (fête) + oo (moon),</i> pronounced in close succession
<i>ει</i>	<i>veil</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>moon</i>
<i>οι</i>	<i>oil</i>	<i>υι</i>	French <i>hui</i> t, English <i>we</i>
<i>av</i>	<i>house</i>		
<i>ευ</i>	<i>e (met) + oo (moon),</i> pronounced in close succession		
<i>ι̇</i>	like simple	<i>ῑ</i>	This <i>iota</i> , which is written beneath the other vowel and not pronounced, is called <i>iota subscript</i> .
<i>η̇</i>	“ “	<i>η̄</i>	
<i>ω̇</i>	“ “	<i>ω̄</i>	

With capitals *iota subscript* is written in the same line, but not pronounced. Thus "Αιδης (*i.e.* ἄδης) *Hades*.

23. In quantity all diphthongs are long. But final *-oi* and *-ai* are reckoned short in influencing the accent of a penult or antepenult, — thus ἄνθρωποι *men*, and οἶνοι *wines*, — except the adverb οἴκοι *at home* and certain verb forms (§ 253).

EXERCISE IN PRONUNCIATION

24. Pronounce aloud the following words, referring to the tables under §§ 1 and 22 for the equivalent English sounds :

βα-σι-λεύς	king	ἡ-μεῖς	we
Ζεύς	Zeus	ἐ-αυ-τοῦ	of himself
στρά-τευ-μα	army	παί-ω	I strike
πλοῖ-ον	boat	δι-καί-ως	justly
πο-ρεΐ-ᾱ	journey	λε-λυ-κυῖ-α	having loosed
χείρ	hand	πο-τα-μῶ	to <i>or</i> for a river
οἶ-νος	wine	κώ-μη	to <i>or</i> for a village
οὗ-τος	this	ἡ-μέ-ρα	to <i>or</i> for a day
αὐ-τός	self, same	λύ-ου-σιν	they loose

GREEK WORDS IN ENGLISH

25. 1. Some scholars prefer to transliterate Greek proper names directly into English. Thus Αἰσχύλος *Aischylos*; Θουκυδίδης *Thoukydides*; Κλέαρχος *Klearchos*; Ἀλκαῖος *Alkaios*; ὁ Βοιώτιος *the Boiotian*.

2. Others prefer to follow the fashion of the Romans of the Augustan age, and to interpret the Greek names through the Latin equivalents. This has been a long prevailing custom. The table of Latin equivalents for the Greek letters has already been given (§ 1). It must

be supplemented, however, by calling attention to the following letters or combinations :

γ nasal (§ 5) = <i>n</i>	but final -οι = <i>ī</i>	final -ος = <i>us</i>
αι = <i>ae</i>	ου = <i>ū</i>	“ -ον = <i>um</i>
οι = <i>oe</i>	ει = <i>ī</i> or <i>ē</i>	“ -ρος = <i>er</i>

a. At the present time ει is often transliterated *ei*, pronounced like *i* in *mine*. Words in -ειον are best transliterated -*ēum*; as Θεσείον *Thesēum*.

26. ILLUSTRATIONS OF TRANSLITERATION THROUGH LATIN INTO ENGLISH

Κῦρος	= <i>Cyrus</i>	Αἰσχύλος	= <i>Aeschylus</i>
Κλέαρχος	= <i>Clearchus</i>	Θουκυδίδης	= <i>Thucydides</i>
Αἰνείας	= <i>Aenēas</i> (an- glicized)	Ἀλκαῖος	= <i>Alcacus</i>
Δαρεῖος	= <i>Dariūs</i> (an- glicized)	Τεῦκρος	= <i>Teucer</i>
Ἀρταξέρξης	= <i>Artaxerxes</i>	Ἀλέξανδρος	= <i>Alexander</i>
Παρύσατις	= <i>Parysatis</i>	Σπερχειός	= <i>Spercheius</i> (or <i>Sperchēus</i>)
Ἰκόνιον	= <i>Iconium</i>	Ῥῆσος	= <i>Rhesus</i>
ὁ Βοιωτίας	= <i>the Boeotian</i>	Δελφοί	= <i>Delphi</i>
		Σαγγάριος	= <i>Sangarius</i>

LIQUIDS AND MUTES (OR STOPS)

27. The following classification of consonants is important, and should be committed to memory :

LIQUIDS, so called from their smoothly

“flowing” sounds, are

λ μ ν ρ

Mutes (or stops) are so called because they are formed by a position of the organs of the mouth which stops the

passage of the breath, no sound being heard while the closure of these organs continues.

CLASSES OF MUTES	{	Labial mutes, <i>i.e.</i> stops made with the lips (<i>labium</i>)	π	β	ϕ
		Palatal mutes, <i>i.e.</i> stops made with the soft palate (<i>palātum</i>)	κ	γ	χ
		Lingual or dental mutes, <i>i.e.</i> stops made with the tongue (<i>lingua</i>)			
		or teeth (<i>dēns</i>)	τ	δ	θ

28. Another important classification of these mutes is the following :

ORDERS OF MUTES	{	Smooth mutes (not aspirated)	π	κ	τ
		Middle mutes	β	γ	δ
		Rough mutes (aspirated)	ϕ	χ	θ

It will be observed that this table is only another arrangement of the preceding one, the first column of which (§ 27) represents the “smooth” mutes, the second the “middle,” and the third the “rough.”

ELISION

29. The loss of a final short vowel is called *elision*; it occurs only before a word beginning with a vowel, and is marked by the apostrophe. Thus ἀλλ' ὁ ἀνὴρ *but the man* (for ἀλλά), ἡ δ' ἡμέρα *but the day* (for δέ).

a. Elision is often omitted.

b. When a preposition or conjunction suffers elision of the accented vowel, the accent is also lost.

CRASIS

30. Crasis (κρᾶσις *mingling*) is the contraction of a vowel or diphthong at the end of a word with a vowel or diphthong

beginning the following word. Over the syllable resulting from crasis is placed a', as *κᾶν* for *καὶ ἄν* *and if*; *τάπιτήδεια* for *τὰ ἐπιτήδεια* *the provisions*.

ASPIRATION

31. A smooth mute (§ 28) is roughened before the rough breathing (§ 3). Thus *ἐφ' ἵππου* *on horseback* for *ἐπ(ι) ἵππου*; *καθήκω* *come down* for *κατά + ἤκω*.

-N MOVABLE

32. The letter *ν* may be annexed to all words ending in *σι*, to the third person singular of verbs when this ends in *ε*, and to *ἐστί* *is*. In modern practice this *-ν* (called *-ν movable*) is used only when the next word begins with a vowel, or at the end of a sentence.

PUNCTUATION MARKS

33. The Greek uses the comma and the period like the English. But the Greek question mark is like the English semicolon (;). For the colon (or semicolon) the Greek uses a point set at the top of the line, thus: *Κῆρος* ·

The English question mark (?) is not used in Greek.

Marks of quotation (" ") are commonly introduced into modern Greek texts. But editors often prefer not to use this modern device; and instead, they begin the first word of the Greek quotation with a capital letter. This is the practice of the translators of the English Bible.

NUMBER

34. The Greek has three numbers: singular and plural, as in Latin and English; and dual, to indicate *two*. In

the oldest Greek (Homer) the dual was common; but it was comparatively little used in the Greek of the fifth and fourth centuries B.C. It will not be used at all in the exercises of this book.

GENDER

35. The Greek has three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter. Like Latin, Greek makes a formal distinction of gender among objects without life; thus ποταμός *river* is masculine (ὁ), and ἡμέρᾱ *day* is feminine (ἡ).

CASE

36. The Greek has five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative. These cases are used like the corresponding cases in Latin. The Greek has no ablative; and the functions of the Latin ablative are performed in Greek partly by the genitive (of separation) and partly by the dative (locative and instrumental).

VOICE

37. The Greek verb has three voices: active, middle, and passive. The active and passive voices are used as in Latin and English. The uses of the middle voice are explained in §§ 315, 316.

MOOD

38. The Greek verb has four moods, — indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, — besides the infinitive and participle. The uses of these moods are explained and illustrated as they are introduced in the lessons.

TENSE

39. The Greek verb has the following tenses :

PRIMARY

Present :	<i>I loose or I am loosing</i>
Perfect :	<i>I have loosed</i>
Future :	<i>I shall loose</i>
Future Perfect :	<i>I shall have loosed</i>

SECONDARY

Imperfect :	<i>I loosed or I was loosing</i>
Aorist :	<i>I loosed</i>
Pluperfect :	<i>I had loosed</i>



FIG. 1.—Winged Victory inscribing a trophy of armor.

I

PRESENT INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE OF Ω-VERBS IN
THE ACTIVE VOICE. RECESSIVE ACCENT

40. The **stem** or **theme** of a Greek verb is the part which carries the permanent meaning; to this stem are joined various suffixes and prefixes to express person, number, tense, mood, and voice.

41. The stem of $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ *I loose* is $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}$ - (in some tenses $\lambda\check{\upsilon}$ -). The endings that express different persons, as *I, you, he*, are joined to this stem in some tenses by means of a **thematic vowel**. In the indicative mood this vowel is *o* before endings that begin with μ or ν , and ϵ before other letters. It is distinctly seen in the following paradigm (§ 45) in the dual, and first and second persons plural. In other forms of the present indicative the thematic vowel has suffered modification or has coalesced with the personal ending.

42. The theme $\lambda\bar{\upsilon} + \%$ forms the present tense-stem.

43. The original personal endings (cp. § 639) in the singular of the present indicative are no longer apparent in the forms of the ω -verb. But they will be seen later in the inflection of the μ -verb. In the third person plural $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\sigma\upsilon\sigma\iota$ is for an original $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\nu\tau\iota$ ($\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\nu\sigma\iota$).

44. Verbs are regularly accented as far from the end as the laws of accent permit (§§ 12-17). Such accent is known as **recessive accent**.

45. PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF λύω

SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1. λύ-ω <i>I loose</i> ¹		λύ-ο-μεν <i>we loose</i>
2. λύ-εις <i>you loose</i>	λύ-ε-τον	λύ-ε-τε <i>you loose</i>
3. λύ-ει <i>he looses</i>	λύ-ε-τον	λύ-ουσι(ν) ² <i>they loose</i>

Present infinitive λύ-ειν *to loose*

46. VOCABULARY I

ἄγω: *lead.*

ἀρπάζω: *seize, make booty of, plunder. Harpy.*

ἔχω: *have, hold.*

λείπω: *leave.*

λύω: *loose, break, destroy.*

πείθω: *persuade.*

πέμπω: *send.*

EXERCISES FOR PRONUNCIATION AND TRANSLATION

47. I. πείθει. λείπω. ἀρπάζομεν. ἄγειν. λείπει. ἔχεις. ἄγουσιν. ἔχομεν. πείθουσι. ἔχω. ἀρπάζετε. πείθειν. λείπουσιν. ἄγει. πείθομεν. ἀρπάζω. πέμπουσιν. πέμπετε. ἄγεις. λείπειν. πείθω. ἄγετε. ἀρπάζεις. πέμπει. ἔχετε. λείπομεν. πέμπεις.

II. You³ leave. I send. He has. We send. I lead. To send. You³ persuade. You⁴ persuade. They seize. He seizes. They have. You⁴ leave. We lead. To seize. To have.

¹ Or *I am loosing, you are loosing, etc.*

² Cp. §. 32.

³ Pl.

⁴ Sing.



FIG. 2.—Spearhead (of iron) from Dodona.

II

DECLENSION OF O-STEMS. COMMON CONSTRUCTIONS.
ARTICLE AS POSSESSIVE PRONOUN

48.	Sing. N.	ὁ φίλος <i>the friend</i>	ὁ ἵππος <i>the horse</i>
	G.	τοῦ φίλου <i>of the friend</i>	ἵππου
	D.	τῷ φίλῳ <i>to or for the friend</i>	ἵππῳ
	A.	τὸν φίλον <i>the friend</i>	ἵππον
	V.	— φίλε <i>friend</i>	ἵππε
	Dual N. A. ¹	τῷ φίλῳ	ἵππῳ
	G. D.	τοῖν φίλοιιν	ἵπποιιν
	Plur. N.	οἱ φίλοι <i>the friends</i>	ἵπποι
	G.	τῶν φίλων <i>of the friends</i>	ἵππων
	D.	τοῖς φίλοις <i>to or for the friends</i>	ἵπποις
	A.	τοὺς φίλους <i>the friends</i>	ἵππους
	V.	— φίλοι <i>friends</i>	ἵπποι
49.	Sing. N.	τὸ πεδίον <i>the plain</i>	τὸ ἔργον <i>the work</i>
	G.	τοῦ πεδίου <i>of the plain</i>	ἔργου
	D.	τῷ πεδίῳ <i>to or for the plain</i>	ἔργῳ
	A.	τὸ πεδίον <i>the plain</i>	ἔργον
	V.	— πεδίον <i>plain</i>	ἔργον
	Dual N. A. ¹	τῷ πεδίῳ	ἔργῳ
	G. D.	τοῖν πεδίοιν	ἔργοιν
	Plur. N.	τὰ πεδία <i>the plains</i>	ἔργα
	G.	τῶν πεδίων <i>of the plains</i>	ἔργων
	D.	τοῖς πεδίοις <i>to or for the plains</i>	ἔργοις
	A.	τὰ πεδία <i>the plains</i>	ἔργα
	V.	— πεδία <i>plains</i>	ἔργα

¹ There is no vocative case of the definite article *ὁ the*; but nouns have the nominative, accusative, and vocative dual alike. Thus φίλῳ is nominative, accusative, and vocative dual.

50. φίλος and ἵππος are masculine in gender, and are accordingly accompanied by the masculine form of the article ὁ *the*; πεδίον and ἔργον are neuter, and therefore the neuter article τό *the* is used with them.

51. All neuter nouns have the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases alike, in the three numbers.

52. For the grave accent seen in τὸν φίλον, etc., see § 13.

COMMON CONSTRUCTIONS

These fundamental rules, most of which the student will have already learned in Latin, are sufficiently illustrated, without special examples, in the exercises of this book.

53. *a.* The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case.

b. The direct object of a transitive verb is in the accusative case.

c. The indirect object of a verb is regularly in the dative case (*to* or *for* dative).

d. The dative is often used to indicate the person interested (*to* or *for* dative, sometimes denoting advantage or disadvantage).

e. But after a verb of motion, *to* is generally expressed by a preposition with the accusative (not by the dative), as πρὸς *to* with the accusative. See § 55. 6. Cp. Latin *ad*.

f. The genitive case denotes *of* relations. It may be "subjective" (*fuga hostium* the flight of the enemy) or "objective" (*amor patriae* love of fatherland) in Greek as in Latin. It often denotes possession.

g. The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative case.

- h.* A finite verb agrees with its subject in person and number.
- i.* Adjectives and participles agree in gender, number, and case with the nouns that they modify.
- j.* A noun in apposition to another noun agrees with it in case.
- k.* A noun or adjective in the predicate, denoting the same person or thing as the subject, agrees with the subject in case. Adjectives agree also in gender and number.

54.

VOCABULARY II

ἐν, prep. with dat. only: *in*; as to accent, proclitic (§ 20).

ἔργον, ου, τό: *work*.

ἵππος, ου, ό: *horse*.

λόχος, ου, ό: *company* of soldiers.

ὄπλον, ου, τό: *implement*; com-

monly pl. ὄπλα, τά: *arms* of war. See p. 28, Fig. I.

πεδῖον, ου, τό: *plain*.

πρός, prep. with acc.: *to, toward, against*.

φίλος, ου, ό: *friend*.

ό, gen. τοῦ, masc. art.: *the*; τό, gen. τοῦ, neut. art.: *the*. The forms ό (nom. sing.) and οί (nom. pl. masc.) are proclitic (§ 20). — The forms of the definite article are often used for **possessive pronouns** of the first, second, or third person, either singular or plural, as suggested by the context, *i.e.* for *my, your* (sing. or pl.), *his, her, our, their*. — In the VOCABULARY ό, τό (and the fem. ἡ), placed after a noun, indicate its gender.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

55. I. 1. τοὺς ἵππους λῴουσιν. 2. ἄγει τὸν λόχον.
3. πείθωμεν τοὺς¹ φίλους. 4. λείπετε² τὸ ἔργον;

¹ *our*.

² *are you leaving*.

5. ἀρπάζει τοὺς ἵππους. 6. πέμπω τὰ ὄπλα πρὸς τοὺς φίλους. 7. ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις ἔχουσι τοὺς ἵππους. 8. πρὸς τὸ ἔργον ἄγουσι τοὺς λόχους. 9. πέμπει τοὺς φίλους πρὸς τὸ ἔργον. 10. λῦει ἵππους τῶν φίλων. 11. οἱ φίλοι ἄγουσι τοὺς ἵππους πρὸς τὰ πεδία. 12. ἔχεις φίλους;

II. In turning English into Greek, *first* compose each sentence aloud in Greek; *next* write it down, taking care to observe the accent and, where necessary, the breathing of each word. Always write the accent of a word before passing to the next word.

Vocabulary for oral practice: friends¹; we have; horses¹; the horses¹; he looses; we leave; to² the plain³; in the plain⁴; to⁵ the friends; he leads; we lead; of the friends; he persuades; the company.¹

1. We have friends. 2. He-is-loosing⁶ the horses. 3. We leave our⁷ horses in the plain. 4. He leads horses to⁵ his⁷ friends. 5. We lead horses of our⁷ friends. 6. He persuades his friends. 7. He leads his company.

III

DECLENSION OF O-STEMS (*Continued*)

56.	Sing. N.	ποταμός, ὁ, <i>river</i>	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, <i>man</i>
	G.	ποταμοῦ	ἀνθρώπου
	D.	ποταμῷ	ἀνθρώπῳ
	A.	ποταμόν	ἄνθρωπον
	V.	ποταμέ	ἄνθρωπε

¹ Acc.

² Or for.

³ Two words only.

⁴ ἐν with dat.

⁵ πρὸς.

⁶ = looses.

⁷ = the.

Dual N. A. V.	ποταμῷ	ἄνθρώπῳ
G. D.	ποταμοῖν	ἄνθρώποιν
Plur. N. V.	ποταμοί	ἄνθρωποι
G.	ποταμῶν	ἄνθρώπων
D.	ποταμοῖς	ἄνθρώποις
A.	ποταμούς	ἄνθρώπους

57. The accent of the nominative case must be learned by observation (§ 17. *a*).

58. A long ultima (§ 15) in the genitive or dative case, if accented, receives the circumflex accent. Thus *ποταμοῦ*.

59. In the declension of a noun the accent is kept, if possible, on the syllable on which it rests in the nominative case; but if in the nominative the acute accent rests on the antepenult, as in *ἄνθρωπος*, a long ultima in other cases draws the accent forward (§ 17. 1) one syllable. Thus *ἄνθρώπου*.

For the short ultima of *ἄνθρωποι* see § 23.

60.	Sing. N.	οἶνος, <i>ó, wine</i>	πλοῖον, <i>τό, boat</i>
	G.	οἴνου	πλοίου
	D.	οἴνῳ	πλοίῳ
	A.	οἶνον	πλοῖον
	V.	οἶνε	πλοῖον
	Dual N. A. V.	οἶνω	πλοίῳ
	G. D.	οἶνοιν	πλοίοιν
	Plur. N. V.	οἶνοι	πλοῖα
	G.	οἶνων	πλοίων
	D.	οἶνοις	πλοίοις
	A.	οἶνους	πλοῖα

61. While the tendency of the accent is to remain the same as in the nominative case, a circumflex accent on the penult of the nominative must be changed to the acute on the penult of those cases that have the ultima long (§ 17. 2). Thus *οἶνος*, *οἶνου*.

62.

VOCABULARY III

ἀγαθός (declined like ποταμός),
masc. adj., neut. ἀγαθόν (de-
clined like πλοῖον, except the
accent): *good, brave.*

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ: *man.* Phil-
anthropy (φίλος).

ἄπορος (declined like ἄνθρωπος),
masc. and fem. adj., neut.

ἄπορον: *impassable.*

ἦν, 3 sing. impf.: *he (she or it) was.*

ἦσαν, 3 pl. impf.: *they were.*

καί, conj.: *and, also.* καί . . . καί:
both . . . and.

οἶνος, ου, ὁ: *wine.*

πλοῖον, ου, τό: *boat.*

ποταμός, ου, ὁ: *river.* Hippo-
potamus (ἵππος).

στρατηγός, ου, ὁ: *general.*

σύν, prep. with dat. only: *with,*
with the aid of.

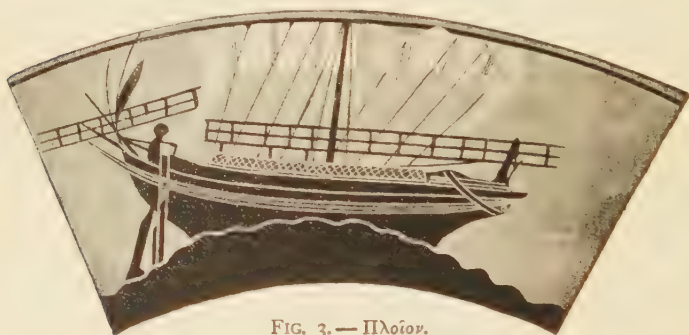


FIG. 3.—Πλοῖον.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

63. I. 1. ἄγει τὸν ἵππον πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν. 2. ὁ πο-
ταμὸς ἀρπάζει τὰ ὄπλα. 3. ἔχει καὶ πλοῖα καὶ οἶνον.
4. πέμπει οἶνον τῷ φίλῳ.¹ 5. πείθομεν τοὺς ἀνθρώ-
πους. 6. λῦει ἵππους τῶν ἀνθρώπων. 7. σὺν τοῖς
φίλοις ἀρπάζει τοὺς ἵππους καὶ τὰ ὄπλα. 8. ὁ φίλος
ἦν ἀγαθός. 9. ὁ ποταμὸς ἦν ἄπορος. 10. λείπετε

¹ The dative is sometimes used with πέμπω instead of πρὸς with the accu-
sative, when there is the further idea of advantage — *for his friend*, § 53. d.

τὰ πλοῖα ; 11. ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις ἦσαν οἱ στρατηγοί.
12. ἔχεις οἶνον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ;

II. 1. The men have boats and horses. 2. He has wine in his¹ boat. 3. Are you unhitching² the horses for your friends? 4. They have good horses. 5. The men were brave. 6. The company³ was brave. 7. They lead the men to the river.

IV

DECLENSION OF O-STEMS (*Continued and Reviewed*).

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES DECLINED TOGETHER.
ATTRIBUTIVE POSITION. PREDICATE POSITION.
ATTRIBUTIVE PHRASES. AGREEMENT OF VERB
WITH NEUTER PLURAL SUBJECT. POSITION OF
POSSESSIVE GENITIVE

64. Sing. N. ὁ ἀγαθὸς λοχᾶγός *the brave captain*
G. τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ λοχᾶγοῦ *of the brave captain*
D. τῷ ἀγαθῷ λοχᾶγῷ *to or for the brave captain*
A. τὸν ἀγαθὸν λοχᾶγόν *the brave captain*
V. ὦ ἀγαθέ λοχᾶγέ *O brave captain*

- Plur. N. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ λοχᾶγοὶ *the brave captains*
G. τῶν ἀγαθῶν λοχᾶγῶν *of the brave captains*
D. τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς λοχᾶγοῖς *to or for the brave captains*
A. τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς λοχᾶγούς *the brave captains*
V. ὦ ἀγαθοὶ λοχᾶγοὶ *O brave captains*

The dual need not be included in these paradigms for practice.

¹ = the.

² *i.e.* loosening.

³ of soldiers.

65. Sing. N. ποταμὸς ἄπορος *an impassable river*

G. ποταμοῦ ἀπόρου

D. ποταμῷ ἀπόρῳ

A. ποταμὸν ἄπορον

V. ποταμὲ ἄπορε

Pl. N. V. ποταμοὶ ἄποροι

G. ποταμῶν ἀπόρων

D. ποταμοῖς ἀπόροις

A. ποταμοὺς ἀπόρους

66. Sing. N. A. V. χωρίον ἀφύλακτον *an unguarded stronghold*

G. χωρίου ἀφυλάκτου

D. χωρίῳ ἀφυλάκτῳ

Plur. N. A. V. χωρία ἀφύλακτα

G. χωρίων ἀφυλάκτων

D. χωρίοις ἀφυλάκτοις

Decline also τὸ ἀφύλακτον χωρίον *the unguarded stronghold*.

67. **Attributive position of adjectives.** — When an adjective is used with the definite article and a noun, as in the expression *the brave captain*, the adjective commonly stands between the article and the noun in Greek as in English (cp. the paradigm, § 64). But it may follow the noun, in which case the article must be repeated before it: ὁ λοχᾶγὸς ὁ ἀγαθός *the brave captain*.

a. Least frequently of all, the first article is omitted: λοχᾶγὸς ὁ ἀγαθός *the brave captain*.

68. **Predicate position of adjectives.** — If the adjective precedes the article, or follows the article and the noun *without* repetition of the article, it stands in a predicate relation to the noun which it modifies; *i.e.* a verb is expressed or understood between the noun and the adjective.

69.

SUMMARY WITH EXAMPLES

Attributive position	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ὁ ἀγαθὸς λοχᾶγός,} \\ \text{less frequently} \\ \text{ὁ λοχᾶγός ὁ ἀγαθός.} \\ \text{least frequently} \\ \text{λοχᾶγός ὁ ἀγαθός,} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>the brave captain</i>
Predicate position	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἀγαθὸς ὁ λοχᾶγός} \\ \text{ὁ λοχᾶγός ἀγαθός} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>brave [is] the captain</i> <i>the captain [is] brave</i>

70. **Attributive phrases.** — A prepositional phrase or an adverb may be used like an adjective in the attributive position :

οἱ ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἄνθρωποι the men in the stronghold.

a. In this phrase the word for *men* may be omitted without affecting the sense :

οἱ ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ the men (*or* those) in the stronghold.

b. Similarly the noun is omitted in other phrases :

οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ the men with Cyrus ;

τὰ Κύρου the affairs of Cyrus.

71. **Agreement of verb with neuter plural subject.** — A subject in the neuter plural commonly takes a singular verb :

πλοῖα ἦν there were boats.

72. **Position of possessive genitive.** — The genitive denoting possession commonly stands in the attributive position :

οἱ Κύρου λοχᾶγοί the captains of Cyrus.

73.

VOCABULARY IV

ἀ-φύλακτος (declined like ἄνθρωπος and ἄπορος), masc. and fem. adj., neut. ἀφύλακτον : *unguarded*.

Κύρος, ου, ὁ : *Cyrus*.

λοχᾶγός, ου, ὁ : *captain* (cp. λόχος and ἄγω).

σίτος, ου, ὁ : *grain, food*. In the pl. the declension irregularly changes to neut. τὰ σίτα.

χωρίον, ου, τό : *place, stronghold*.

ὦ, interj. : *O*, often preceding the vocative case.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

74. I. 1. τὸ χωρίον ἦν ἀφύλακτον. 2. οἱ σὺν Κῦρῳ¹ ἄγουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον πρὸς ποταμὸν ἄπορον. 3. τὰ ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ σῖτα ἦν² ἀγαθά. 4. πέμπομεν οἶνον ἀγαθὸν πρὸς Κῦρον. 5. οἱ ποταμοὶ ἦσαν ἄποροι. 6. καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ἦν ἀφύλακτα. 7. λείπουν τὰ πλοῖα ἀφύλακτα.³ 8. ὧ ἀγαθοὶ στρατηγοί, πέμπετε πλοῖα: 9. ἐν τῷ ἀφύλακτῳ χωρίῳ ἦσαν ἄνθρωποι ἀγαθοί. 10. καὶ οἱ Κῦρου λοχαγοὶ ἦσαν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 11. ἀρπάζουσιν τὸ ἀφύλακτον χωρίον. 12. ἔχομεν λόχους ἀγαθοὺς.

II. 1. The river was impassable. 2. The good men are-sending⁴ food. 3. The men with Cyrus were brave. 4. And the boats were unguarded. 5. We leave the boats unguarded. 6. We have good wine.

V

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE OF Ω-VERBS IN THE ACTIVE VOICE. AUGMENT. SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE. ARTICLE WITH NAME OF PERSON

75. The inflection of the imperfect tense of verbs whose themes end in a vowel (as λῦ-ω) shows distinctly the theme or stem (e.g. λῦ), the thematic vowel (ο or ε), and the personal endings (-ν, -ς, etc.) throughout (see § 41). But there is no personal ending in the third singular; this applies to all secondary tenses (§ 39).

¹ See § 70. ⁴

² See § 71.

³ Not *the unguarded boats*, but *the boats unguarded*.

⁴ = send.

76. The imperfect tense stem of λύω, like the present, is λῡ%.
 77. The imperfect, in common with the other secondary tenses of the indicative mood, has a prefix or increase at the beginning of the theme, known as the **augment**.

1. *Syllabic augment*. — If the theme begins with a consonant, the vowel *epsilon* (ε) is commonly prefixed to the secondary tenses.

2. *Temporal augment*. — But if the theme begins with a vowel, that vowel is lengthened in the secondary tenses thus:

α	becomes	η	αι	becomes	η
ε	“	η	α	“	η
ο	“	ω	αυ	“	ηυ
ι	“	ĩ	οι	“	φ
υ	“	ũ			

78. ευ becomes ηυ or remains ευ; ει becomes η or remains ει.

A verb beginning with a long vowel or with ου is not augmented.

79. A verb beginning with ρ doubles this letter after the augment. Thus
 ρίπτω *hurl*, impf. ῥρῖπτον.

80. The imperfect indicative of ἔχω is εἶχον *I had*, with apparently irregular augment.

81. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF λύω

- Sing. 1. ἔ-λῡ-ο-ν *I was loosing or I loosed*
 2. ἔ-λῡ-ε-ς *you were loosing or you loosed*
 3. ἔ-λῡ-ε(ν)¹ *he was loosing or he loosed*
 Dual 2. ἔ-λῡ-ε-τον
 3. ἔ-λῡ-ε-την
 Plur. 1. ἔ-λῡ-ο-μεν *we were loosing or we loosed*
 2. ἔ-λῡ-ε-τε *you were loosing or you loosed*
 3. ἔ-λῡ-ο-ν *they were loosing or they loosed*

¹ Cp. § 32.

82. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF ἄγω

- Sing. 1. ἤγ-ο-ν *I was leading or I led*
 2. ἤγ-ε-ς *you were leading or you led*
 3. ἤγ-ε(ν)¹ *he was leading or he led*

- Dual 2. ἤγ-ε-τον
 3. ἤγ-ε-την

- Plur. 1. ἤγ-ο-μεν *we were leading or we led*
 2. ἤγ-ε-τε *you were leading or you led*
 3. ἤγ-ο-ν *they were leading or they led*

SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE OF Ω VERBS IN THE ACTIVE VOICE²

83. It has already been shown (§ 76) that the imperfect is formed on the same stem as the present tense. There is another tense, belonging to *some* verbs, which is inflected exactly like the imperfect, and differs in the form of the *theme* only. This is called the **second aorist**. It usually exhibits the theme of the verb in its simplest form. Thus λείπω *leave*, imperfect ἔ-λειπ-ον, has a second aorist ἔ-λιπ-ον, inflected in § 85. λύω has no second aorist.

84. **Meaning of the aorist indicative and infinitive.** — The aorist indicative expresses a simple act (*i.e.* not continued or repeated) in past time.

a. The aorist infinitive, like the aorist indicative, denotes a simple act (*i.e.* not continued or repeated); but unlike the

¹ Cp. § 32.

² The second aorist is so called in distinction from the first aorist, which is to be learned in Lesson XIV. The second aorist is introduced here on account of its similarity in inflection to the imperfect, as well as on account of its frequent use.

aorist indicative, the aorist infinitive does not necessarily refer to past time.¹ It differs from the present infinitive in the *kind* of action only (cp. § 85).

85. SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF λείπω

SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1. ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν <i>I left</i>		ἔ-λιπ-ο-μεν <i>we left</i>
2. ἔ-λιπ-ε-ς <i>you left</i>	ἔ-λιπ-ε-τον	ἔ-λιπ-ε-τε <i>you left</i>
3. ἔ-λιπ-ε(ν) <i>he left</i>	ἔ-λιπ-ε-την	ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν <i>they left</i>

Second aorist infinitive λιπ-εῖν *to leave*, the simple act; while the present infinitive λείπειν may mean *to be leaving* or *to keep leaving* as well as *to leave*.

a. The accent of the second aorist infinitive is not recessive (§ 44), but placed irregularly on the ultima.

b. The infinitive is not augmented (cp. § 77).

86. The verb ἄγω, which shows the theme in its simplest form in the present, has a peculiar reduplicated second aorist, with augment (§ 87).

87. SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF ἄγω

SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1. ἤγ-αγ-ο-ν <i>I led</i>		ἤγ-άγ-ο-μεν
2. ἤγ-αγ-ε-ς	ἤγ-άγ-ε-τον	ἤγ-άγ-ε-τε
3. ἤγ-αγ-ε(ν)	ἤγ-αγ-ε-την	ἤγ-αγ-ο-ν

Second aorist infinitive ἀγ-αγ-εῖν *to lead*, the simple act

88. The second aorist indicative of ἔχω is ἔσχον *I got*, infinitive σχεῖν.

89. The name of a **person** may take the article if the person is well known or has been previously mentioned. It is usually not to be translated:

ὁ Κῦρος Cyrus.

¹ Except in the construction of indirect discourse, to be studied later (§ 110).

90.

VOCABULARY V

ἀλλά, conj.: *but*; sometimes in an address, *well!* Final α may be elided before a vowel, thus ἀλλ'.

δέ, postpositive¹ conj.: *and, but*, weaker than ἀλλά. Final ε may be elided before a vowel, thus δ'.

εἰς, proclitic prep. with acc. only: *into, to*. Cp. πρὸς *to*.

ἐκ, proclitic prep. with gen. only: *out of, from*; before a vowel, ἐξ.

Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ: *Clearchus*.

λαμβάνω (theme λαβ-, lengthened in pres. and impf.), impf. ἐλάμβανον, 2 aor. ἔλαβον, *take, receive, enlist*.

παλτόν, ου, τό: *javelin*.

φεύγω, impf. ἔφευγον, 2 aor. ἔφυγον: *flee, flee from, avoid, shun*. Cp. Lat. *fugiō*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

91. I. ἦρπαζες, ἦρπαζον, ἐλείπετε, ἐλίπετε, ἐπέμπομεν, ἔπειθε, εἶχε,² ἔσχεν,³ ἡγάγετε, ἦγεν, ἔλῳον, ἐπέιθομεν, ἔπεμπε, ἐλαμβάνομεν, φυγεῖν, ἔφευγε, ἐλάβετε.

II. He was leading. He led. We were plundering. You⁴ left. He had. He was fleeing. He fled. You took.⁵ They persuaded. They were sending. We loosed. To flee.⁶

92. I. 1. ἐπέμπομεν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 2. ἐλείπομεν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 3. ἦγομεν τοὺς σὺν Κῦρῳ πρὸς τὸ πεδῖον. 4. ἀλλ', ὦ Κῦρε, πέμπεις τὰ σῖτα; 5. ὁ Κῦρος ἔπειθε τοὺς φίλους. 6. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἡγάγε τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 7. Κλέαρχος ἔλιπε τὸν ἵππον καὶ ἔλαβε τὰ

¹ A postpositive word cannot begin a sentence, but must follow one or more words.

² § 80.

⁴ Pl.

⁵ Aor. or impf.

³ § 80.

⁶ Use both pres. and 2 aor.

παλτά. 8. οἱ σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἔφυγον ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου.
9. οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἦσαν ἀγαθοί.

II. 1. But the captain was brave. 2. We took the grain from the stronghold. 3. He fled into the plain. 4. Cyrus used-to-send¹ wine to his friends.² 5. They kept-taking¹ the strongholds.

VI

DECLENSION OF $\bar{A}$ -STEMS. INFINITIVE USED AS OBJECT OF VERBS MEANING *WISH, COMMAND, ETC.*

NOMINATIVES IN -η

93. Sing. N.	ἡ μάχη <i>the battle</i>	ἡ ἀρχή <i>the beginning</i> ³
G.	τῆς μάχης <i>of the battle</i>	ἀρχῆς
D.	τῇ μάχῃ <i>to or for the battle</i>	ἀρχῇ
A.	τὴν μάχην <i>the battle</i>	ἀρχήν
V.	— μάχη <i>battle</i>	ἀρχή
Dual N. A. V.	— ⁴ μάχα	ἀρχᾶ
G. D.	— μάχαιν	ἀρχαῖν
Plur. N.	αἱ μάχαι <i>the battles</i>	ἀρχαί
G.	τῶν μαχῶν <i>of the battles</i>	ἀρχῶν
D.	ταῖς μάχαῖς <i>to or for the battles</i>	ἀρχαῖς
A.	τὰς μάχας <i>the battles</i>	ἀρχάς
V.	— μάχαι <i>battles</i>	ἀρχαί

94. See the rules for accent in §§ 57, 58.

¹ = impf.

² § 63. I. 4.

³ Or *province, empire*.

⁴ There are no separate feminine dual forms of the article; the masculine forms (τώ, τοῖν) are used instead.

95. A special rule of accent that belongs to all words of the $\bar{a}$ -declension is this: The genitive plural is always accented with the circumflex on the ultima.

96. Sing. N. V. κώμη καλή *a beautiful village*

G. κώμης καλῆς

D. κώμῃ καλῇ

A. κώμην καλήν

Dual N. A. V. κώμᾱ καλᾶ

G. D. κώμῃν καλαῖν

Plur. N. V. κῶμαι καλαί

G. κωμῶν καλῶν

D. κώμαις καλαῖς

A. κώμας καλᾶς

97. For the short final *-ai* as in *κῶμαι* see § 23, and compare *οἶνοι* (§ 60).

98. The infinitive, with or without a subject accusative, is used as the object of verbs meaning *wish, command, hinder, persuade*, and the like. The negative with the infinitive is *μή*:

τοὺς λοχαγοὺς κελεύει μὴ φεγεῖν *he commands the captains not to flee.*

99.

VOCABULARY VI

ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ: *beginning, rule, province, empire.*

ἔθελω, impf. ἤθελον: *wish, desire.*

ἐνταῦθα, adv.: *there.*

ἡ, fem. art.: *the*; proclitic (§ 20) in nom. sing. and nom. pl. αἱ. Cp. *ὁ* and *τό*. ἡ δέ: *and she, but she*, indicating a change of subject from the preceding sen-

tence. ἡ may mean *she*, but only with *μέν* and *δέ*.

κακός, masc. adj., fem. κακή, neut.

κακόν: *bad, cowardly.*

καλός, masc. adj., fem. καλή, neut.

καλόν: *beautiful, handsome, noble, honorable.*

κελεύω, impf. ἐκέλευον: *command, bid, order.*

κώμη, ἡς, ἡ: *village*.

μάχη, ἡς, ἡ: *battle, fight*.

μέν, postpositive particle, used with a word or clause that is contrasted with a following word (in another clause) or a second clause. The second word or clause often has δέ, which is sometimes replaced by another conjunction: μέν sometimes means *on the one hand*; but more often it is to be omitted in translation. ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ: *the one . . . the other*; οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ: *some . . . others*. See δέ (§ 90).

μεστός, masc. adj., fem. μεστή, neut. μεστόν: *full*, with gen.

μή, neg. adv.: *not*, with inf. and in other uses to be described later.

ὁ δέ: *and he, but he*, indicating a change of subject from the preceding sentence. ὁ may mean *he*, but only with μέν and δέ.

οὐ, proclitic neg. adv.: *not*; before a vowel with smooth breathing, written οὐκ; before a rough breathing, οὐχ. At the end of a sentence, οὐ.

σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ: *tent*.

φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ: *guard, garrison*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

100. I. 1. πέμπει Κῦρον εἰς τὴν ἀρχήν. 2. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος οὐκ εἶχε φυλακήν. 3. οὐχ ἀρπάζει τὰς καλὰς κώμας. 4. πρὸς τὰς σκηναὺς ἔφυγον. 5. ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελε λείπειν τὸν ἵππον. 6. αἱ δὲ κῶμαι ἔσχον σῖτα. 7. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι μεσταὶ σίτου καὶ οἴνου. 8. καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐκέλευεν ἀγαγεῖν τοὺς λοχαγούς εἰς τὴν σκηνήν. 9. οἱ καλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ¹ ἦσαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ. 10. ἡ δ' ἔφυγεν εἰς τὴν καλὴν κώμην. 11. ἔπειθον τοὺς λοχαγούς μὴ λείπειν ἀφύλακτον τὸ χωρίον. 12. οἱ μέν ἀγαθοὶ λοχαγοὶ ἦσαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ, οἱ δὲ κακοὶ ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ.

II. 1. In the battle were noble and brave men. 2. Cyrus ordered his generals to enlist² brave men. 3. We do not

¹ Understand *men*.

² = to take.

wish our friends to flee out of the fight. 4. The generals¹ were brave, but the captains were cowardly. 5. He orders the men with Cyrus² not to flee.

VII

PRESENT INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE OF εἰμί *I am*.
ENCLITICS. SIMPLE CONDITIONS. PREDICATE SUB-
STANTIVE WITHOUT ARTICLE

101. PRESENT INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE OF εἰμί *I am*

SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1. εἰμί <i>I am</i>		ἐσμέν <i>we are</i>
2. εἶ <i>you are</i>	ἐστόν	ἐστέ <i>you are</i>
3. ἐστί(ν) ³ <i>he is</i>	ἐστόν	εἰσί(ν) ³ <i>they are</i>

Infinitive εἶναι *to be*

a. All these forms except εἶ and εἶναι are enclitic (§ 21).

102. ἔστί(ν) is thus accented when it means *is*, i.e. *exists*, or *is possible*; at the beginning of a sentence; and after καί, ἀλλά, οὐκ, μή, and εἰ (*if*).

HOW THE ENCLITIC AFFECTS THE ACCENT OF THE PRECEDING WORD

103. 1. If the preceding word naturally has an acute on the ultima, that accent is retained, and any enclitic loses its accent:

καλός τε καὶ ἀγαθός both handsome and good (for τε see the vocabulary of this lesson);

ἀγαθός ἐστιν he is good.

¹ οἱ μὲν στρατηγοί (cp. I. 12).

² § 70. *b.*

³ Cp. § 32.

2. If the preceding word has an acute on the penult, its accent is not affected in any way. *Then* a monosyllabic enclitic, as usual, loses its accent; but *a dissyllabic enclitic retains its accent*:

πεδιά τε καὶ ποταμοί both plains and rivers;

τὰ πεδιά ἐστὶ καλὰ the plains are beautiful (for the singular verb see § 71).

3. If the preceding word has an acute on the antepenult, it receives an additional acute on its ultima from the following enclitic, which loses its accent:

ἄπορός τε καὶ ἀδιάβατος both pathless and impassable;

ὁ ἄνθρωπός ἐστι κακός the man is cowardly.

4. If the preceding word has a circumflex on the ultima, its accent is not affected in any way, and any enclitic loses its accent (cp. 1):

καλῶν τε καὶ ἀγαθῶν ἐστὶν it is [the part] of noble and brave men.

5. If the preceding word has a circumflex on the penult, it receives an additional accent — the acute on its ultima — from the following enclitic, which loses its accent (cp. 3):

κῶμαί τε καὶ πεδιά both villages and plains;

κῶμαί εἰσιν ἐν τῇ πεδίῳ villages are in the plain.

104. Observe that the monosyllabic enclitic regularly loses its accent. The dissyllabic enclitic retains its accent only under condition 2 above.

105. A proclitic (§ 20) followed by an enclitic receives an acute accent:

οἷ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοί both the generals and the captains.

106. Simple conditions. — A supposition that assumes a fact without in any way implying its truth or falsity is expressed by *εἰ ἰf* and the appropriate tense of the indica-

tive mood. This is commonly called the *Simple Present Condition*, or, if in past time, the *Simple Past Condition*. The conclusion may be any verb form whatsoever that is required by the sense.

a. The *if* clause is called the *protasis*; the conclusion is called the *apodosis*.

b. The negative, if required with the protasis, is μή; with the apodosis, οὐ.

εἰ φεύγει, οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαθός *if he is fleeing, he is not brave* is a simple present condition.

εἰ ἔφυγεν, οὐκ ἦν ἀγαθός *if he fled, he was not brave* is a simple past condition.

107. A predicate substantive (§ 53. k) usually lacks the article :

στρατηγὸς ἦν ὁ Κῦρος *Cyrus was general*.

108.

VOCABULARY VII

ἀδιάβατος, masc. and fem., neut.

ἀδιάβατον: *not to be crossed, impassable*.

εἰ, proclitic conj.: *if*.

εἰμί: *I am*. ἔστι(ν): *it is possible*.

ἦν: *it was possible*.

θεός, οὐ, ὁ: *god*; ἡ: *goddess*. Theology (λόγος *discourse*).

κωλύω, impf. ἐκώλυν: *hinder*.

οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), used in interrogative sentence: *not*; expects the answer *yes*. Cp. Lat. *nōne*.

πεζός, fem. πεζή, neut. πεζόν: *afoot, on foot*; οἱ πεζοί: *the infantry*.

τε, enclitic conj.: *and*. τε . . . καί: *both . . . and*.

φόβος, ου, ὁ: *fear*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

109. I. 1. αἱ κῶμαί εἰσι μεσταὶ σίτου καὶ οἴνου.
2. ἡ δ' ἀρχή ἐστι μεστή καλῶν τε καὶ ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώπων.
3. οἱ ποταμοὶ εἰσιν ἀδιάβατοι, εἴ τις¹ κωλύει.
4. ἤθελον² τοὺς ἀνθρώπους εἶναι καλοὺς τε καὶ ἀγα-

¹ anybody, enclitic.

² Either 1 sing. or 3 pl.

θούς. 5. ἐκελεύομεν τοὺς σὺν Κῦρῳ μὴ λιπεῖν τοὺς ἵππους. 6. εἰ μὴ ἤγαγε τοὺς ἵππους, οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος. 7. οὐκ ἐπέμπετε τοὺς λοχαγούς πρὸς Κῦρον; 8. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν ἀρπάζουσι τὰ σῖτά τε καὶ τὸν οἶνον. 9. καλοί τε καὶ ἀγαθοὶ ἐσμεν. 10. εἰ ἦγε τοὺς πεζοὺς εἰς τὴν μάχην, ἀγαθὸς στρατηγὸς ἦν. 11. ἔχομεν φόβον θεῶν τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων.

II. 1. The generals were both noble and brave. 2. The general fled on foot¹ to a stronghold. 3. The plains were both beautiful and full of wine. 4. He desired his men to be brave in battle. 5. If anybody hindered,² it was not possible to flee out of the village.

VIII

SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE AFTER VERBS OF *SAYING* AND *THINKING*. DATIVE WITH ADJECTIVES

110. *a.* When a statement is quoted after a verb of *saying* (as *φησί* *he says*) or *thinking*, its main verb is changed to the *same tense* of the infinitive.

b. Since there is no separate form for the imperfect infinitive, an imperfect indicative of direct discourse necessarily becomes present infinitive in indirect discourse.

c. The subject of this "infinitive in indirect discourse" is omitted when it is the same as that of the main verb of *saying* (*φησί*) or *thinking*. But it is regularly expressed when it is different from that of the main verb.

¹ *πεζός* must agree with *the general*.

² Cp. I. 3.

d. The subject of an infinitive, when expressed, is in the accusative case. But a modifier of an omitted subject agrees with the subject of the main verb when it indicates the same person or thing.

e. The negative of the direct discourse is regularly retained in indirect. That is, the negative with the infinitive of indirect discourse is usually οὐ, not μή (cp. § 98).

EXAMPLES

Original statement: πεμπω ἐπιστολήν I send a letter.

Quoted statements: (1) Κῦρός φησι πέμπειν ἐπιστολήν Cyrus says he is sending a letter;

(2) νομίζω Κῦρον πέμπειν ἐπιστολήν I think Cyrus is sending a letter.

Original statement: ὁ στρατηγὸς πιστὰ ἔλαβε the general took pledges.

Quoted statement: ἔφη τὸν στρατηγὸν πιστὰ λαβεῖν he said the general took¹ pledges.

Original statement: Κῦρος ἤρχε τῆς μάχης Cyrus began the battle.

Quoted statement: ἔφη Κῦρον ἄρχειν τῆς μάχης he said Cyrus began the battle. (ἄρχειν might also represent an ἄρχει of the original statement. The context of a narrative determines this matter.)

Original statement: Κῦρός εἰμι I am Cyrus.

Quoted statement: ἔφη Κῦρος εἶναι he said he was Cyrus. (Observe that in *English* a quoted tense is secondary if the leading verb is secondary. Such a change from present to past is *irregular* in Greek. Cp. the Latin *dixit se Cŷrum esse*.)

III. Dative with adjectives. — The *to* or *for* dative is used with many adjectives that express friendliness, hostility, association, fitness, and other ideas:

φίλος Κύρῳ friendly to Cyrus;

ἦν πιστὸς τῷ ἀδελφῷ he was faithful to his brother.

¹ Lit. *to have taken* (cp. § 84. a).

112.

VOCABULARY VIII

ἀδελφός, οὐ, ὁ: *brother*. Phila-
delphia (φίλος).

ἄρχω, impf. ἤρχον: *begin, rule,*
command, with gen. Cp. ἀρχή.

βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ: *foreigner, barba-*
rian.

γάρ, postpositive conj.: *for*.

ἐπὶ (ἐπ' before a smooth breathing,
ἐφ' before a rough breathing,
§ 31), prep.: with GEN. *on, in the*
time of; with DAT. *on, upon, at,*
in the power of, for; with ACC.
against (often with idea of hos-
tility), *to, upon*.

ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ: *letter*. Epistle.

ἔφασαν, 3 pl. impf.: *they said*.

ἔφη, 3 sing. impf.: *he said*.

λόγος, ου, ὁ: *word, speech*.

νομίζω, impf. ἐνόμιζον: *think*.

οὐδέ (οὐ + δέ): *nor, not even*; Lat.
nē . . . quidem.

οὔτε . . . οὔτε (οὐ + τε): *neither*
. . . nor.

πιστός, fem. πιστή, neut. πιστόν:
trustworthy, faithful. πιστά,
ὦν, τά, neut. pl. subst.: *pledges*.

φᾶσι(ν), enclitic verb, 3 pl. pres.:
they say.

φησι(ν), enclitic verb, 3 sing.
pres.: *he says*.

φίλος, fem. φίλη, neut. φίλον:
friendly. The masc. φίλος has
been learned before in its sub-
stantive use (*friend*), § 48.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

113. I. 1. πείθω τὸν Κύρου ἀδελφόν. 2. ὁ δέ φησι
πείθειν τὸν Κύρου ἀδελφόν. 3. ἐθέλω λαβεῖν πλοῖα.
4. ἔφη ἐθέλειν λαβεῖν πλοῖα. 5. ἔφασαν ἐθέλειν πιστὰ
λαβεῖν. 6. οὔτε ὁ λοχᾶγὸς οὔτε ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔπεμπεν
ἐπιστολήν. 7. οὐδ' ἤθελε Κλέαρχος ἄρχειν τῆς μά-
χης. 8. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι οὐ καλοί τε καὶ ἀγαθοί εἰσιν.
9. νομίζω τοὺς βαρβάρους οὐκ εἶναι καλοὺς τε καὶ
ἀγαθοὺς. 10. νομίζομεν τὸν Κῦρον οὐκ εἶναι ἐπὶ¹ τῷ
ἀδελφῷ. 11. Κῦρόν φᾶσι λιπεῖν τὰ πλοῖα. 12. τοὺς
Κύρου λόγους καλοὺς νομίζετε εἶναι; 13. Κῦρῳ γὰρ
ἔφη πιστὸς εἶναι. 14. ἡ κώμη οὐκ ἦν Κῦρῳ φίλη.

¹ *in the power of*.

II. 1. Cyrus is not in the power of his brother. 2. He thought Cyrus was¹ not in the power of his brother. 3. The generals fled² on³ the boats. 4. He said that the generals [had] fled² on the boats.

IX

DECLENSION OF $\bar{A}$ -STEMS (*Continued*). REVIEW OF ADJECTIVES OF THE O- AND $\bar{A}$ -DECLENSIONS. ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS IN -ος, -ον. DATIVE OF POSSESSION

NOMINATIVES IN $\bar{a}$

114. Nouns of the $\bar{a}$ -declension have $\bar{a}$ and not η in the singular when this vowel is preceded by ϵ , ι , or ρ .

Sing. N. V. στρατιᾶ, ἡ, <i>army</i>	Plur. N. V. στρατιαί
G. στρατιᾶς	G. στρατιῶν
D. στρατιᾷ	D. στρατιαῖς
A. στρατιᾶν	A. στρατιάς

Dual N. A. V. στρατιᾶ
G. D. στρατιαῖν

For the accent see §§ 57, 58, 59, 95.

115. Sing. N. V. χώρᾱ πολεμιᾶ <i>a hos-</i>	N. ἡ ὀρθιᾶ ὁδός <i>the steep</i>
<i>tile country</i>	<i>road</i>
G. χώρᾱς πολεμιᾶς	G. τῆς ὀρθιᾶς ὁδοῦ
D. χώρᾳ πολεμιᾷ	D. τῇ ὀρθιᾷ ὁδῷ
A. χώρᾱν πολεμιᾶν	A. τὴν ὀρθιᾶν ὁδόν
	V. — ὀρθιᾶ ὁδέ
Plur. N. V. χώραι πολέμιαι	N. αἱ ὀρθιαὶ ὁδοί
G. χωρῶν πολεμίων	G. τῶν ὀρθίων ὁδῶν
D. χώραις πολεμιαῖς	D. ταῖς ὀρθιαῖς ὁδοῖς
A. χώρᾱς πολεμιᾶς	A. τὰς ὀρθιᾶς ὁδοῦς
	V. — ὀρθιαὶ ὁδοί

¹ Originally *is*.

² 2 aor.

³ ἐπὶ with gen.

a. ὁδός belongs to the group of *o*-stems that are feminine, although most of the *o*-stems are masculine or neuter.

b. For the accent of πολέμαι, πολεμίων and ὀρθιαί, ὀρθίων see below, § 117. *a.*

REVIEW OF ADJECTIVES OF THE O- AND Ā-DECLENSIONS

ADJECTIVES IN -os, -η, -ον

116. ἀγαθός *good*, *brave* is declined in the masculine like ποταμός, in the feminine like ἀρχή, and in the neuter like παλτόν.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
Dual N. A. V.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθαῖ	ἀγαθῷ
G. D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν
Plur. N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
A.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθὰς	ἀγαθά

ADJECTIVES IN -os, -ā, -ον

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
117. Sing. N.	πολέμιος <i>hostile</i>	πολεμίᾱ	πολέμιον
G.	πολεμίου	πολεμίᾱς	πολεμίου
D.	πολεμίῳ	πολεμίᾳ	πολεμίῳ
A.	πολέμιον	πολεμίᾱν	πολέμιον
V.	πολέμει	πολεμίᾱ	πολέμιον
Dual N. A. V.	πολεμίῳ	πολεμίᾱ	πολεμίῳ
G. D.	πολεμίοιν	πολεμίαιν	πολεμίοιν
Plur. N. V.	πολέμιοι	πολέμαι	πολέμια
G.	πολεμίων	πολεμίων	πολεμίων
D.	πολεμίοις	πολεμιαίς	πολεμίοις
A.	πολεμίους	πολεμίᾱς	πολέμια

a. While the preceding paradigm shows the regular endings of the *ο*- and *ᾱ*-declensions, there are two forms that depart from the rules of accent of the *ᾱ*-declension (§§ 59, 95). The nominative and genitive plural feminine follow the masculine in accent: *πολέμιαι* and not *πολεμῖαι*; *πολεμίων* and not *πολεμιῶν*. This applies to all adjectives and participles in *-ος*, *-η* (or *-ᾱ*), *-ον*.

ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS IN *-ος*, *-ον*

118. There are many adjectives in *-ος* that have one form for both masculine and feminine genders, and distinct forms for the neuter in a few cases, as shown in the following paradigm. They are declined like *ἄνθρωπος* and *πλοῖον* in respect to case endings. Their accent is regularly recessive (§ 44).

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	<i>ἄπορος impassable</i>	<i>ἄπορον</i>
G.	<i>ἀπόρου</i>	
D.	<i>ἀπόρῳ</i>	
A.	<i>ἄπορον</i>	
V.	<i>ἄπορε</i>	<i>ἄπορον</i>
Dual N. A. V.	<i>ἀπόρῳ</i>	
G. D.	<i>ἀπόροιν</i>	
Plur. N. V.	<i>ἄποροι</i>	<i>ἄπορα</i>
G.	<i>ἀπόρων</i>	
D.	<i>ἀπόροις</i>	
A.	<i>ἀπόρους</i>	<i>ἄπορα</i>

So, too, is declined *ἀφύλακτος* (§ 73).

119. Dative of possession (*to* or *for* dative). — The dative case may be used with the verb *to be* to denote the possessor:

Κύρῳ ἀρχή ἐστιν Cyrus has a province (a province is to Cyrus).

120.

VOCABULARY IX

ἀγορά, *ās*, ἡ: *market-place, market.*

δίκη, *ῆς*, ἡ: *justice, deserts.*

μεταξύ, *adv.*: *between*, with *gen.*

ὁδός, *οῦ*, ἡ: *way, road.* Hodo-
meter (*μέτρον measure*).

ὄρθιος, *ᾱ*, *ον*: *steep.*

ὄρκος, *ου*, *ὁ*: *oath.*

παρά (before a vowel *παρ'*), *prep.*:
with *GEN.* *from* the side of;
with *DAT.* *by* the side of, after
verbs of rest; with *ACC.* *to* the
side of, after verbs of motion;
contrary to.

πάροδος, *ου*, ἡ (*παρά* + *ὁδός*): *road*
by or past, passage, pass.

πολέμιος, *ᾱ*, *ον* (*πόλεμος war*): *of*
war, hostile. οἱ πολέμιοι, *subst.*
adj.: *the enemy.* Polemic.

σπονδή, *ῆς*, ἡ: *libation*; *pl. truce.*
Spondee.

στενός, ἡ, *όν*: *narrow.* Steno-
graphy (*γράφω write*).

στόλος, *ου*, *ὁ*: *expedition.*

στρατιά, *ᾱς*, ἡ: *army.*

τάφρος, *ου*, ἡ: *ditch.*

χώρα, *ᾱς*, ἡ: *country, land.*

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

121. I. 1. τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἦν στρατιὰ ἀγαθή. 2. νομί-
ζομεν δὲ τὸν στόλον ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους εἶναι. 3. ἦν
γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενή. 4. ἦν δὲ πάροδος στενὴ μεταξύ
τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου. 5. ἦγε δὲ τὴν στρατιὰν
παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. 6. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς
πολεμίους οὐκ ἦγεν. 7. εἰ Κλέαρχος παρὰ¹ τοὺς ὄρκους
ἔλῃε² τὰς σπονδάς, τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 8. ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν
ἐν τῇ τῶν βαρβάρων χώρα. 9. ἔφη τὴν ὁδὸν εἶναι
εἰς χώραν καλήν. 10. ἡ δ' ὁδὸς ἦν ἄπορος, εἴ τις³
ἐκώλῃεν.

II. 1. He led the men from-the-side-of⁴ Cyrus to the
market-place. 2. The road to the market-place⁵ was
steep. 3. We think the country is beautiful. 4. Cyrus's
expedition is against his brother.

¹ *contrary to.*

⁴ *παρά.*

² *broke.*

⁵ *Put to the market-place in the attributive position.*

³ *Enclitic, anybody, cp. § 105.*

X

SOME PRONOUNS: αὐτός, MEANINGS AND USES: ἄλλος, ὅς. POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES. COMPOUND VERBS. RULES OF EUPHONY APPLYING TO σύν AND ἐν IN COMPOSITION. AGREEMENT OF RELATIVE. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS

DECLENSION OF αὐτός, *self, same*

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
122. Sing. N.	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
G.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
Dual N. A.	αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ
G. D.	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
Plur. N.	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

MEANING AND USES OF αὐτός

123. 1. As an intensive pronoun αὐτός means *self*,¹ *himself*, etc. :

ὁ Κῦρος αὐτός or Κῦρος αὐτός Cyrus himself.

2. When placed between the article and the noun, that is, when used in the attributive position, αὐτός means *same* :

ὁ αὐτὸς στρατηγός the same general.

3. In the genitive, dative, and accusative cases (the "oblique" cases), this word is the common personal pro-

¹ Cp. auto-graph (γράφω *write*).

noun of the third person. This use does *not* belong to the nominative case, however :

ἦγον αὐτούς (or fem. αὐτάς) I *or* they led them.

See below, § 127.

ἄλλος, *other, another ; the other, the rest of* (if preceded by the article)

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
124.	Sing. N.	ἄλλος	ἄλλη	ἄλλο
	G.	ἄλλου	ἄλλης	ἄλλου
	D.	ἄλλῳ	ἄλλῃ	ἄλλῳ
	A.	ἄλλον	ἄλλην	ἄλλο
	Dual N. A.	ἄλλω	ἄλλᾱ	ἄλλω
	G. D.	ἄλλοιν	ἄλλαιν	ἄλλοιν
	Plur. N.	ἄλλοι	ἄλλαι	ἄλλα
	G.	ἄλλων	ἄλλων	ἄλλων
	D.	ἄλλοις	ἄλλαις	ἄλλοις
	A.	ἄλλους	ἄλλᾱς	ἄλλα

THE RELATIVE ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, *who, which, that*

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
125.	Sing. N.	ὅς	ἣ	ὅ
	G.	οὗ	ἣς	οὗ
	D.	οῦ	ἣ	οῦ
	A.	ὅν	ἣν	ὅ
	Dual N. A.	ὧ	ῶ	ὧ
	G. D.	οῖν	οῖν	οῖν
	Plur. N.	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
	G.	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
	D.	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
	A.	οὓς	ᾗς	ᾗ

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES

126. Possessive adjectives are ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν, *my, mine ;* σός, σή, σόν, *your (sing.), yours ;* ἡμέτερος, ἡμετέρᾱ, ἡμέτε-

ρον, *our*, *ours*; ὑμέτερος, ὑμετέρᾱ, ὑμέτερον, *your* (pl.), *yours*. They are declined regularly. These pronouns are regularly accompanied by the article and stand in the attributive position when denoting a particular person or thing:

ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός *my brother*.

ἀδελφὸς ἐμός means *a brother of mine*.

127. We have already learned (§ 54) that *his*, *her*, *their*, etc., may be expressed by the article in agreement with its noun. The possessive genitive of αὐτός may also be used, and always in the predicate position (§§ 68, 69):

ἡ σκηνὴ αὐτοῦ *his tent*;

ἡ χώρα αὐτῶν *their country*.

a. In this use αὐτοῦ is equivalent in meaning to the Latin *eius*, and is not reflexive.

COMPOUND VERBS

128. Prepositions, which originally were adverbs, are very frequently prefixed to verbs, and modify the verbal idea accordingly:

ἐξ-άγω *lead out*; εἰσ-άγω *lead in*; ἐκ-πέμπω *send forth*; συμ-πέμπω (συμ- for συν- before π for the sake of euphony) *send with*; ἐπι-βουλεύω *plot against*.

129. When a final vowel of the preposition comes before an initial vowel of the verb, the final vowel of the preposition is regularly dropped:

ἀπ-άγω (ἀπό + ἄγω) *lead off*; ἀφ-αρπάζω (ἀπό + ἀρπάζω, π being changed to φ before the rough breathing, § 31) *snatch away*, *seize*.

130. Compound verbs are regularly augmented *after* the prefix. A final vowel of the prepositional prefix is likewise dropped before the augment :

ἐξ-ἤγαγον they led out ; ἐξ-έπεμπον they sent out ; ἀπ-έφυγον they fled away ; ἐπ-εβούλεε he plotted against.

131. The accent of a compound verb can never recede back of the augment :

ἐξ-ῆγον, *not* ἔξ-ηγον.

132. A compound verb is divided between the prefix and the verb proper, if a hyphen must be used, as at the end of a line :

ἀπ-έφυγον, *not* ἀ-πέφυγον (cp. § 9).

RULES OF EUPHONY: ν BEFORE OTHER CONSONANTS

133. If the prefix of a compound verb is $\sigmaύν$ or $έν$, the nasal (ν) undergoes euphonic changes before certain consonants, conformably to the following laws :

1. Before a labial mute (§ 27) ν becomes μ :

συμ-πέμπω send with.

2. Before a palatal mute (§ 27) ν becomes γ nasal (§ 5) :

ἐγ-γράφω inscribe ($έν$ + γράφω write).

3. Before a liquid (§ 27) ν is assimilated to the liquid :

συλ-λαμβάνω arrest.

4. Before σ , ν is dropped :

συ-στρατεύω take the field with.

134. But the prefix always resumes its original form before the syllabic augment :

συν-έλαβον, συν-έπεμπον.

135. The **relative pronoun** agrees with its antecedent in person, gender, and number, but its case is determined by its construction in its own clause :¹

πάρ-εστιν ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὃν ἔπεμπεν the man whom he sent is here.

136. Verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, and ἐπί commonly take the **dative** case, if the object is dependent on the prepositional idea :

τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις ἐπι-βουλεύουσιν and they are plotting against the others.

137.

VOCABULARY X

For the meanings of αὐτός, ἄλλος, ὅς, ἐμός, ἡμέτερος, σός, ὑμέτερος, see the preceding articles (§§ 123-127).

ἀπό (ἀπ' before smooth breathing,

ἀφ' before rough breathing,

§ 31), prep. with gen. only : *off, from, away from*. Cp. Lat. *ab*.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, impf. ἀπ-έθνησκον, 2

aor. ἀπ-έθανον : *die off, die, perish, be slain*.

ἀπο-πέμπω, impf. ἀπ-έπεμπον : *send off or away, dismiss*.

εἴτα, adv. : *then, thereupon*.

ἐξ-άγω, impf. ἐξ-ἤγον, 2 aor. ἐξ-ἤγαγον : *lead out*.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, impf. ἐπ-εβούλευον : *plot against, with dat. (βουλεύω plan.)*

ἦκω, impf. ἦκον : *come, have come* ; pres. with pf. meaning.

πάλιν, adv. : *back, again*.

πάρ-ειμι, impf. (3 sing.) παρ-ῆν, (3 pl.) παρ-ῆσαν : *be by, be at hand, be present, attend, with dat.*

συν-λαμβάνω (σύν + λαμβάνω), impf. συν-έλαμβάνον, 2 aor. συν-έλαβον : *take together, seize, arrest*. Cp. Lat. *comprehendō*.

συν-πέμπω (σύν + πέμπω), impf. συν-έπεμπον : *send a person (in acc.), with a person (in dat.)*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

138. I. 1. ὁ δὲ ἀδελφὸς αὐτὸν ἔπειθεν. 2. εἴτα δ' ἐξ-ἤγον αὐτόν. 3. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶ Κῦρῳ καὶ τοῖς φίλοις αὐτοῦ. 4. Κῦρος δὲ πάρ-εστι σὺν τοῖς βαρβά-

¹ Except as is later explained in § 285.

ροῖς οἱ αὐτῷ εἰσι πιστοί. 5. ὁ αὐτὸς φόβος παρ-ῆν
τοῖς ἡμετέροις στρατηγοῖς. 6. Κῦρος δὲ ἦκει ἀπὸ τῆς
ἀρχῆς. 7. ἡ δὲ¹ ἀπο-πέμπει αὐτὸν πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.
8. Κῦρος ἐπι-βουλεύει τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 9. ὁ δὲ ἀδελφὸς
συλ-λαμβάνει Κῦρον. 10. αὐτὸς δὲ συν-έλαβε τοὺς
ἄλλους στρατηγούς. 11. συμ-πέμπει δὲ λόχον αὐτοῖς.
12. Κῦρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀπ-έθαιεν.

II. 1. We do not plot against our friends. 2. They
have the same fear. 3. The other brothers of the general
were slain. 4. He himself was not present in the fight.

XI

DECLENSION OF $\bar{A}$ -STEMS (*Continued*). INSTRUMENTAL
DATIVE. ACCUSATIVE OF EXTENT OF TIME OR
SPACE. ARTICLE WITH NAME OF COUNTRY

NOMINATIVES IN -ᾱ

139. Hitherto there have been introduced only such
nouns of the $\bar{a}$ -declension as have $\bar{a}$ or η in the nominative
singular. There are, however, some nouns of the $\bar{a}$ -declen-
sion that have $\check{a}$ in the nominative singular. They usually
have recessive accent (cp. § 44). In the genitive and dative
endings $\bar{a}$ appears if this vowel is preceded by ϵ , ι , or ρ
(cp. § 114), otherwise η is found. The accusative and voca-
tive singular have the vowel ($\check{a}$) and accent of the nomina-
tive singular. In the dual and plural all nouns of the $\bar{a}$ -
declension are inflected alike.

¹ and she.

140.	Sing. N. V.	θάλαττα, ἡ, <i>sea</i>	γέφυρα, ἡ, <i>bridge</i>	ἄμαξα, ἡ, <i>wagon</i>
	G.	θαλάττης	γεφύρας	άμάξης
	D.	θαλάττη	γεφύρα	άμάξη
	A.	θάλατταν	γεφύραν	άμαξαν
	Dual N. A. V.	θαλάττᾱ	γεφύρᾱ	άμάξᾱ
	G. D.	θαλάτταιν	γεφύραιν	άμάξαιν
	Plur. N. V.	θάλατται	γέφυραι	άμαξαι
	G.	θαλαττῶν	γεφύρων	άμαξῶν
	D.	θαλάτταις	γεφύραις	άμάξαις
	A.	θαλάττας	γεφύρας	άμάξας

141. The **instrumental dative** is used to denote means and manner:

γεφύρῃ δια-βαίνει τὸν ποταμόν he crosses the river by a bridge.

142. The **accusative** may denote extent of time or space, answering the question *how long?* or *how far?*

ἐξ-ελαίνει δέκα σταθμούς he marches ten days' journey.

143. The name of a **country** may take the article, which is not to be translated (cp. § 89):

ἡ Κιλικία Cilicia.

144.

VOCABULARY XI

ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ: *carriage, wagon.*

γέφυρα, ᾱς, ἡ: *bridge.*

δέκα, indecl.: *ten.* Lat. *decem.*

Deca-gon (γωνία *angle*).

διά (δι' before a vowel), prep.:
with GEN. *through*; with ACC.
on account of, by means of.

Dia-meter (μέτρον *measure*).

δια-βαίνω, impf. δι-έβαινον: *go*
across, cross. (βαίνω *go.*)

ἔδραμον, 2 aor.: *ran.* (Usually
referred to τρέχω *run.*)

ἐντεῦθεν, adv.: *thence*; of time,
then.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, impf. ἐξ-ήλαυνον: *drive*
out; *march out or forth.*
(ἐλαύνω *drive, ride, march.*)

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ: *sea.*

Κιλικία, ᾱς, ἡ: *Cilicia.*

Κίλισσα, ης, ἡ: *Cilician woman.*

λόφος, ου, ὁ: *hill*.

νίκη, ης, ἡ: *victory*.

παρ-ελαύνω, impf. παρ-ήλουνον:
drive past or by; march past,
ride past.

περί (never suffers elision of the
final vowel), prep.: with GEN.
about, concerning, for, as a

prize; with DAT. (not common
in prose), *around, about*; with
ACC. *around, about, near*. Peri-
meter (μέτρον *measure*).

σταθμός, οὔ, ὁ: *day's journey,*
stage; halting place (first mean-
ing, but less common).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

145. I. 1. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης.
2. λῡουσι τὰς γεφύρας. 3. κῶμαι δὲ περὶ τὸν ποτα-
μὸν ἦσαν. 4. καὶ ἔδραμον περὶ νίκης. 5. ἔστι¹ δὲ
ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ λόφος ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.² 6. λόφον
δέ φαῖσιν εἶναι ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.
7. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀπο-
πέμπει. 8. καὶ συν-έπεμπεν αὐτῇ τοὺς λόχους οὓς
Κλέαρχος εἶχε καὶ Κλέαρχον αὐτόν. 9. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα
παρ-ήλουνεν ἐφ' ἀμάξης.³ 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ
τῆς χώρας τῆς Κιλικίσης σταθμοὺς δέκα. 11. δι-έβαινον
τὴν γέφυραν. 12. τὸν δὲ ποταμὸν δι-έβαινε γεφύρα.

II. 1. He sent away the company (of soldiers)⁴ to the
sea. 2. Cyrus marched through Cilicia ten days' journey.
3. They cross the river by a bridge. 4. Cyrus sent to the
Cilician woman a wagon which he had. 5. We destroyed
the bridges which we crossed.

¹ § 102.

² *from sea to sea.*

³ For ἐφ' see § 31.

⁴ Omit.

XII

DECLENSION OF $\bar{A}$ -STEMS (*Continued*). CLAUSES OF RESULT

MASCULINES IN -ης AND -ās

146.	Sing. N.	στρατιώτης, <i>ó, soldier</i>	πελταστής, <i>ó, peltast</i>
	G.	στρατιώτου	πελταστοῦ
	D.	στρατιώτῃ	πελταστῇ
	A.	στρατιώτην	πελταστήν
	V.	στρατιῶτα	πελταστά
Dual N. A. V.		στρατιῶτᾱ	πελταστᾱ
	G. D.	στρατιώταιν	πελτασταῖν
Plur. N. V.		στρατιῶται	πελτασταί
	G.	στρατιωτῶν	πελταστῶν
	D.	στρατιώταις	πελτασταῖς
	A.	στρατιώτας	πελταστᾶς
	Sing. N.	τοξότης, <i>ó, bowman</i>	Ξενίας, <i>ó, Xenias</i>
	G.	τοξότου	Ξενίου
	D.	τοξότη	Ξενίᾳ
	A.	τοξότην	Ξενίαν
	V.	τοξότα	Ξενῖᾱ
Dual N. A. V.		τοξότᾱ	
	G. D.	τοξόταιν	
Plur. N. V.		τοξόται	
	G.	τοξοτῶν	
	D.	τοξόταις	
	A.	τοξότας	

a. Masculines in -της have vocatives singular in -ᾶ.

b. It is to be noted once more that all nouns of the $\bar{a}$ -declension are inflected alike in the dual and plural.

147. Result is expressed by ὥστε *so that* with the indicative or infinitive. The indicative usually denotes the *actual*

result; the infinitive, the *natural* result. With the indicative the negative is οὐ; with the infinitive, μή:

εἶχε πλοῖα ὥστε ἔλαβεν αὐτούς he had boats so that he captured them;
εἶχε πλοῖα ὥστε λαβεῖν αὐτούς he had boats so as to capture them.

148.

VOCABULARY XII

ἀπο-φεύγω, impf. ἀπ-έφευγον, 2 aor.

ἀπ-έφυγον: *flee away, escape.*

δρόμος, ου, ὁ: a *run*. δρόμῳ: *on the run*. Cp. ἔδραμ-ον. Hippodrome (ἵππος).

Ξενίās, ου, ὁ: *Xenias*.

ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ: a heavy-armed soldier, *hoplite*. See p. 139, Fig. 18. Cp. ὄπλον.

παίω, impf. ἔπαιον: *strike, smite*.

πελταστής, ου, ὁ: a light-armed soldier, *peltast*.

Πισίδαι, ὦν, οἱ: *Pisidians*, natives of Pisidia.

στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ: *soldier*. Cp. στρατιᾶ.

συν-άγω, impf. συν-ἤγον, 2 aor. συν-ἤγαγον: *lead together, collect*.

τοξότης, ου, ὁ: *bowman*.

φυγή, ῆς, ἡ: *flight*. φυγῇ: *in flight*. Cp. φεύγω.

Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ: *Cheirisophus*.

ὥστε, conj.: *so that, so as, therefore* (§ 147).



FIG. 4. — Πελταστής (cp. p. 117, Fig. 14).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

149. I. 1. Ξενίᾱς δὲ εἶχεν ὀπλίτᾱς. 2. συν-ήγαγε δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 3. οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου πελτασταὶ δρόμῳ¹ ἔφυγον. 4. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται παίουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον. 5. ἐκέλευε τοὺς πελταστὰς ἥκειν. 6. καὶ ὁ Χειρίσοφος συμ-πέμπει αὐτῷ τοὺς πελταστὰς. 7. οἱ δὲ Ξενίου στρατιῶται ἤκουσιν. 8. οἱ δὲ τοξόται φυγῇ¹ λείπουνσι τὸν λόφον. 9. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἀπο-φεύγουσιν· ἔχω γὰρ πλοῖα ὥστε λαβεῖν αὐτούς. 10. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἦγες τοὺς πελταστὰς; 11. ὥστε οὐκ ἐθέλω ἀπο-πέμπειν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς αὐτῶν. 12. ἐνόμιζε δὲ τὸν στόλον εἶναι εἰς τοὺς Πισιδᾱς.

II. 1. He ordered the general to dismiss the soldiers. 2. He collected his soldiers and said that the expedition was² against Cilicia. 3. Therefore they did not wish to come with him.

¹ Dat. of manner; cp. § 141.

² Originally *is*.



FIG. 5.—Τοξότης.

XIII

FUTURE INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE OF Ω-VERBS IN THE ACTIVE VOICE. RULES OF WRITING AND EUPHONY APPLYING TO MUTE THEMES: MUTES BEFORE SIGMA. GENITIVE OF TIME. FUTURE INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE AND AFTER μέλλω

Review the statements about the formation of the present tense (§§ 41-43).

150. The future indicative active is formed from the verb theme, to which are added the future tense suffix and the personal endings. The future suffix is *σο* before *μ* and *ν*, *σε* before other letters. The personal endings are like the present.

151. FUTURE INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF λύω

- Sing. 1. λύ-σω *I shall or will loose*
 2. λύ-σεις *you shall or will loose*
 3. λύ-σει *he shall or will loose*
- Dual 2. λύ-σε-τον
 3. λύ-σε-τον
- Plur. 1. λύ-σο-μεν *we shall or will loose*
 2. λύ-σε-τε *you shall or will loose*
 3. λύ-σου-σι(ν) *they shall or will loose*
- Future infinitive λύ-σειν

152. Verbs with themes ending in a vowel, *e.g.* κελεύω, regularly form the future like λύω. These are called **vowel themes**.

Verbs with themes ending in a mute (§ 27), *e.g.* πέμπω, are called **mute themes**.

RULES OF WRITING AND EUPHONY APPLYING TO MUTE
THEMES: MUTES BEFORE *SIGMA*

153. 1. A labial mute (§ 27) unites with a following *sigma* and makes ψ (= $\pi\varsigma$).

2. A palatal mute (§ 27) unites with a following *sigma* and makes ξ (= $\kappa\varsigma$).

3. A lingual mute (§ 27) is dropped before a following *sigma*.

These rules are illustrated, for example, in the formation of the future of verbs with themes ending in a mute. Thus the future

of $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega$ is $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omega$ ($\pi\epsilon\mu\pi$ -σω), of $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$ is $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\psi\omega$ ($\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi$ -σω);

of $\alpha\gamma\omega$ is $\alpha\acute{\xi}\omega$ ($\alpha\gamma$ -σω), of $\epsilon\chi\omega$ is $\epsilon\acute{\xi}\omega$ ($\epsilon\chi$ -σω);

of $\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$ ¹ is $\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omega$ ($\alpha\rho\alpha\delta$ -σω).

154. The change of breathing in the future of $\epsilon\chi\omega$ ($\epsilon\acute{\xi}\omega$) is to be noted as unusual; there is also another future of $\epsilon\chi\omega$: $\sigma\chi\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$.

155. The genitive case may be used to denote *time within which*:

$\text{o}\acute{\upsilon}\chi\ \eta\acute{\xi}\epsilon\iota\ \delta\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\alpha\ \eta\mu\epsilon\rho\omega\upsilon$ he will not come within ten days.

156. The future infinitive is used as follows:

1. In indirect discourse when it represents the future indicative of direct discourse (cp. § 110. *a*); this is its principal use:

$\text{o}\acute{\upsilon}\chi\ \eta\acute{\xi}\omicron\mu\epsilon\upsilon$ we shall not come (*direct discourse*);

$\text{o}\acute{\upsilon}\ \phi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota\upsilon\ \eta\acute{\xi}\epsilon\iota$ they say they will not come (*indirect discourse*).

¹ The theme of $\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$ is $\alpha\rho\alpha\delta$ -, not $\alpha\rho\alpha\zeta$ -. This verb and similar verbs have for the present tense suffix $\gamma^0\epsilon$ instead of simple ϵ . So the ending $-\zeta\omega$ is for $-\delta\gamma\omega$.

α. Observe that the Greek prefers to place the negative before *φᾶσί*. Compare Latin *negō* for *dīcō nōn*.

2. After *μέλλω* *be about, intend*; but *μέλλω* also permits the present and the aorist infinitive:

μέλλουσιν ἥξειν they are about to come.

157.

VOCABULARY XIII

ἅμα, adv.: *at the same time, together with*, with dat. *ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*: *at the same time with the day, at daybreak*. Cp. Lat. *simul*. Hama-dryad (δρύς *tree*).
ἐπιτήδειος, ἄ. ον: *suitable, necessary*. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια (neut. pl. subst.): *provisions, supplies*.
εὐθύς, adv.: *straightway, at once*.
ἡμέρᾱ, ἄς. ἡ: *day*. Eph-*emeral* (ἐφ-).

μέλλω, impf. *ἔμελλον*, fut. *μελήσω* (irreg.): *be about, intend; delay*.
οἰκίᾱ, ἄς, ἡ: *house*.
παρ-έχω, impf. *παρ-είχον*, fut. *παρ-έξω* (or *παρα-σχέσω*), 2 aor. *παρ-έσχον*: *hold beside, furnish, provide, supply*.
πέντε, indecl.: *five*. Penta-*gon* (γωνίᾱ *angle*).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

158. Give the meanings of *λείψετε, σχήσουσι, ἄξομεν, ἀρπάσει, πέμψεις, πείσει, λείψουσι, κελεύσει, ἄρξομεν, κωλύσετε*.

159. I. 1. *ἔξομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια*.¹ 2. *νομίζουσιν ἔξειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια*. 3. *ἥξουσιν εἰς κώμας τῆς πολεμίας χώρας*. 4. *ἐνόμιζον δὲ ἥξειν εἰς κώμας τῆς πολεμίας χώρας*. 5. *στρατηγούς δὲ ἔχουσιν οἱ αὐτοὺς ἄξουσιν*. 6. *ἀγορὰν δὲ παρ-έξομεν*. 7. *εὐθύς ἀπο-πέμψει αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν*. 8. *ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οἱ πολέμιοι ἥξουσιν*. 9. *ἀλλὰ παίσομεν τοὺς πολεμίους*. 10. *ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον*. 11. *ἀγορὰν δὲ οὔτε Κῦρος οὔτε Κλέαρχος παρ-έξειν ἔμελλεν*.

¹ Sometimes τὰ ἐπιτήδεια by *crasis*, § 30.

- II. 1. Within ten days they will come to the river.
 2. At daybreak we shall supply provisions to the soldiers.¹
 3. We are about to destroy the bridges. 4. They say they will not destroy the bridges. 5. He will send men who will destroy the bridges.

XIV

FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE OF Ω-VERBS IN THE ACTIVE VOICE. ἐπεὶ AND ἐπειδὴ *when* WITH IMPERFECT OR AORIST INDICATIVE

160. The first aorist indicative, as a secondary tense (§ 39), has the augment (§ 77). To the augmented theme are added the first aorist tense suffix *σα* and the personal endings. The suffix *σα* becomes *σε* in the third person singular. Reference should be made to the personal endings already learned for the other secondary tenses, imperfect and second aorist (§§ 81, 82, 85).

a. Personal endings are wanting in both the first and the third persons singular of the first aorist indicative.

b. The *first aorist stem* is the theme of the verb plus *σα*, as the future stem is the theme plus *σ^οε* (§ 150).

161. The first aorist indicative, like the second aorist (cp. § 84), expresses a simple act in past time. The first and the second aorist may often be translated with the auxiliary *had*; this is regularly true when the aorist is introduced by the conjunction ἐπεὶ or ἐπειδὴ *when*.

¹ Dat. of indir. obj.

162. FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF λύω

SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1. ἔ-λυ-σα <i>I loosed</i>		ἔ-λυ-σα-μεν <i>we loosed</i>
2. ἔ-λυ-σα-ς <i>you loosed</i>	ἔ-λυ-σα-τον	ἔ-λυ-σα-τε <i>you loosed</i>
3. ἔ-λυ-σε(ν) ¹ <i>he loosed</i>	ἔ-λυ-σά-την	ἔ-λυ-σα-ν <i>they loosed</i>

First aor. infin. λύσαι *to loose*²; in indir. disc., *to have loosed*, etc. (§ 110)

163. Verbs with themes ending in a vowel regularly form the first aorist like λύω.

164. Verbs with themes ending in a mute (§ 27) form the first aorist in conformity to the euphonic laws mentioned in the last lesson (§ 153):

πέμπω (πεμπ-),	first aorist	ἔπεμψα
ἄρχω (ἄρχ-),	“ “	ἤρξα
πείθω (πειθ-),	“ “	ἔπεισα
ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ-),	“ “	ἤρπασα

α. λείπω, ἄγω, ἔχω, and many other verbs have no first aorists; but their second aorists (§§ 85, 87, 88) do not differ in meaning from first aorists.

165. The first aorist of ἐλαύνω *drive, ride, march*, which has been seen in the compounds ἐξ-ἐλαύνω *march out* or *forth* and παρ-ἐλαύνω *drive* or *march past*, is ἤλασα.

166. The first aorist active infinitive is always accented on the penult. Thus συμβουλευσαι, not συμβούλευσαι.

167. ἐπεί and ἐπειδή meaning *when* and referring to a definite act in past time take the imperfect or aorist indicative: ἐπεὶ τὴν κώμην δι-ήρπασαν, ἔφυγον *when they had sacked the town, they fled*.

¹ Cp. § 32.

² The simple act (cp. § 84. a).

168.

VOCABULARY XIV

Ἄρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ: *Artaxerxes*.Βοιωτίας, α, ον: *Boeotian*.

δι-αρπάζω (διά + ἀρπάζω), impf.

δι-ήρπαζον, fut. δι-αρπάσω, aor.

δι-ήρπασα: *tear in pieces, plunder utterly or thoroughly, sack*.ἐπεὶ and ἐπει-δή, temporal conj.: *when, after*.

θαυμάζω (theme θαυμαδ-), impf.

ἐθαύμαζον, fut. to be learned later, aor. ἐθαύμασα: *wonder, wonder at, admire, with acc.*οὖν, postpositive particle: *therefore, accordingly, at any rate*.Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ: *Proxenus*.συν-λέγω (σύν + λέγω *gather*), impf.

συν-έλεγον, fut. συν-λέξω, aor.

συν-έλεξα: *gather together, collect*.

συν-βουλεύω (σύν + βουλεύω), impf.

συν-εβούλευον, fut. συν-βουλεύσω,

aor. συν-εβούλευσα: *plan with, advise, with dat.*

τρέπω, impf. ἔτρεπον, fut. τρέψω,

aor. ἔτρεψα: *turn. τρέπω εἰς φυγὴν: put to flight*.χρῦσιον, ου, τό: *gold*. Chrys-anthemum (ἀνθεμον *flower*).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

169. Give the meanings of ἔσχον, ἐκώλυσαν, ἤρξεν, ἐκελεύσατε, ἔλιπον, ἔπεισας, ἐπέμψαμεν, ἤγαγε, ἤρπασα.

170. I. 1. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιωτίον ἐκέλευσεν ἥκειν. 2. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἐθαύμασεν. 3. καὶ Κῦρος συν-έπεμψεν αὐτῇ τοὺς στρατιώτας. 4. καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐκέλευσεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν.¹ 5. εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς στρατιώτας. 6. ἐπεὶ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἔλαβε τὸ χρῦσιον, στρατιώτας συν-έλεξεν. 7. καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας οἱ σὺν Ἄρταξέρξει δι-ήρπασαν. 8. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος τοὺς στρατιώτας παρ-ήλασεν, ἔπεμψεν ἄνθρωπον πιστὸν παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς. 9. συν-εβούλευσεν οὖν αὐτοῖς μὴ λῦσαι τὴν γέφυραν. 10. ἔφη δὲ Κῦρον ἐπι-βουλεύσαι τῷ ἀδελφῷ Ἄρταξέρξει. 11. Κλέαρχον δὲ κελεύουσι πέμψαι φυλακὴν παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν.

¹ §§ 87, 98.

II. 1. The men with Cyrus had thoroughly plundered the land. 2. When the Cilician woman had ridden past the soldiers, she admired them. 3. We put¹ the enemy to flight.

XV

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS. USES OF THE DEMONSTRATIVES. PREDICATE POSITION OF THE DEMONSTRATIVES. NAME OF RIVER IN ATTRIBUTIVE POSITION. PARTITIVE GENITIVE. DATIVE OF TIME. COGNATE ACCUSATIVE

DECLENSION OF οὗτος *this*, ὅδε *this*, AND ἐκεῖνος *that*

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
171. Sing. N.	οὗτος <i>this</i>	αὕτη	τοῦτο
G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
A.	τούτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο
Dual N. A.	τούτω	τούτῳ	τούτω
G. D.	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν
Plur. N.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
G.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
D.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
A.	τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα

172. NOTE. — The declension of οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο may be remembered thus: (1) forms with initial τ occur in all cases in which the article ὁ, ἡ, τό has initial τ, and not otherwise; thus τούτου (τοῦ), οὗτοι (οἱ). (2) The penult has ου when the ultima contains the ο sound (ο or ω); otherwise the penult has αυ.

173. ὅδε is simply the definite article ὁ, ἡ, τό, + an enclitic -δε.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ὅδε <i>this</i>	ἥδε	τόδε
G.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε
Dual N. A.	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε
G. D.	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε
Plur. N.	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε
G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
D.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
A.	τούσδε	ταῖσδε	τάδε

174. For the declension of ἐκεῖνος *that* (Lat. *ille*), cp. ἄλλος, § 124.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
D.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
A.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
Dual N. A.	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω
G. D.	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν
Plur. N.	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
D.	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
A.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα

USES OF THE DEMONSTRATIVES

175. While οὗτος and ὅδε both mean *this*, *this man*, etc., οὗτος often refers to what has preceded, and ὅδε to what is to follow :

οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἔφη he admitted not even this (something that has been mentioned) ;

συν-εβόλευσεν αὐτοῖς τάδε he advised them as follows.

a. ἐκεῖνος means *that, that man*, etc., much like the Latin *ille*.

b. All three of the words may be used as pronouns, *he, she, it*, etc., just like the Latin *hic, iste, and ille*.

176. When used as demonstrative adjectives meaning *this* and *that*, οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος must have the *predicate* position (§ 68):

οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος *this man*.

177. The Greek often prefers the plural ταῦτα *these things*, when in English we properly use the singular *this*:

ταῦτα συν-εβούλευσεν *he advised this*.

178. The name of a **river** regularly stands between the article and the noun:

ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμός *the Euphrates river* (cp. *the Hudson river*).

179. The genitive is often used to denote the whole, of which a part is taken (**partitive genitive**):

ἄλλος τῶν στρατιωτῶν *another of the soldiers*.

a. The partitive genitive usually has the predicate position:

οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν λοχαγῶν *the good men among (lit. of) the captains*.

180. The **dative** (locative) is used to denote *time when*:

ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦκεν *on that day he came*.

Compare the genitive of *time within which* (§ 155) and the accusative of *time how long* (§ 142).

a. Sometimes the preposition ἐν is used with the dative of time :

ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ on this day.

181. Cognate accusative or accusative of the inner object. — The direct object of a verb may repeat in the form of a noun (or adjective or pronoun) a meaning similar to that of the verb :

φυλακὰς φυλάττειν to do guard duty (*lit.* to guard guardings) :

συν-εβούλευσε τάδε he advised as follows, *i.e.* he advised these [pieces of advice].

182.

VOCABULARY XV

For the meanings and uses of ἐκείνος, ὅδε, and οὗτος, see §§ 175-177.

ἀγοράζω (theme ἀγοραδ-), impf.

ἡγόραζον, fut. ἀγοράσω, aor.

ἡγόρασα: *buy*. Cp. ἀγορά.

δῆλος, η, ον: *plain, clear, evident*.

δύο, generally used indeclinably: *two*. Cp. Lat. *duo*.

ἐκατόν, indecl.: *hundred*.

ἐλαύνω (for ἐλα-νυ-ω, theme ἐλα-), impf. ἤλαυνον, fut. to be learned later, aor. ἤλασα (cp. § 165): *drive, ride, march*. Much less common than its compounds.

Εὐφράτης, ου, ὁ: *Euphrātes*.

καὶ γάρ: *and in fact; or for also, for even*. Sometimes may be rendered *yes, for*.

μέντοι, postpositive particle: *how-ever, yet*.

μετά (before smooth breathing

μετ', before rough breathing μεθ', § 31), prep.: with GEN.

with, in company with; with ACC. into the midst of, after.

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ: *parasang*, a Persian measure of distance, about 3.3 English miles. Cp. our *league* (3 miles).

ὕστεραίος, ᾱ, ον: *later, following*.

τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (supply ἡμέρᾳ): *on the following day* (§ 180).

φυλάττω, impf. ἐφύλαττον, fut. φυλάξω, aor. ἐφύλαξα: *guard*. Cp. φυλακή.

NOTE. — The present of φυλάττω is formed from the theme φυλακ- plus the present suffix γ^οε, κ + γ by a euphonic law becoming ττ. Cp. § 153, footnote.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

183. I. 1. μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 2. τοὺς δὲ στρατηγοὺς ἤγαγε διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς. 3. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς κώμης οἱ στρατιῶται ἠγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 4. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ὁ Κῦρος ἔλαβεν. 5. Ξενιάς μέντοι τούτων τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἦρχεν. 6. οὐδ' ἄλλος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐκ ταύτης τῆς μάχης ἔφυγεν. 7. καὶ γὰρ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχᾶγοὶ ἐφύλαττον ἐκείνον. 8. τοῦτον τὸν οἶνον τοῖς φίλοις Κῦρος ἔπεμψεν. 9. τοὺς μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς τῶν πελταστῶν συν-έλεξεν. 10. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτο τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἦν. 11. διὰ τοῦτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγᾱς¹ δέκα. 12. ἦσαν δ' οὖν οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται. 13. οἳ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχᾶγοὶ συνεβούλευσαν αὐτοῖς τάδε.

II. 1. Thence he marched five days' journey to the Euphrates river. 2. These soldiers were not slain² on that day. 3. The soldiers do guard duty. 4. He came with³ his friends. 5. This wine he will send to his friends.

¹ § 142.² 2 aor. of ἀπο-θνήσκω.³ Use μετά with the proper case.

FIG. 6. — Δρόμος.

XVI

GENERAL REVIEW

184. A thorough review of the past lessons is now most advisable. Of first importance is the vocabulary; and all the words hitherto given are here collected in alphabetical order (§ 186). They should be committed to memory from English into Greek as well as from Greek into English. The student should *make a list* of the English meanings and then write the Greek equivalents opposite. The same plan of review should be frequently followed later.

This list of words must be *thoroughly* mastered. It is a help to the memory to associate words that show the same stems and roots (*e.g.* $\chi\acute{o}\rho\alpha$ with $\chi\omega\rho\acute{\iota}\omicron\nu$, $\lambda\omicron\chi\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ with $\lambda\acute{o}\chi\omicron\varsigma$ and $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$) and to recall similar stems in English (*e.g.* **philanthropy** from $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ and $\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron\varsigma$). See the special vocabularies for suggestions of this sort.

When verbs occur in the following list, the first persons singular of the imperfect, future, and aorist (first or second) are also given. In a few instances, however, certain verb forms have had to be postponed to a more advanced period of study. They may always be found in the **general VOCABULARY**.

Hereafter the imperfect will not be given, unless it shows an irregularity.

Typical words from the following list should be inflected both in written work and orally.

185. A common negative prefix is $\acute{\alpha}(\nu)$ -; it is equivalent to Latin *in-* and English *un-*. It is known as *alpha privative*. Cp. $\acute{\alpha}$ -διάβατος, $\acute{\alpha}$ -φύλακτος.

186.

ἀγαθός

ἀγορά

ἀγοράζω (cp. ἀγορά), ἡγόραζον, ἀγο-
ράσω, ἡγόρασα

ἄγω, ἡγον, ἄξω, ἡγαγον

ἀδελφός

ἀδιάβατος (ἀ- priv. + δια-βαίνω)

ἀλλά (cp. ἄλλος)

ἄλλος

ἅμα, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ

ἅμαξα

ἄνθρωπος

ἀπό

ἀπο-θνήσκω, ἀπ-έθνησκον, fut. to be
learned later, ἀπ-έθανονἀπο-πέμπω, ἀπ-έπεμπον, ἀπο-πέμψω,
ἀπ-έπεμψα

ἄπορος

ἀπο-φεύγω, ἀπ-έφευγον, fut. to be
learned later, ἀπ-έφυγον

ἀρπάζω, ἥρπαζον, ἀρπάσω, ἥρπασα

Ἀρταξέρξης

ἀρχή (ἄρχω)

ἄρχω, ἥρχον, ἄρξω, ἥρξα

αὐτός

ἀφύλακτος (cp. φυλακή)

βάρβαρος

Βοιωτίας

γάρ

γέφυρα

δέ

δέκα

δηλός

διά

δια-βαίνω, δι-έβαινον, fut. and aor.

to be learned later

δι-αρπάζω, δι-ήρπαζον, δι-αρπάσω,

δι-ήρπασα

δίκη

δρόμος (ἔδραμον)

δύο

ἔδραμον

ἐθέλω, ἠθελον, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα

εἰ

εἰμί, ἐστί(ν), ἔστι(ν), εἶναι

εἰς

εἶτα

ἐκ

ἐκατόν

ἐκεῖνος

ἐλαύνω, ἤλαυνον, fut. to be learned
later, ἤλασα

ἐμός

ἐν

ἐνταῦθα

ἐντεῦθεν

ἐξ-άγω, ἐξ-ἡγον, ἐξ-άξω, ἐξ-ἡγαγον

ἐξ-ελαύνω, ἐξ-ἤλαυνον, fut. to be
learned later, ἐξ-ἤλασα

ἐπεὶ

ἐπειδή

ἐπὶ

ἐπ' βουλεύω, ἐπ-εβούλευον, ἐπι-
βουλεύσω, ἐπ-εβούλευσα

ἐπιστολή

ἐπιτήδειος, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια

ἔργον

εὐθύς

Εὐφράτης

ἔφασαν, ἔφη

ἔχω, εἶχον, ἔξω or σχήσω, ἔσχον

ἦ, ἦ δέ

ἦκω, ἦκον, ἦξω (these are all the
tenses)

ἡμέρᾳ

ἡμέτερος

ἦν

ἦσαν
 θάλαττα
 θαυμάζω, ἐθαύμαζον, fut. to be
 learned later, ἐθαύμασα
 θεός
 ἵππος
 καί, καί . . . καί, καί γάρ
 κακός
 καλός
 κελεύω, ἐκέλευον, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα
 Κιλικία
 Κιλισσα (cp. Κιλικία)
 Κλέαρχος
 Κῦρος
 κωλύω, ἐκώλυνον, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα
 κόμη
 λαμβάνω, ἐλάμβανον, fut. to be
 learned later, ἔλαβον
 λείπω, ἔλειπον, λείψω, ἔλιπον
 λόγος
 λόφος
 λοχᾶγός (λόχος, ἄγω)
 λόχος
 λύω, ἔλυνον, λύσω, ἔλυσα
 μάχη
 μέλλω, ἔμελλον, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
 μέν
 μέντοι
 μεστός
 μετά
 μεταξύ (cp. μετά)
 μή
 νίκη
 νομίζω, ἐνόμιζον, fut. to be learned
 later, ἐνόμισα
 Ξενίας
 ὁ, ὁ δέ, ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ
 ὄδω
 ὁδός

οἰκία
 οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ
 οἶνος
 ὀπλίτης (ὄπλα)
 ὄπλον, ὄπλα
 ὄρθιος
 ὄρκος
 ὅς
 οὐ, οὐκ. οὐχ
 οὐδέ
 οὖν
 οὔτε . . . οὔτε
 οὔτος
 παίω, ἔπαιον, παίσω, ἔπαισα
 πάλιν
 παλτόν
 παρά
 παρασάγγης
 πάρ-εἰμι, παρ-ῆν, fut. to be learned
 later, no aor.
 παρ-ελαύνω, παρ-ήλυνον, fut. to be
 learned later, παρ-ήλασα
 παρ-έχω, παρ-εἶχον, παρ-έξω or παρα-
 σχήσω, παρ-έσχον
 πάροδος (παρά + ὁδός)
 πεδίον
 πεζός (cp. πεδίον), οἱ πεζοί
 πείθω, ἔπειθον, πείσω, ἔπεισα
 πελταστής
 πέμπω, ἔπεμπον, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα
 πέντε
 περί
 Πισίδαι
 πιστός (cp. πείθω), τὰ πιστά
 πλοῖον
 πολέμιος, οἱ πολέμιοι
 ποταμός
 Πρόξενος
 πρὸς

σίτος	τε, τέ . . . καί
σκηνή	τό
σός	τοξότης
σπονδή, σπονδαί	τρέπω, ἔτρεπον, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα
σταθμός	ὑμέτερος
στενός	ὑστεραίος, τῇ ὑστεραία
στόλος (cp. ἐπι-στολή)	φᾶσί(ν)
στρατηγός (cp. στρατιά and ἄγω)	φεύγω, ἔφευγον, fut. to be learned
στρατιά	later, ἔφυγον
στρατιώτης (cp. στρατιά)	φησί(ν)
συλ-λαμβάνω, συν-ελάμβανον, fut. to be learned later, συν-έλαβον	φίλος
συλ-λέγω, συν-έλεγον, συλ-λέξω, συν- έλεξα	φόβος
συμ-βουλεύω, συν-εβούλευον, συμ- βουλεύσω, συν-εβούλευσα	φυγή (cp. φεύγω)
συμ-πέμπω, συν-έπεμπον, συμ-πέμψω, συν-έπεμψα	φυλακή
σύν	φυλάττω, ἐφύλαττον, φυλάξω, ἐφύ- λαξα (cp. φυλακή)
συν-άγω, συν-ἤγον, συν-άξω, συν- ἤγαγον	Χειρίσοφος
τάφος	χρῦσion
	χώρᾱ
	χωρίον (cp. χώρᾱ)
	ῶ
	ῶστε

XVII

CONSONANT DECLENSION: STEMS ENDING IN A MUTE
(PALATAL OR LABIAL). μέσος IN PREDICATE
POSITION

STEMS ENDING IN A PALATAL OR LABIAL MUTE

187.	Sing. N. V.	κήρυξ, ὁ, <i>herald</i>	φάλαγξ, ἡ, <i>phalanx</i>
	G.	κήρῡκ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος
	D.	κήρῡκ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι
	A.	κήρῡκ-α	φάλαγγ-α
	Dual N. A. V.	κήρῡκ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε
	G. D.	κηρύκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν

Plur. N. V.	κήρῡκ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες
G.	κηρῡκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ων
D.	κήρῡξι(ν) ¹	φάλαγγι(ν) ²
A.	κήρῡκ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας
Sing. N. V.	διώρυξ, ἡ, <i>trench</i>	κλώψ, ὁ, <i>thief</i>
G.	διώρυχ-ος	κλωπ-ός
D.	διώρυχ-ι	κλωπ-ί
A.	διώρυχ-α	κλώπ-α
Dual N. A. V.	διώρυχ-ε	κλώπ-ε
G. D.	διωρύχ-οιν	κλωπ-οῖν
Plur. N. V.	διώρυχ-ες	κλώπ-ες
G.	διωρύχ-ων	κλωπ-ῶν
D.	διώρυξι(ν) ¹	κλωψι(ν) ¹
A.	διώρυχ-ας	κλώπ-ας

188. The stem of a noun of the consonant declension is seen when the ending *-os* is dropped from the genitive singular. Thus the stems of the preceding nouns are respectively *κηρῡκ-*, *φάλαγγ-*, *διωρυχ-*, *κλωπ-*.

189. The accent of the paradigms of *κήρυξ*, *φάλαγξ*, and *διώρυξ* comes under laws already learned (§§ 57, 59). But *κλώψ*, a word of *one* syllable, comes under a new law, peculiar to the consonant declension: Monosyllables of the consonant declension are accented on the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers,—with the circumflex, if the ultima has a long vowel or diphthong, otherwise with the acute.

190. The nominative singular of the preceding nouns ends in *sigma*; the dative plural in *-σι*. With *κ*, *γ*, or *χ*, *sigma* unites to form *ξ*, as has already been explained (§ 153. 2); with *π*, *β*, or *φ*, *sigma* unites to form *ψ* (§ 153. 1).

191. *-as* of the accusative plural is short in the consonant declension, but long in the *ā*-declension (§ 93).

¹ Cp. § 32.

192. μέσος in the predicate position has a partitive sense, meaning *middle of*:

ἡ φάλαγξ μέση or μέση ἡ φάλαγξ the middle of the phalanx;
but ἡ μέση φάλαγξ means *the middle phalanx*, i.e. between two others.

193.

VOCABULARY XVII

ἀκούω, fut. to be learned later.
ἤκουσα: *hear, hear of, listen*.
With object in gen. or acc.
Acoustic.

ἀμφί (may be elided, ἀμφ', before a vowel), prep.: with GEN. *concerning, about* (but in prose περί is generally used in this sense); with ACC. *about*. οἱ ἀμφί Κῦρον: *Cyrus and his men* (lit. those [the men] about Cyrus). *Amphi-bious* (βίος *life*), *amphi-theater* (θέατρον).

δι-έχω (for other forms, see ἔχω): *be apart, be separated*.

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα: *pursue*.

διώρυξ, υἱος, ἡ: *trench, canal*.

Θράξ, Θρακός, ὁ: *a Thracian, Thracian*.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ: *breastplate*. See p. 86, Fig. 7. *Thorax*.

κῆρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ: *herald*.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ: *thief*. Kleptomania (μανία *madness*).

μέσος, η, ον: *middle, middle of*. ἐν μέσῳ: *in the midst, between* (with gen.). μέσος in predicate position means *middle of* (§ 192).

Meso-potamia (ποταμός).

ὅλος, η, ον: *whole, entire, all*.

Holo-caust (κάω *burn*).

οὐκ-έτι, adv.: *no longer, no more*.

πῃ, enclitic adv.: *anywhere*.

πρό (like περί, never suffers elision of the final vowel), prep. with gen. only: *before, in front of*. Lat. *prō*.

σάλπιγξ, ἰγγος, ἡ: *trumpet*.

στάδιον, ου, τό: *stadium* (race course); then a measure of distance, *stade*, 600 Greek feet. Pl. both στάδιοι, οἱ, and στάδια, τά. See p. 95, Fig. 9.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ: *line of battle*. Phalanx.

φύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ: *guard, sentinel*. Cp. φυλακή.

χίλιοι, αι, α: *thousand*. Kilometer (μέτρον *measure*).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

194. I. 1. κήρυκας δὲ ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. 2. πάρεστι δ' ὁ κήρυξ. 3. τοὺς δὲ κλωπας ἔλαβον. 4. καὶ

Κλέαρχος εἶχεν ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θωράκας.
 5. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ξενίαν ἤκουσαν τῆς σάλπιγγος. 6. Κῦρος
 δὲ καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοῦ εἶχον θωράκας. 7. καὶ οὐ-
 κέτι δύο στάδια¹ δι-εἶχον αἱ φάλαγγες. 8. οἱ δὲ βάρβα-
 ροὶ ἦσαν ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. 9. πρὸ
 τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης ἦν Κῦρος. 10. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι
 αὐτοὶ ἔχουσι φύλακας. 11. εἰ δέ πη τοῦτο ἦν,² τῇ ὅλῃ
 φάλαγγι κακὸν ἦν. 12. οἱ δὲ φύλακες ἐδίωξαν τοὺς
 κλῶπας.

II. 1. We shall send heralds to Cyrus. 2. We think
 we shall send heralds to Cyrus. 3. Between the canal and
 the river are the guards of the enemy. 4. Our soldiers
 no longer heard the trumpet. 5. Clearchus and his men
 ran into the middle of the river.

¹ Cp. § 142.

² = *happened*.

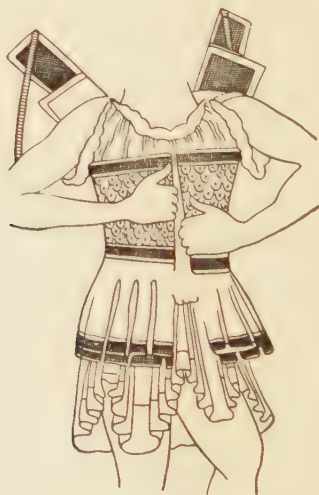


FIG. 7. — Θωράξ.

XVIII

CONSONANT DECLENSION (*Continued*). STEMS ENDING
IN A MUTE (LINGUAL). GENITIVE OF SEPARATION

STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE

195.	Sing. N. V.	ἀσπίς, ἡ, <i>shield</i>	πούς, ὁ, <i>foot</i>	νύξ, ἡ, <i>night</i>
	G.	ἀσπίδ-ος	ποδ-ός	νυκτ-ός
	D.	ἀσπίδ-ι	ποδ-ί	νυκτ-ί
	A.	ἀσπίδ-α	πόδ-α	νύκτ-α
	Dual N. A. V.	ἀσπίδ-ε	πόδ-ε	νύκτ-ε
	G. D.	ἀσπίδ-οιν	ποδ-οῖν	νυκτ-οῖν
	Plur. N. V.	ἀσπίδ-ες	πόδ-ες	νύκτ-ες
	G.	ἀσπίδ-ων	ποδ-ῶν	νυκτ-ῶν
	D.	ἀσπί-σι(ν) ¹	πο-σί(ν) ¹	νυξι(ν) ¹
	A.	ἀσπίδ-ας	πόδ-ας	νύκτ-ας
	Sing. N. V.	ἄρχων, ὁ, <i>ruler</i>	χάρις, ἡ, <i>grace, gratitude</i>	
	G.	ἄρχοντ-ος	χαρίτ-ος	
	D.	ἄρχοντ-ι	χαρίτ-ι	
	A.	ἄρχοντ-α	χαρί-ν	
	Dual N. A. V.	ἄρχοντ-ε	χαρίτ-ε	
	G. D.	ἀρχόντ-οιν	χαρίτ-οιν	
	Plur. N. V.	ἄρχοντ-ες	χαρίτ-ες	
	G.	ἀρχόντ-ων	χαρίτ-ων	
	D.	ἄρχου-σι(ν) ¹	χαρί-σι(ν) ¹	
	A.	ἄρχοντ-ας	χαρίτ-ας	
	Sing. N. A. V.	στράτευμα, τό, <i>army</i>		
	G.	στρατεύματ-ος		
	D.	στρατεύματ-ι		
	Dual N. A. V.	στρατεύματ-ε		
	G. D.	στρατευμάτων		
	Plur. N. A. V.	στρατεύματ-α		
	G.	στρατευμάτων		
	D.	στρατεύμα-σι(ν) ¹		

¹ Cp. § 32.

ἄσπις, πούς, νύξ, χάρις

196. Four nouns of this group form the nominative singular by adding *sigma* to the stem. The stem of ἄσπις is ἄσπιδ- (§ 188). In the nominative singular and in the dative plural, before *sigma*, the lingual mute is dropped (§ 153. 3). So with πούς (stem ποδ-), νύξ (νυκτ-), and χάρις (χαριτ-). A lengthening of *o* to *ou* occurs when ποδς becomes πούς; this is irregular. Since *τ* drops before *σ*, νύξ is for νυκ[τ]ς; χάρις, for χαρι[τ]ς; νυξί (dative plural) is for νυκ[τ]σι.

197. The accusative singular of χάρις is χάριν, not χάριτα. The ending -ιν or -ιν, in the accusative singular, belongs to almost all nouns with stems in *unaccented i* or *v* followed by a lingual mute. It does not belong to ἄσπις, for -ιδ- is accented.

198. For the accent of the monosyllables πούς and νύξ, see § 189.

ἄρχων, στράτευμα

199. The remaining two nouns of the group form nominatives singular from the mere stem, without any ending. The stem of ἄρχων is ἀρχοντ-; of στράτευμα, στρατευματ-. In both instances, final *τ* of the stem is dropped, for a Greek word cannot end in *τ* (§ 10). ἄρχων, having *o* lengthened to *ω* in the nominative singular, is typical of all present active masculine participles of *ω*-verbs, e.g. λύων *loosing* and ἔχων *having*; as well as of such second aorist participles as λιπών *having left* (observe that the latter differs in accent).

α. στράτευμα is typical of a very large number of neuters of this declension.

200. ἄρχουσι(ν), the dative plural of ἄρχων, is for ἀρχοντ-σι(ν). In compensation for the loss of both *ν* and *τ* (for *ν*

must also be dropped before *sigma*, § 133. 4), *o* is lengthened to *ou*.

201. Genitive of separation. — Besides the *of* genitive (§ 53. *f*), there is also a *from* genitive, which is used with verbs (and adjectives and adverbs) to express separation, source, and similar ideas. It corresponds to the Latin “ablative of separation”:

ἀπ-έχειν τῆς Ἑλλάδος to be distant from Greece.

The measure of distance, if added, is in the accusative (§ 142).

202.

VOCABULARY XVIII

ἀπ-έχω: *be distant, be away*, with gen. of person or place, and acc. of extent of space.

ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ: *ruler, commander*. Really the pres. masc. partic. of ἄρχω. Archon.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ: *shield*. See p. 97.

Δαρείος, ου, ὁ: *Darius*.

Ἑλλάς, ἁδος, ἡ: *Hellas*, the name given by the Hellēnes to their own country. From the Romans they received the appellation *Greeks* and their land was called *Greece* (Lat. *Graeci*, *Graecia*).

ἦλθον 2 aor.: *I or they came or went*; inflected like ἔλιπον; inf. ἐλθεῖν.

κλέπτω (theme κλεπ-), κλέψω, ἔκλεψα: *steal*. Cp. κλώψ.

κνημῆς, ἰδος, ἡ: *greave*. See p. 101.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, α, ον: *belonging to Λακεδαίμων (Lacedaemon), Lacedaemonian, Spartan*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: *night*. μέσαι νύκτες: *midnight* (middle watches of the night). Lat. *nox*.

ὄρνις, ἰθος, ὁ and ἡ: *bird*. Ornithology (λόγος *account*).

ὅτε, rel. adv.: *when, at the time when*, commonly with impf. indic.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ and ἡ: *child, boy, girl*.

The gen. and dat. dual is exceptionally accented παιδοῖν, and the gen. pl. παιδων. The voc. sing. is παῖ. Pedagogue (ἄγω)

πούς, ποδός, ὁ: *foot*. Also the Greek unit of length. Lat. *pēs*. Tri-pod (τρεῖς, τρία *three*).

στράτευμα, ατος, τό (cp. στρατιᾶ): *army*.

τόξευμα, ατος, τό (cp. τοξότης): *arrow*.

φυγάς, ἁδος, ὁ (cp. φεύγω): *fugitive, exile*.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ: *grace, favor, gratitude*. χάριν ἔχειν: *feel thankful*, with dat.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

203. I. 1. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγάς ἦν. 2. τοὺς δὲ φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε παρ-εῖναι. 3. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀπο-πέμψαι ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα.¹ 4. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται εἶχον κνημίδας καὶ ἀσπίδας. 5. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν ὄρνιθες. 6. καὶ τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων ἄρχουσιν οὐκ ἐπ-εβούλευεν. 7. ἀπ-εἶχον δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος χίλια στάδια. 8. ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ὄπλα οὐκ ἦλθον ταύτην τὴν νύκτα.² 9. ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν, μέσαι ἦσαν νύκτες. 10. ἀκούω τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους εὐθύς ἐκ παίδων³ κλέπτειν.⁴ 11. καὶ λαμβάνουσιν αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 12. τὰ δὲ τοξεύματα ἦλθε διὰ τῶν ἀσπίδων καὶ διὰ τῶν θωράκων. 13. Δαρείω δὲ ἦσαν παῖδες δύο, Ἀρταξέρξης καὶ Κῦρος. 14. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάριν ἔχομεν. 15. ἐθαύμασαν δὲ τὰ πρὸ⁵ ποδῶν.

II. 1. The soldiers have beautiful shields. 2. They are distant from Greece a hundred parasangs. 3. I hear that the commanders are⁶ brave. 4. I hear the soldiers took the shields.

¹ I.e. τὸ στράτευμα ὃ εἶχε.

² during this night, § 142.

³ from boyhood.

⁴ § 110. a.

⁵ the things before.

⁶ Cp. sentence 10 above.



FIG. 8. — Σάλπιγξ.

XIX

DECLENSION OF PRESENT, FUTURE, AND AORIST ACTIVE PARTICIPLES OF THE Ω-VERB. DECLENSION OF ὤν. ATTRIBUTIVE PARTICIPLES. SUBSTANTIVE PARTICIPLES. CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLES OF TIME, CAUSE, ETC. SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLES WITH τυγχάνω

DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES IN -ων, -ουσα, -ον

204. Participles in -ων (with stems in -οντ-) are declined, in the masculine, like ἄρχων (§ 195). The neuter nominative and accusative singular consists of the mere stem, which drops τ, since this letter cannot end a Greek word (§ 10). The neuter nominative and accusative plural ends in -α. Otherwise the neuter forms are like the masculine. The feminine of these participles, ending in -ουσα, is declined like θάλαττα (§ 140).

ὤν being, PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF εἶμι (§ 101)

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
205. Sing. N. V.	ὤν	οὔσα	ὄν
G.	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος
D.	ὄντι	οὔσῃ	ὄντι
A.	ὄντα	οὔσαν	ὄν
Dual N. A. V.	ὄντε	οὔσα	ὄντε
G. D.	ὄντοιν	οὔσαιν	ὄντοιν
Plur. N. V.	ὄντες	οὔσαι	ὄντα
G.	ὄντων	οὔσων	ὄντων
D.	οὔσι(ν)	οὔσαις	οὔσι(ν)
A.	ὄντας	οὔσας	ὄντα

a. The accent of ὤν in the genitive and dative, masculine and neuter, of all numbers is exceptional (§ 189).

κωλύων *hindering*, PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF κωλύω

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
206. Sing. N. V.	κωλύων	κωλύουσα	κωλύον
G.	κωλύοντος	κωλυούσης	κωλύοντος
D.	κωλύοντι	κωλυούσῃ	κωλύοντι
A.	κωλύοντα	κωλύουσαν	κωλύον
Dual N. A. V.	κωλύοντε	κωλυούσᾱ	κωλύοντε
G. D.	κωλυόντοιν	κωλυούσαιν	κωλυόντοιν
Plur. N. V.	κωλύοντες	κωλύουσai	κωλύοντα
G.	κωλυόντων	κωλυουσῶν	κωλυόντων
D.	κωλύουσι(ν)	κωλυούσαις	κωλύουσι(ν)
A.	κωλύοντας	κωλυούσας	κωλύοντα

a. κωλύων is used in the paradigm, instead of λύων, λύουσα, λῦον, *loosing*, in order to show the accent in the neuter κωλύον (not recessive). The two words are declined alike.

207. λίσσων, λίσσουσα, λῖsson, *about to loose*, future participle of λύω, is declined like the present participle λύων or κωλύων.

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLES IN -ών, -ούσα, -όν

λιπών *having left*, SECOND AORIST ACTIVE PARTICIPLE OF λείπω

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
208. Sing. N. V.	λιπών	λιπούσα	λιπόν
G.	λιπόντος	λιπούσης	λιπόντος
D.	λιπόντι	λιπούσῃ	λιπόντι
A.	λιπόντα	λιπούσαν	λιπόν
Dual N. A. V.	λιπόντε	λιπούσᾱ	λιπόντε
G. D.	λιπόντοιν	λιπούσαιν	λιπόντοιν
Plur. N. V.	λιπόντες	λιπούσαι	λιπόντα
G.	λιπόντων	λιπουσῶν	λιπόντων
D.	λιποῦσι(ν)	λιπούσαις	λιποῦσι(ν)
A.	λιπόντας	λιπούσας	λιπόντα

a. Observe that λιπών is accented like ὦν (§ 205).

FIRST AORIST ACTIVE PARTICIPLES IN -ās, -āsa, -av

ἀκούσās *having heard*, FIRST AORIST ACTIVE PARTICIPLE OF
ἀκούω (STEM ἀκουσαντ-)

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
209. Sing. N. V.	ἀκούσās	ἀκούσāσα	ἀκούσαν
G.	ἀκούσαντος	ἀκουσᾶσης	ἀκούσαντος
D.	ἀκούσαντι	ἀκουσᾶσῃ	ἀκούσαντι
A.	ἀκούσαντα	ἀκούσāσαν	ἀκούσαν
Dual N. A. V.	ἀκούσαντε	ἀκουσᾶσᾱ	ἀκούσαντε
G. D.	ἀκουσάντοιν	ἀκουσᾶσαιν	ἀκουσάντοιν
Plur. N. V.	ἀκούσαντες	ἀκούσāsαι	ἀκούσαντα
G.	ἀκουσάντων	ἀκουσᾶσῶν	ἀκουσάντων
D.	ἀκούσᾶσι(ν)	ἀκουσᾶσαις	ἀκούσᾶσι(ν)
A.	ἀκούσαντας	ἀκουσᾶσās	ἀκούσαντα

a. ἀκούσās is for ἀκουσαντς; the loss of ντ before *sigma* in both nominative singular and dative plural is compensated by the lengthening of *a* to *ā* (cp. § 200).

b. λύσās *having loosed* is declined like ἀκούσās.

210. For the agreement of the participle with its noun, see § 53. *i.*

211. The participle is often used as an **attributive** adjective:

τὸν βασιλεύοντα¹ Ἀρταξέρξην the reigning Artaxerxes.

a. The participle may of course take one of the other attributive positions (§§ 67, 69).

212. The participle is very often used as a **substantive**, when it may be translated by a relative clause or by a noun:

οἱ παρ-όντες those who are present;

ὁ κελεύων the man who commands;

¹ Pres. partic. of βασιλεύω *be king*.

οἱ κωλύσοντες those who will hinder ;
 οἱ ἐθέλοντες φυγῆς ἄρχειν those that wish to begin flight ;
 ὁ φεύγων the fugitive, the exile ;
 ὁ ἄρχων the ruler ;
 ὁ ἄρξας the man who had (*or* has) ruled.

213. Circumstantial participle. — The participle is very often used without the article, in agreement with a noun, to define the circumstances of an action. This, the circumstantial participle, is most often equivalent to a clause expressing time or cause :

(*Of time*) Κλέαρχος δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρῦσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν and when Clearchus had received the gold, he collected an army ;
 (*Of cause*) τὴν χώραν δι-ήρπασεν ὥς πολεμίων οἶσαν he laid waste the country, since, as-he-alleged (= ὥς), it was hostile.

a. The word ὥς is not essential to the latter construction ; but its force (lit. *as*) must be observed when it is used.

b. Particularly to be noticed is the use of ἔχων and λαβὼν in the sense of *with*, expressing an attendant circumstance :

καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ἔχων ὀπλίτας and Clearchus came with hoplites.

c. The circumstantial participle may also express condition (*if*), concession (*although*), manner, and means.

214. The **time** of the participle is commonly relative to that of the main verb. That is, the present participle indicates the same time with the finite verb, the aorist participle prior time, and the future participle subsequent time. But these distinctions do not always hold, particularly in case of the present and aorist participles.

215. Supplementary participle. — The participle is often used to complete the idea expressed by the main verb. This is known as the supplementary participle. Of the important constructions under this head, only one is introduced in the present lesson: the participle with *τυγχάνω* *happen, chance*:

ὁ δὲ παρ-ὼν ἐτύγχανε and he happened to be present, *or* and he was present, as it happened.

216. The negative with the participle is regularly οὐ; but the conditional participle takes μή.

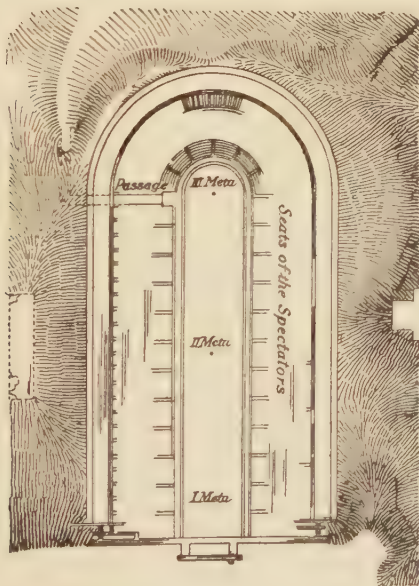


FIG. 9. — Ground Plan of the Stadium at Athens.

217.

VOCABULARY XIX

ἀπ-ῆλθον, 2 aor. indic.: *I or they went away.* Inf. ἀπ-ελθεῖν, partic. ἀπ-ελθών.

Ἀριστίππος, ου, ὁ: *Aristippos.*

βασιλείος, ον: *of a king, royal.* τὰ βασιλεία (neut. pl. subst.): *the royal buildings, the palace.*

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω. ἐβασίλευσα: *be king, rule as king.*

εἶδον, 2 aor. indic.: *I or they saw.* Inf. ἰδεῖν, partic. ἰδών.

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω. ἐκινδύνευσα: *incur danger, run a risk.*

λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ: *splendor, brilliancy.*

ξένος, ου, ὁ: *guest-friend.*

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α: *five hundred.*

Cp. πέντε.

πράττω (theme πρᾶγ-), πράξω, ἔπραξα: *accomplish, effect, do.*

Συρία, ᾱς, ἡ: *Syria.*

τυγχάνω (theme τυχ-), fut. to be learned later, 2 aor. ἐτυχον: *hit (with gen.); happen, chance (with supplementary partic.).*

χρήμα, ατος, τό: *a thing of use; commonly pl., possessions, money.*

218. NOTE.—The present of πράττω is formed from the theme πρᾶγ + present suffix γ⁹ε: γ + γ by a euphonic law becoming ττ. Cp. φυλάττω, § 182, NOTE.

The present of τυγχάνω is formed from the theme τυχ + present suffix αν%ε. ν, taking the form γ nasal by § 133. 2, is inserted in the theme proper before χ. A similar formation is seen in λαμβάνω (theme λαβ-). In the last verb, ν inserted before β becomes μ (§ 133. 1).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

219. I. 1. ὁ δ' ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδυνεύσας. 2. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἰδοῦσα τὴν λαμπρότητα τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασεν. 3. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρῦσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ¹ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων. 4. Πρόξενος δὲ παρ-ῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας εἰς² πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἀπ-ῆλθον. 6. ἀγαθός ἐστιν ὁ κελεύων τὰ πλοῖα λαβεῖν. 7. ἐν-

¹ I.e. with the aid of.

² to the number of.

ταῦθα ἦν τὰ Δᾱρείου βασιλεία τοῦ Συρίᾱς ἄρξαντος.
 8. καὶ σὺν τοῖς παρ-οῦσι τῶν πιστῶν¹ ἦκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς
 τὸ μέσον.² 9. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔπραξαν, ἀγαγόντες χιλίους
 ὀπλίτας. 10. καὶ ἰδὼν τὰς κώμας, ἦκεν ἐλαύνων πρὸς
 τοὺς ὀπλίτας. 11. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ξένος ὢν ἐτύχα-
 νεν αὐτῷ.³ 12. ταῦτα ἔπραξε σὺν τῷ βασιλεύοντι
 Ἀρταξέρξη.

II. 1. Aristippus happened to see the gold. 2. After
 the generals had led soldiers to the number of a thousand
 into the village, they went away. 3. Since Proxenus was
 not present, he did not see those that were⁴ in the house.

¹ Subst. adj. masc. in part. gen. (§ 179), of his *trusty men*.

² Subst. *the midst*. ³ Dat. of possession, § 119. ⁴ that were = *being*.



FIG. 10. — Ἀσπίδες.

XX

CONSONANT DECLENSION (*Continued*). STEMS ENDING IN A LIQUID. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES IN -ων, -ον. INFINITIVE WITH δεῖ, χρή, ἔξεστιν, ETC.

STEMS ENDING IN A LIQUID

220. Sing. N. V.	ἀγών, ὁ, <i>contest</i>	ἡγεμών, ὁ, <i>guide</i>
	G. ἀγῶν-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος
	D. ἀγῶν-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι
	A. ἀγῶν-α	ἡγεμόν-α
Dual N. A. V.	ἀγῶν-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε
	G. D. ἀγῶν-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν
Plur. N. V.	ἀγῶν-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες
	G. ἀγῶν-ων	ἡγεμόν-ων
	D. ἀγῶ-σι(ν)	ἡγεμό-σι(ν)
	A. ἀγῶν-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας
Sing. N. V.	μῆν, ὁ, <i>month</i>	λιμήν, ὁ, <i>harbor</i>
	G. μην-ός	λιμέν-ος
	D. μην-ί	λιμέν-ι
	A. μῆν-α	λιμέν-α
Dual N. A. V.	μῆν-ε	λιμέν-ε
	G. D. μην-οῖν	λιμέν-οιν
Plur. N. V.	μῆν-ες	λιμέν-ες
	G. μην-ῶν	λιμέν-ων
	D. μη-σί(ν)	λιμέ-σι(ν)
	A. μῆν-ας	λιμέν-ας
Sing. N.	γείτων, ὁ, <i>neighbor</i>	κράτῃρ, ὁ, <i>mixing-bowl</i>
	G. γείτον-ος	κράτῃρ-ος
	D. γείτον-ι	κράτῃρ-ι
	A. γείτον-α	κράτῃρ-α
	V. γείτον	κράτῃρ
Dual N. A. V.	γείτον-ε	κράτῃρ-ε
	G. D. γειτόν-οιν	κράτῃρ-οιν

Plur. N. V.	γείτον-ες	κρᾶτήρ-ες
G.	γειτόν-ων	κρᾶτήρ-ων
D.	γείτο-σι(ν)	κρᾶτήρ-σι(ν)
A.	γείτον-ας	κρᾶτήρ-ας

α. The nominative singular in the preceding paradigms is the stem without any case-ending; the vowel before final -ν or -ρ of the stem is always long in the nominative singular.

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES IN -ων, -ον

221. Adjectives in -ων with stems in -ον are declined like γείτων (§ 220). There are separate forms for the neuter in the nominative and accusative, singular and plural. The feminine is like the masculine. The accent is recessive (cp. § 44).

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
222. Sing. N.	εὐδαίμων <i>prosperous</i>	εὐδαιμον
G.	εὐδαίμων-ος	
D.	εὐδαίμων-ι	
A.	εὐδαίμων-α	εὐδαιμον
V.	εὐδαιμον	
Dual N. A. V.	εὐδαίμων-ε	
G. D.	εὐδαιμόν-οιν	
Plur. N. V.	εὐδαίμων-ες	εὐδαίμων-α
G.	εὐδαιμόν-ων	
D.	εὐδαίμο-σι(ν)	
A.	εὐδαίμων-ας	εὐδαίμων-α

223. The infinitive may be used as the apparent subject of δει or χρή *it is necessary*, ἔστι(ν) *it is possible* (§ 102), ἔξ-εστι(ν) *it is possible or permitted*, καλόν ἔστι(ν) *it is honorable*, and many similar expressions, particularly impersonal verbs:

δει (or χρή) αὐτοὺς εἶναι ἀγαθοὺς *it is necessary for them to be brave*; τῆς νυκτὸς οὐκ ἔστιν ἰδεῖν τὰ πρὸ ποδῶν *in the night it is not possible to see the things before one's feet*;

ἔξ-εστιν αὐτοῖς πιστὰ λαβεῖν it is possible for them to receive pledges ;
οὐ καλόν ἐστι κλέπτειν it is not honorable to steal.

a. The infinitive is neuter in gender, as the last example shows.

b. With ἔστι(ν) and ἔξ-εστι(ν) the dative is the normal case (as αὐτοῖς above), if any noun or pronoun is needed.

c. The negative with the infinitive, when not in indirect discourse, is μή (cp. § 98).

224.

VOCABULARY XX

ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ: *gathering, contest, games.* Agony (ἀγωνία).

γείτων, ονος, ὁ: *neighbor.*

δεῖ (contracted from δέει), fut. δεή-σει, aor. ἐδέησε, imper. verb: *it is necessary.*

Ἑλλην, ηνος, ὁ: *a Greek.* Cp. Ἑλλάς.

ἔξ-εστι(ν), 3 sing. of ἔξ-εμι: *it is possible or permitted.*

ἔτι, adv.: *still, yet, besides, longer, again.*

εὐδαίμων, ον: *fortunate, prosperous.*

ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ: *leader, guide, commander.*

κατά (κατ' and καθ', § 31), prep.: with GEN. *down from*; with ACC. *down over, down along,*

along, opposite, against, by, in a local sense; according to; by in a distributive sense, as κατὰ μῆνα: by the month, monthly.

Cata-strophe (στροφὴ *turning*).

κρατήρ, ηρος, ὁ: *mixing-bowl.*

Lat. *crātēra*. Crater. See p. 109.

λιμὴν, ἑνος, ὁ: *harbor.*

μῆν, μηνός, ὁ: *month.* Lat. *mēnsis*.

μισθός, οὔ, ὁ: *pay.*

νῦν, adv.: *now* (of time). Lat. *nunc*.

προσ-ελαύνω: *drive up, ride up, draw near.*

σωτηρία, ἄς, ἡ: *safety.*

χρῆ (ἐστὶ is understood, never expressed): *there is need, it behooves, it is necessary; one must.* Inf. χρῆναι.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

225. I. 1. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 2. ὁ δ' ἔφευγε κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 3. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται λαμβάνουσι τὸν κατὰ μῆνα μισθόν.

4. ἔφη δὲ ἥξειν εἰς λιμένα. 5. νῦν δὲ περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρᾳς σωτηρίᾳς ὁ ἀγὼν ἐστίν. 6. καὶ γείτων εἰμὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. 7. ἦν δὲ οἶνος ἐν κρατῆρσιν. 8. ὥστε ἔξ-εστίν ἰδεῖν τὸν ἀγῶνα. 9. χρὴ μέντοι δια-βαίνειν τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 10. δεῖ οὖν Κλέαρχον πείθειν τοὺς στρατιώτᾳς. 11. καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ὀπλίτᾳς ἀγαγεῖν. 12. ὁ δ' ἔφη εἶναι αὐτοῖς χώρᾳν καλὴν καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 13. ἔτυχε γὰρ ἔτι προσ-ελαύνων. 14. οἱ δ' ἡγεμόνες οὓς ἔχομεν οὗ φασιν¹ εἶναι ἄλλην ὁδόν.

II. 1 It is not possible to obtain² provisions. 2. These are brave leaders. 3. The Greeks must cross the Euphrates river. 4. It behooves the captains to be brave.

¹ § 156. I. a.

² = take.



FIG. 11. — Κνημῖς.

XXI

PRONOUNS (*Continued*). THE INTERROGATIVE τίς. THE INDEFINITE τις. THE INDEFINITE RELATIVE ὅστις. THE PREDICATE GENITIVE. INFINITIVE WITH ἀνάγκη AND ὥρα

THE INTERROGATIVE τίς, τί, *who? which? what?*

226. The interrogative never changes its acute accent to the grave.

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	τίς	τί
G.		τίνος, τοῦ
D.		τίνι, τῷ
A.	τίνα	τί
Dual N. A.		τίνε
G. D.		τίνοιν
Plur. N.	τίνες	τίνα
G.		τίνων
D.		τίσι(ν)
A.	τίνας	τίνα

THE INDEFINITE τις, τι, *any, some, anybody, somebody, anything, something; a certain*

227. The indefinite is always enclitic (§§ 21, 103, 104).

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	τις	τι
G.		τινός, του
D.		τινί, τῷ
A.	τινά	τι
Dual N. A.		τινέ
G. D.		τινοῖν
Plur. N.	τινές	τινά
G.		τινῶν
D.		τίσι(ν)
A.	τινάς	τινά

THE INDEFINITE RELATIVE ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι, *whoever* OR *whichever*,
whatever

228. The indefinite relative is formed of the relative ὅς, ἥ, ὃ (§ 125), and the indefinite τις, τι (§ 227), both parts being declined. The combination is treated as *two words* with reference to accent. So the circumflex appears to rest on the antepenult of οὐτινος, which is accented as if οὐ τινος.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὃ τι (or ὃ,τι)
G.	οὐτινος, ὅτου	ἡστινος	οὐτινος, ὅτου
D.	ὧτινι, ὅτῳ	ἧτινι	ὧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὄντινα	ἦντινα	ὃ τι (or ὃ,τι)
Dual N. A.	ὧτινε	ῶτινε	ὧτινε
G. D.	οἴντινοι	οἴντινοι	οἴντινοι
Plur. N.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα
G.	ὧντινων	ῶντινων	ὧντινων
D.	οἷστίσι(ν)	αἷστίσι(ν)	οἷστίσι(ν)
A.	οὗστινας	ᾗστινας	ἅτινα

229. **Predicate genitive.** — The genitive in any of its relations (possessive, partitive, etc.) may stand after the verb, as a part of the predicate:

αἱ δὲ κῶμαι Κύρου ἦσαν the villages belonged to Cyrus (poss. gen.);
ἦν δ' αὐτῶν Πρόξενος and among them was Proxenus (part. gen.).

230. With ἀνάγκη [ἐστί(ν)] *it is necessary*, ὥρᾱ [ἐστί(ν)] *it is the proper time*, and similar expressions, the **infinitive** is used to complete the meaning. The brackets indicate that ἐστί(ν) may be omitted:

ἀνάγκη αὐτοῖς (or αὐτοῖς) λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια *it is necessary for them to get provisions*;

ὥρᾱ αὐτοῖς ἦκειν *it is high time for them to arrive*.

231.

VOCABULARY XXI

Ἀθηναῖος, ᾱ, ον: *Athenian*.

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ: *necessity*. With or without ἐστὶ(ν): *it is necessary*. Inf. ἀνάγκην εἶναι.

γυμνῆς, ἦτος, ὁ: *light-armed warrior*, javelin-hurler, bowman, or slinger.

δῆ, postpositive particle, emphasizing the preceding word. δῆ is difficult to render adequately, but is sometimes translated by *now, then, accordingly, very, in truth, indeed*.

εἰσ-ῆλθον, 2 aor.: *I or they came in, entered*. Inf. εἰσ-ελθεῖν, partic. εἰσ-ελθών.

καίω or κᾶω, καύσω, ἔκαυσα: *burn, light, kindle*. Caustic.

νεᾶνίσκος, ου, ὁ: *young man*.

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι (or ὃ,τι): *whoever or whichever, whatever; who, which, what*; often with conditional force, *if anybody* (= εἰ τις), *if anything* (= εἰ τι); see § 228.

σφενδόνη, ης, ἡ: *sling*. See p. 112, Fig. 13.

τίς, τί: *who? which? what?* see § 226. τί: *what?* often as adv. *why?*

τις, τι: *any, some, anybody, somebody, anything, something; a certain*; see § 227.

χίλος, οὔ, ὁ: *grass, green fodder*.

χρήσιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον: *useful*.

ῥᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ: *season, hour, fit or proper time*. See § 230. Lat. *hōra*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

232. I. 1. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ στρατηγὸς Ἀθηναῖος. 2. τίνας δὲ χρὴ φύλακας εἶναι; 3. οὗτοι δὲ ἔκαον καὶ χίλὸν καὶ εἴ τι¹ ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἦν. 4. εἰσ-ῆλθον δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τινές. 5. καὶ ἐνταῦθά τινες ἀπ-έθανον τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 6. τίνες ἐστέ; 7. τί οὐκ ἦγες τοὺς πελταστὰς; 8. οἱ γὰρ γυμνήτες ἔλαβόν τινας τῶν κλωπῶν. 9. τίνες ἔχουσι σφενδόνᾱς; 10. ταῦτα τὰ ἔργα ἐστὶν ἀπόρων² οἷτινες ἐθέλουσι πράττειν κακόν

¹ εἴ τι (= *whatsoever*) might be replaced by ὃ τι, as in sentence 14.

² characteristic of men without resources, predicate gen. akin to possessive.

τι. 11. ἔτυχε δὲ ἐφ' ἵππου¹ ἐλαύνων. 12. νεανίσκος
 δέ τις τῶν παρόντων συν-εβούλευσε τάδε. 13. οὐχ ὥρᾱ
 ἐστὶ μέλλειν.² 14. ἀνάγκη δὲ Προξένῳ συμ-βουλευῆσαι
 αὐτοῖς ὅ τι καλόν ἐστιν. 15. τὰ γὰρ ὄπλα Κύρου ἦν.

II. 1. Who was riding on his horse? 2. Some of the
 arms belong to Cyrus. 3. He must do whatever is³ hon-
 orable. 4. Proxenus came in with some of his friends.

XXII

THE SUBJUNCTIVE (PRESENT AND AORIST) ACTIVE
 OF Ω-VERBS. TENSES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.
 MORE VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS. WARNING
 FUTURE CONDITIONS. PURPOSE CLAUSES. HOR-
 TATORY SUBJUNCTIVE

233. The thematic vowel of the subjunctive is *ω* before
μ and *ν*, otherwise *η*. This is also the present tense suffix
 of *λύω* and similar verbs. The first aorist tense suffix is *σω*
 before *μ* and *ν*, otherwise *ση*. The primary personal end-
 ings, as seen in the present indicative, are used in *all*
 subjunctive tenses.

234. The imperfect tense belongs only to the indicative
 mood. And there is no future tense in the subjunctive.

235. PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE OF *λύω*

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1.	λύ-ω		λύ-ω-μεν
2.	λύ-ης	λύ-η-τον	λύ-η-τε
3.	λύ-η	λύ-η-τον	λύ-ω-σι(ν)

¹ on horseback.² In sense of *delay*.³ Use pres. indic.

FIRST AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1.	λύ-σω		λύ-σω-μεν
2.	λύ-σῃς	λύ-σῃ-τον	λύ-σῃ-τε
3.	λύ-σῃ	λύ-σῃ-τον	λύ-σω-σι(ν)

a. The aorist subjunctive is not augmented. Augment belongs to the secondary tenses of the indicative only (§ 77).

236. Like the present subjunctive of λύω are inflected the present subjunctives of all the other ω-verbs hitherto studied. In the formation of the first aorist subjunctive of verbs with mute themes, however, the same euphonic changes are observed at the end of the theme as in the first aorist indicative (§ 164). Thus the first aorist subjunctive of πέμπω is πέμψω, πέμψῃς, etc.; of ἀρπάζω: ἀρπάσω, ἀρπάσῃς, etc.; of πείθω: πείσω, πείσῃς, etc.

237. Verbs like ἄγω and λείπω, which have no first aorist indicative, have no first aorist subjunctive. But they have a second aorist subjunctive which does not differ in time or use from the first aorist. The inflection is the same as that of the present subjunctive.

238. SECOND AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE OF λείπω

(Cp. the second aorist indicative ἔλιπον, § 85)

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1.	λίπ-ω		λίπ-ω-μεν
2.	λίπ-ῃς	λίπ-ῃ-τον	λίπ-ῃ-τε
3.	λίπ-ῃ	λίπ-ῃ-τον	λίπ-ω-σι(ν)

239. The second aorist subjunctive of ἄγω is ἀγάγω, ἀγάγῃς, etc.

240. Tenses of the subjunctive. — While the subjunctive has no future tense, both the present and the aorist may

refer to future time, as will be evident from a study of the constructions in the following lessons. The difference between the two tenses is this: the present denotes continued or repeated action; the aorist denotes a simple occurrence of an action.

241. More vivid future conditions. — *εἰάν* (or *ἤν* or *ἄν*) *if* may introduce the subjunctive (present or aorist) to express a vivid future condition. The conclusion is expressed by the future indicative, or by the imperative, or by any other forms that *may* imply future time, such as *χρή*, *ἔξεστι(ν)*, etc.:

εἰάν ὁ στρατηγὸς κελείη, ἦξει if the general orders, he will come.

α. The negative of the protasis is always *μή*; of the apodosis, *οὐ*. Cp. § 106. *α* and *β*.

242. To express something unpleasant, like a **warning** or a threat, the protasis may have *εἰ* and the future indicative:

εἰ κλέψεις τι, πράγματα ἔξεις if you steal anything, you will have trouble.

Observe that *εἰ* cannot introduce the subjunctive. Nor can *εἰάν* introduce the indicative.

243. Purpose clauses. — *ἵνα*, *ὅπως*, and *ὥς*, all meaning *in order that*, may introduce the subjunctive (present or aorist) to express a purpose. The subjunctive is the regular construction when the verb of the main clause, on which the purpose depends, is a primary tense (§ 39). The construction after secondary tenses will be stated later (§ 268). The negative is *μή*:

ὁ στρατηγὸς ἦκει, ἵνα πείσῃ τοὺς στρατιώταις the general has come that he may (*i.e.* to) persuade the soldiers.

244. Hortatory subjunctive. — The subjunctive is used alone to express an exhortation in the first person. The negative is *μή*:

καλῶς ἀπο-θνήσκωμεν let us die honorably.

245.

VOCABULARY XXII

ἄν (εἰ + *ἄν*) = *εἰάν*: *if*, conj. with subjv.

δαρεϊκός, οὐ, *ὁ*: *daric*, a Persian gold coin, worth about \$5.40.

εἰάν (εἰ + *ἄν*), conj. with subjv.: *if*.

ἕκαστος, η, *ον*: *each*; used in predicate position to modify a noun with the article; used also without the article.

ἔλθω: subjv. of *ἔλθον*.

ἦν (εἰ + *ἄν*) = *εἰάν*: *if*, conj. with subjv.

ἶδω: subjv. of *εἶδον*.

ἵνα, conj. expressing purpose: *in order that, that*, § 243.

καλῶς, adv. (cp. *καλός*): *beautifully, nobly, honorably*.

μᾶλλον, comp. adv.: *more, better, rather*.

οἰκαδε, adv.: *homeward, home*.
Cp. *οἰκία*.

ὅπως, conj.: *in order that, that*, with purpose clause (§ 243).

πάσχω, fut. to be learned later, 2 aor. *ἔπαθον*: *suffer*. *πάσχω τι* (§ 181): *suffer something*, euphemism for *be hurt or be killed*. Sym-pathy (*συν*-).

πράγμα, *ατος*, *τό*: *something done* (cp. *πράττω*), *business, deed, matter, difficulty*; pl. sometimes *circumstances, often trouble*. Pragmatic.

ταχύ, adv.: *quickly*.

ὥς, rel. adv.: *as, as if*, with causal partic. (§ 213. a); conj.: *in order that, that*, with purpose clause (§ 243).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

246. I. 1. *μὴ μέλλωμεν.* 2. *ἦν δέ τι μὴ πάθωμεν, ἔστιν οἰκαδε ἥκειν.* 3. *ἄν τινα ἶδωμεν, οὐκ ἔστιν αὐτῷ ἀπο-φυγεῖν.* 4. *πράγματα δ' ἔξομεν, εἰάν κατὰ θάλατταν ἔλθωμεν.* 5. *ἀλλὰ κάωμεν τὴν χώρᾱν.* 6. *δεῖ οὖν ἔχειν φύλακάς τινας ἵνα μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλθωσι τῆς νυκτός.* 7. *ἄξω στρατιώτᾱς καὶ ἵππους ὅπως, ἄν τινα τῶν πολεμίων ἶδωμεν, μὴ ἀπο-φύγῃ.* 8. *ἵνα δὲ μᾶλλον*

θαυμάσητε, πέμψω δᾱρεικὸν μισθὸν¹ ἐκάστῳ στρατιώτῃ. 9. ταχὺ γάρ, ἂν ἐθέλῃς, ἦξω. 10. εἰ καύσεις τὴν χώρᾱν, πράγματα ἔξεις. 11. εἰ ἂν οἱ ἡμέτεροι παῖδες καλῶς ἀποθνήσκωσιν ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ, χρὴ χάριν ἔχειν τοῖς θεοῖς. 12. ὁ δ' ἦκει ὡς καύσῃ τὴν χώρᾱν ὥς² πολεμίᾱν οὔσαν.

II. 1. He will have trouble, if he leads his soldiers down the steep road. 2. Let us not take provisions from the hostile country. 3. He will pursue the enemy quickly in order that they may not escape.

¹ as pay.

² Cp. § 213. a.



FIG. 12. — Κράτηρ.

XXIII

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE OF εἰμί. USES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE (*Continued*). CONDITIONAL RELATIVE SENTENCES: MORE VIVID FUTURE247. PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE OF εἰμί *I am*

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1.	ᾶ		ᾶμεν
2.	ῆς	ῆτον	ῆτε
3.	ῆ	ῆτον	ᾶσι(ν)

248. More vivid future conditional relative sentences. —

1. In place of εἰ + ᾶν (*i.e.* ἐάν) a relative pronoun like ὅς, ὅστις, *whichever*, or a relative adverb like ὅπου *wherever*, always with ᾶν, may introduce the subjunctive (present or aorist). This use of the subjunctive is known as a *conditional relative protasis*. The future indicative or an equivalent is used in the conclusion. Thus ὅστις ᾶν = ἐάν τις *if anybody*; ὅπου ᾶν = ἐάν που *if anywhere*; ὅποι ᾶν = ἐάν ποι *if anywhere*.

πράξω ἅτινα ᾶν συμβουλεύῃς I will do whatever you advise (*or shall advise*);

ἄξει στράτευμα ὅποι ᾶν ἐθέλῃ he will lead an army whithersoever he pleases.

a. In this use the antecedent of the relative is always indefinite. The relative with a definite antecedent has the construction of an independent sentence, — commonly the indicative, as already has been illustrated (§§ 138. I. 4, 145. I. 8, etc.). But not all relatives with the indicative have definite antecedents (cp. § 232. I. 14).

2. ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε (all meaning *when*), and similar words, when they introduce future time, take the subjunctive with ᾶν.

a. It is to be noted that ἐπεὶ + ἄν = ἐπὶν or ἐπᾶν (*when*); ἐπειδὴ + ἄν = ἐπειδάν (*when*); ὅτε + ἄν = ὅταν (*when*); of these words, ἐπειδάν (or ἐπᾶν) meaning *when* or *after*, when used with the aorist subjunctive, may introduce completed future time:

ἐπειδὴν ἔλθῃ τὰ πλοῖα, τότε ἔξομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια when the boats arrive (*or after the boats have arrived*), then we shall have provisions.

249. NOTE ON ἄν. — The particle ἄν has no adequate equivalent in English. Its uses in Greek, however, are most important. It appeared in this book first in §§ 241, 245, as a part of the word εἰάν or ἤν or ἄν. It makes no difference whatsoever in the *translation* of a subjunctive, which it accompanies in a protasis. Its force with other moods will be studied later.

The particle ἄν must not be confused with the conjunction ἄν *if* (= εἰ + ἄν, *i.e.* εἰάν). Notice the difference in the quantity of the *alpha*.

250.

VOCABULARY XXIII

δέη, subjv. of δεῖ, impers. verb: *it is necessary*. Cp. § 224.

ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδὴ + ἄν), conj. with subjv.: *when, after*.

θύω, θύσω, ἑθύσα: *sacrifice, offer*.

ὅποι, rel. adv.: *whithersoever, whither, where*.

ὅπου, rel. adv.: *wherever, where*.

πέραν, adv.: *across, on the other*

side, with the gen. ἐν τῷ πέραν: on the other side or bank.

πρῶτος, ἡ, ον: *first*. Adv. πρῶτον: *first*.

τάλαντον, ου, τό: *talent*, an amount of money = about \$1080.

τρέχω, 2 aor. ἔδραμον (Vocabulary XI): *run*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

251. I. 1. ἤν ἀνάγκη ᾗ, στράτευμα ἄξομεν εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν χώραν. **2.** τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσομεν ὅπου ἂν πρῶτον εἰς καλὸν πεδῖον ἤκωμεν. **3.** Χειρίσοφος δὲ κελεύει τοὺς πελταστὰς πράττειν ὃ τι ἂν ὁ λοχαγὸς

ἐθέλη. 4. ἐπειδὰν δὲ δράμωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους στρατιώτᾱς δια-βαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ὃς ἂν πρῶτος ἐν τῷ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ᾗ, οὗτος ἔξει μισθὸν τάλαντον. 6. δεῖ δὲ τρέχειν, ἐπειδὰν ὁ στρατηγὸς κελεύσῃ. 7. τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τούτους φυλάξομεν, ὅπως ἡγεμόνες ᾧσιν ὅποι ἂν δέῃ ἐλθεῖν. 8. ἀνάγκη δὲ πράξαι ἅ¹ ἂν συμβουλεύσῃς. 9. τούτῳ παρα-σχῆσετε ὅ τι ἂν ἄγῃτε.

II. 1. When you come home, you shall have a talent as pay. 2. Whoever is first on the other bank shall lead the soldiers. 3. We shall do whatever the general commands.

¹ Cognate obj. (§ 181); the antecedent ταῦτα is understood.



FIG. 13. — Slinger (σφενδονήτης).

XXIV

THE OPTATIVE (PRESENT, FUTURE, AND AORIST)
ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS. TENSES OF THE OPTATIVE.
SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE
AFTER VERBS THAT TAKE ὅτι OR ὥς *that*

252. The thematic vowel (§ 41) in the present and second aorist optative is *ο* in all numbers and persons. The tense sign of the future optative is *σο*; of the first aorist, *σα*. There is added to these vowels, in each tense, the mood sign of the optative,¹ which is *ι*; in the third person plural the mood sign is *ιε*. Then follow the personal endings, which are mostly the same as in the imperfect indicative (secondary endings). But the first person singular ends in *-μι*.

253. Final *-οι* and *-αι* are long in the optative (cp. § 23).

254. PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE OF λῦω

SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1. λῦ-οι-μι		λῦ-οι-μεν
2. λῦ-οι-ς	λῦ-οι-τον	λῦ-οι-τε
3. λῦ-οι	λῦ-οί-την	λῦ-οιε-ν

FUTURE OPTATIVE ACTIVE

1. λῦ-σοι-μι		λῦ-σοι-μεν
2. λῦ-σοι-ς	λῦ-σοι-τον	λῦ-σοι-τε
3. λῦ-σοι	λῦ-σοί-την	λῦ-σοιε-ν

FIRST AORIST OPTATIVE ACTIVE

1. λῦ-σαι-μι		λῦ-σαι-μεν
2. λῦ-σαι-ς, -σειας ²	λῦ-σαι-τον	λῦ-σαι-τε
3. λῦ-σαι, -σειε(ν) ²	λῦ-σαί-την	λῦ-σαιε-ν, -σειαν ²

¹ No account is made here of the sign *ιη*, which will be seen later in the book.

² The regular Attic Greek ending.

255. Like the present optative of λύω are inflected the present optatives of all the other ω-verbs hitherto studied. In the formation of the future and first aorist optative of verbs with mute themes, however, the same euphonic laws are observed as in the future and first aorist indicative (§§ 153, 164):

πέμψοιμι (fut. opt. of πέμπω), πέμψαιμι (aor. opt.);

λείψοιμι (fut. opt. of λείπω);

ἄξοιμι (fut. opt. of ἄγω);

πείσοιμι (fut. opt. of πείθω), πείσαιμι (aor. opt.);

ἄρπάσοιμι (fut. opt. of ἄρπάζω), ἄρπάσαιμι (aor. opt.).

256. Verbs like ἄγω and λείπω, which have no first aorist indicative or subjunctive, have no first aorist optative (cp. §§ 237, 238); but they have a second aorist optative which does not differ in time or use from the first aorist. The inflection is the same as that of the present optative.

257. SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE ACTIVE OF λείπω

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1.	λίπ-οι-μι		λίπ-οι-μεν
2.	λίπ-οι-ς	λίπ-οι-τον	λίπ-οι-τε
3.	λίπ-οι	λίπ-οί-την	λίπ-οι-ν

258. The second aorist optative active of ἄγω is ἀγάγοιμι, ἀγάγοις, etc.

259. Tenses of the optative. — The distinction between the present and aorist optative (when not in indirect discourse) is not one of time, which is determined by the context. It is rather this: the present denotes continued or repeated action, while the aorist denotes a simple occurrence of an action. Compare the distinction between the present and aorist subjunctive (§ 240).

a. The tenses of the optative in indirect discourse, however, denote exact time, *i.e.* present, past, or future.

b. The future optative is regularly found only in indirect discourse, when it represents the future indicative of direct discourse.

SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE AFTER VERBS
THAT TAKE *ὅτι that* OR *ὥς that*

260. While *φησί, ἔφη*, and the other forms of this verb (*φημί*) are followed by the infinitive in indirect discourse (§ 110), the common verb *λέγω say* takes *ὅτι* or *ὥς that* and a finite mood. The original mood and tense of the quoted verb are always retained after a primary tense (§ 39) of *λέγω*; but after a secondary tense of *λέγω* the mood of the quoted verb *may* be changed to the optative. The tense is regularly kept unchanged.

a. The imperfect indicative is usually retained.

261. When direct statements are made indirect, necessary changes in *person* are made as in English. The negative of the direct discourse is retained.

262. Like *λέγω say* are used *εἶπον, 2 aor., I said, ἀκούω hear, μανθάνω learn* (and several other frequent verbs that will be introduced later).

a. *ἀκούω hear* permits more than one construction; for example, it takes the infinitive also (cp. § 203. I. 10).

EXAMPLES

1. *Original statement:* οὐκ ἔχομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια we have no provisions.

Quoted statement in primary sequence: λέγουσιν ὅτι (or ὥς) οὐκ ἔχουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια they say that they have no provisions.

Quoted statement in secondary sequence: ἔλεγον ὅτι (or ὥς) οὐκ ἔχουεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια they said that they had no provisions.

The original mood and tense ἔχουσι might have been retained.

2. *Original statement:* κατ-εἶδομεν σκηνάς we observed tents.

Quoted statement: ἔλεγον ὅτι κατ-ίδοιεν σκηνάς they said that they (had) observed tents.

The original mood and tense κατ-εἶδον might have been retained.

3. *Original statement:* αὐτὸς ταῦτα πράξω I myself will do this.

Quoted statement: εἶπεν ὅτι αὐτὸς ταῦτα πράξοι he said that he himself would do this.

The original mood and tense πράξει might have been retained.

263.

VOCABULARY XXIV

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα: *write*.
Graphic.

δι-ἦλθον, 2 aor.: *I or they went through; spread* with λόγος (*word or report*) as subject; subjv. δι-έλθω, opt. δι-έλθοιμι, inf. δι-ελθεῖν, partic. δι-ελθών.

εἶπον, 2 aor.: *I or they said*; subjv. εἴπω, opt. εἴποιμι, inf. εἴπειν, partic. εἰπών.

ἐνθεν, rel. adv.: *whence, from which, where*.

Καρδοῦχοι, ὧν, οἱ: the *Cardūchi*, a mountain people on the left bank of the Tigris.

κατ-εἶδον, 2 aor.: *I or they looked down on, descried, observed*; subjv. κατ-ίδω, opt. κατ-ίδοιμι, inf. κατ-ιδεῖν, partic. κατ-ιδών.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα: *say* (to be distinguished from -λέγω of συλ-λέγω *collect*).

μανθάνω (theme μαθ-; on the formation of the present cp. λαμβάνω and τυγχάνω, § 218), fut. to be learned later, 2 aor. ἔμαθον: *learn*.

ξύλον, ου, τό: *wood*; pl. hewn or split *wood; timbers*. Xylophone (φωνή *voice*).

ὅτι, conj., introducing a quotation: *that*.

Πέρσης, ου, ὁ: *a Persian*.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν (Πέρσης): *Persian*.

σατράπης, ου, ὁ: *satrap*, Persian name for a provincial governor appointed by the king.

τότε, adv. of time: *then, at that time*.

ὑποψία, ᾱς, ἡ: *suspicion*.

ὥς, conj., introducing a quotation: *that*. Cp. also Vocabulary XXII.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

264. I. 1. ἔλεγον ὅτι θαυμάζοιεν. 2. ὑποψία ἦν¹ ὅτι Κῦρος ἄγοι πρὸς Ἀρταξέρξην. 3. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς εἰς Καρδούχους ἄγοι. 4. καὶ τότε ἔλεγον ὅτι τυγχάνοιεν ξύλα συλ-λέγοντες. 5. ἔλεγον ὡς κατ-ίδοιεν παῖδας καὶ νεᾶνίσκους. 6. ὁ δὲ Πέρσης ἀκούσας ὅτι Χειρίσοφος πάλιν ἦξοι ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν κώμην. 7. ὁ δ' εἶπεν ὅτι ἀκούοι τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ πο-ταμῷ εἶναι.² 8. δι-ἦλθε λόγος ὅτι διώκει αὐτοὺς Κῦρος. 9. οἱ δ' εἶπον ὅτι ὁ σατράπης ἀπ-έχει παρασάγγην. 10. ὁ δὲ γράφει ἐπιστολὴν ὅτι ἦξει. 11. ἔμαθεν ὅτι Ἀρταξέρξης ἔχει τὸ μέσον τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύμα-τος. 12. ἔλεγον δὲ ὅτι ἦκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες οἱ αὐτοὺς ἄξουσιν ἔνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II. 1. They said they would come into the village. 2. On the next day a man came saying that he had observed the tents of the enemy. 3. They heard that³ the enemy were³ at the Euphrates river.

¹ *there was a suspicion.*

² § 110. a.

³ Use the inf.



FIG. 14. — Shield (πέλτη) carried by the πελταστής (cp. Fig. 4).

XXV

PRESENT OPTATIVE OF εἰμί. USES OF THE OPTATIVE (*Continued*). POTENTIAL OPTATIVE. LESS VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS. PURPOSE CLAUSES IN THE SECONDARY SEQUENCE

265. PRESENT OPTATIVE OF εἰμί *I am*

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1.	εἴην		εἴημεν or εἴμεν
2.	εἴης	εἴητον or εἴτον	εἴητε or εἴτε
3.	εἴη	εἴητην or εἴτην	εἴησαν or εἴεν

Several of these forms show the longer optative mood sign *ιη*. Cp. § 252.

266. **Potential optative.** — The present or aorist optative is used with *ἄν* (an untranslatable particle, § 249) to indicate that something *may* or *might* happen. The degree of probability varies according to the context. The negative is *οὐ*:

τοῦτο οὐκ ἂν εἴη ἀγαθόν this would not be a good thing.

α. The adverb *ἄν* never stands first in its sentence or clause, but follows an emphatic word, especially a negative or a verb.

267. **Less vivid future conditions.** — *εἰ* *if* may introduce the optative (present or aorist) to express a less vivid (cp. § 241) future condition. The conclusion is expressed by the optative with *ἄν*. The negative of the protasis is *μή*; of the apodosis, *οὐ*:

εἰ ἴδοιμι αὐτοίς, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς αὐτοίς if I should see them, I should go to them.

268. Purpose clauses in the secondary sequence. — ἵνα, ὅπως, and ὥς, all meaning *in order that*, may introduce the optative (present or aorist) to express a purpose. The optative is found only when the verb of the main clause is secondary in tense; and even then the subjunctive (§ 243) is sometimes found. The negative is μή:

Κῦρος ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδοι τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς Cyrus came in order that he might (*i.e.* to) see his soldiers.

269.

VOCABULARY XXV

Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ: *Ariaeus*, a Persian.

δίκαιος, ᾱ, ον (cp. δίκη): *just*.

δικαίως, adv.: *justly*.

ἐξ-ἦλθον, 2 aor.: *I or they went forth*. Cp. δι-ἦλθον, § 263.

κενός, ῆ, ὄν: *empty; vain*. ground-

less. Ceno-taph (τάφος *burial-place*).

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ: *Menon*.

οὐ-ποτε: *never*.

ταχέως, adv.: *quickly, swiftly, rapidly*; = ταχύ.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

270. I. 1. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Ἀριαῖος ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ¹ εἶη μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρβάρων. 2. ἦγε ταχέως ὥστε δῆλον ἦν² ὅτι πρᾶγματα εἶη. 3. ἔμαθον δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ὅτι κενός ὁ φόβος εἶη. 4. οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἂν τις εἴποι. 5. χάριν αὐτοῖς ἂν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως. 6. οὐκ ἂν θαυμάζοιμι εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι φεύγοιεν. 7. τί ἂν πάσχοιεν οἱ ἄνθρωποι; 8. τίς αὐτῶν ἔστιν ὅστις ἀγαθὸς ἐθέλοι ἂν εἶναι; 9. Μένων δ' ἤθελεν ἄρχειν ὅπως χρήματα λαμβάνοι. 10. τὴν δὲ χώραν δι-αρπάσαι οὐποτε ἂν ἐθέλοισιν. 11. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα ἔπεμψεν, ἵνα διὰ τῆς

¹ halting place.

² it was evident.

πολεμίας χώρᾱς ἄγοι αὐτοῦς. 12. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξ-ἤλθεν ὅπως μάθοι τὰ¹ περὶ Προξένου.

II. 1. If Menon should seize the possessions, I should not be surprised. 2. It was evident that Cyrus was² his friend. 3. Cyrus marched rapidly, in order to take the enemy while they were³ unguarded.

XXVI

CONSONANT DECLENSION (*Continued*). STEMS ENDING IN SIGMA. ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS WITH STEMS IN -εσ. POTENTIAL OPTATIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE. GENITIVE OF MEASURE. ACCUSATIVE OF SPECIFICATION

STEMS ENDING IN SIGMA

271. The nominative singular of stems ending in σ is the mere stem, without any case-ending. Neuter stems in -εσ change ϵ to o in forming this nominative. Thus ὄρεσ- forms the nominative singular ὄρος. In cases where σ comes between two vowels, it is dropped and contraction occurs. One σ of the dative plural -εσ + σι is also dropped. In the following paradigms the original forms are given in brackets.

a.

RULES OF CONTRACTION

$$\epsilon + \alpha = \eta$$

$$\epsilon + o = ou$$

$$\epsilon + \epsilon = ei$$

$$\epsilon + oi = oi$$

$$\epsilon + i = ei$$

$$\epsilon + \omega = \omega$$

b. The syllable resulting from contraction receives an accent if either one of the component syllables, in the

¹ the fate of Proxenus (§ 70. b).

² In dir. disc. is.

³ Say being.

uncontracted form, had an accent; it receives a circumflex if the *first* vowel had the acute (but it receives an acute if the *second* vowel had the acute).

272. Sing. N. A. V. ὄρος, τό, *mountain* (stem ὄρεσ-)
 G. ὄρους [ὄρεσ-ος]
 D. ὄρει [ὄρεσ-ι]
 Dual N. A. V. ὄρει [ὄρεσ-ε]
 G. D. ὄροιν [ὄρέσ-οιν]
 Plur. N. A. V. ὄρη [ὄρεσ-α]
 G. ὄρέων or ὄρων [ὄρέσ-ων]
 D. ὄρεσι(ν) [ὄρεσ-σι(ν)]

273. DECLENSION OF Σωκράτης (STEM Σωκρατεσ-)

- Sing. N. Σωκράτης, ὁ, *Socrates*
 G. Σωκράτους [Σωκράτεσ-ος]
 D. Σωκράτει [Σωκράτεσ-ι]
 A. Σωκράτη [Σωκράτεσ-α]
 V. Σώκρατες

a. For the accusative Σωκράτη, a form Σωκράτην after the analogy of the $\bar{a}$ -declension is often found.

b. Xenophon declines Τισσαφέρνης: gen. Τισσαφέρνους, dat. Τισσαφέρνει, acc. Τισσαφέρνην (cp. Σωκράτην), voc. Τισσαφέρνη.

c. In the nominative singular final -εσ of the stem of these nouns is changed to -ης.

274. So too the nominative singular of τριήρης is formed from the stem τριηρεσ-.

DECLENSION OF τριήρης (STEM τριηρεσ-)

- Sing. N. τριήρης, ἡ, *trireme*
 G. τριήρους [τριήρεσ-ος]
 D. τριήρει [τριήρεσ-ι]
 A. τριήρη [τριήρεσ-α]
 V. τριήρες

Dual N. A. V. *τριήρει* [τριήρεσ-ε]
 G. D. *τριήρουν* [τριηρέσ-ουν]

Plur. N. V. *τριήρεις* [τριήρεσ-ες]
 G. *τριήρων* [τριηρέσ-ων]
 D. *τριήρεσι* (ν) [τριήρεσ-σι(ν)]
 A. *τριήρεις*

a. The accusative plural copies the nominative plural form.

b. *τριήρουν* and *τριήρων* have recessive accent (§ 44).

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS WITH STEMS IN -εσ

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
275. Sing. N.	<i>ἀσφαλής</i> <i>safe</i>	<i>ἀσφαλές</i>
G.	<i>ἀσφαλοῦς</i> [-έσ-ος]	
D.	<i>ἀσφαλεῖ</i> [-έσ-ι]	
A.	<i>ἀσφαλή</i> [-έσ-α]	<i>ἀσφαλές</i>
V.	<i>ἀσφαλές</i>	
Dual N. A. V.	<i>ἀσφαλεῖ</i> [-έσ-ε]	
G. D.	<i>ἀσφαλοῖν</i> [-έσ-οιν]	
Plur. N. V.	<i>ἀσφαλεῖς</i> [-έσ-ες]	<i>ἀσφαλή</i> [-έσ-α]
G.	<i>ἀσφαλῶν</i> [-έσ-ων]	
D.	<i>ἀσφαλέσι</i> (ν) [-έσ-σι(ν)]	
A.	<i>ἀσφαλεῖς</i>	<i>ἀσφαλή</i> [-έσ-α]

a It is to be observed that the masculine and feminine *ἀσφαλής* is declined exactly like *τριήρης* except as regards the accent. The neuter nominative, accusative, and vocative singular is the mere stem. The neuter nominative and accusative plural *ἀσφαλή* (for *ἀσφαλέσ-α*) is formed like *ὄρη* (for *ὄρεσ-α*).

POTENTIAL OPTATIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

276. When a potential optative (§ 266) is quoted after a verb that takes *ὅτι* or *ὡς* (§§ 260, 262), it is unchanged, except possibly in person; and *ἄν* is retained:

Original form: *ἔλοιμι ἂν αὐτοὺς* I should capture them.

Quoted after ὅτι: οὗτος Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτι αὐτοὺς ἂν ἔλοι this man said to Cyrus that he should capture them.

277. When a potential optative is quoted after a verb that requires the infinitive (§ 110. *a*), the optative is changed to the same tense of the infinitive, and *ἄν* is retained. If the subject of the infinitive is different from that of the leading verb, it must be expressed (in the accusative); but it is not expressed if it is the same (review also § 110. *c, d, e*):

Original form: *ἔλθοιμι ἂν τριήρεις ἔχων* I should come with triremes.

Quoted form: νομίζω ἐλθεῖν ἂν [οἱ νομίζω ἂν ἐλθεῖν] τριήρεις ἔχων
I think I should come with triremes.

278. The genitive modifying a noun may express measure:

τεῖχος δέκα ποδῶν a wall of ten feet.

279. The accusative may express a specification (*in respect to* something):

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ὅντα τὸ εὖρος πέντε σταδίων thence he marches to the river, which is (*lit.* being) of five stades in width (= five stades wide).

σταδίων is a predicate genitive (§ 229) of measure limiting *ποταμόν*; while *τὸ εὖρος*, accusative of specification, limits *πέντε σταδίων*.

280.

VOCABULARY XXVI

ἀνά (elided, ἀν'), prep. with acc. only: *up, up along, up through*. (In composition also *back*.)

Ana-tomy (τομή *a cutting*).

ἀνα-βαίνω (other tenses except impf. ἀν-έβαινον to be learned later): *go up; go inland* ("up" from the coast). Cp. δια-βαίνω.

ἀσφαλής, ἐς: *secure, safe*. ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ: *in safety*.

ἀφανής, ἐς: *invisible, out of sight*.

Ἀχαιοός, οὗ, ὅ: *an Achaean, inhabitant of Achaea*.

εἴκοσι(ν), indecl.: *twenty*.

εἶλον, 2 aor.: *I or they took, seized*; subjv. ἔλω, opt. ἔλοιμι, inf. εἰλεῖν, partic. ἐλὼν.

εὖρος, οὗς, τό: *breadth, width*.

καθ-ήκω (κατά + ἤκω, cp. § 31): *come down, reach down, extend*.

κατα-λείπω (cp. λείπω): *leave behind, leave, abandon*.

ὄρος, οὗς, τό: *mountain*.

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα: *make to stop, stop* (trans.), *put an end to*. Pause.

πρόσθεν, adv.: *forward* (of space); *before, former* (of time). Cp.

πρός. ἡ πρόσθεν (§ 70) νύξ: *the night before*.

Σωκράτης, οὗς, ὁ: *Socrates*.

τεῖχος, οὗς, τό: *wall; fortress*.

Τισσαφέρνης, οὗς, ὁ: *Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap*. See § 273. b.

τριήρης, οὗς, ἡ: *trireme*.

ὥς, adv., introducing a comparison: *as*; with numerals: *about*.

See also Vocabularies XXII and XXIV.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

281. I. 1. Κῦρος οὖν ἀν-έβαινε ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη. 2. ἦν δὲ πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου ὥς εἴκοσι ποδῶν τὸ εὖρος.¹ 3. τὴν δὲ πρόσθεν νύκτα² ᾗσαν ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους. 4. ἐπεὶ δ' ᾗσαν ἀφανεῖς, δι-ῆλθε λόγος ὅτι διώκοι αὐτοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσιν. 5. καὶ τὰ τεῖχη ἦν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθ-ήκοντα.³ 6. ἀνα-βαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὥς⁴ φίλον. 7. ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης δὲ ᾗκουσε Τισσαφέρνους⁵ τὸν Κῦρου στό-

¹ Abstract nouns may have the article.

² § 142.

³ § 53. i.

⁴ *as*.

⁵ *from Tissaphernes*, gen. of source, § 201.

λον. 8. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι λοχᾶγοὶ ἦσαν ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ. 9. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 10. ἔφη δ' ἂν παῦσαι ταύτας τὰς ὑποψιάς. 11. ὁ δ' οὐκ ἂν ἔφη ἐξ-αγαγεῖν αὐτούς. 12. ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐποτε ἂν καταλείποι αὐτούς. 13. καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιοόν, ξένον ὄντα,¹ ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθεῖν. 14. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν κᾶειν τὰς κώμας τὰς² ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη.

II. 1. Thence he marched to a river ten stades in width. 2. I think it would be safe³ to cross. 3. He thought he should never come home. 4. We heard from Tissaphernes of the expedition of Cyrus.

¹ Translate by a relative clause.

² Cp. § 67.

³ Use neuter adj., § 223. *a*.



FIG. 15. — Waist of a War Ship (τριήρης), from a Relief found at Athens.

XXVII

DECLENSION OF STEMS ENDING IN *IOTA* OR *UPSILON*
(INCLUDED UNDER THE CONSONANT DECLENSION).
ADVERBIAL ACCUSATIVE. ATTRACTION OF THE
RELATIVE

STEMS ENDING IN *ι* OR *υ*

282. Stems in *ι* or *υ* present several irregularities, of which the explanations can best be sought in the grammars, if the instructor thinks such explanations desirable at the outset. It is to be observed that the accusative singular ends in *-ν*, and not in *-α*; and the accusative plural follows the nominative plural.

Sing. N.	πόλι-s, ἡ, <i>city</i>	πῆχυ-s, ὁ, <i>forearm, cubit</i>
G.	πόλε-ως	πήχε-ως
D.	πόλει [for πόλε-ι]	πήχει [for πήχε-ι]
A.	πόλι-ν	πῆχυ-ν
V.	πόλι	πήχυ
Dual N. A. V.	πόλει [for πόλε-ε]	πήχει [for πήχε-ε]
G. D.	πολέ-οιν	πήχε-οιν
Plur. N. V.	πόλεις [for πόλε-ες]	πήχεις [for πήχε-ες]
G.	πόλε-ων	πήχε-ων
D.	πόλε-σι(ν)	πήχε-σι(ν)
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις
Sing. N. A. V.	ἄστυ, τό, <i>town</i>	
G.	ἄστε-ως	
D.	ἄστει [for ἄστε-ι]	
Dual N. A. V.	ἄστει [for ἄστε-ε]	
G. D.	ἄστέ-οιν	
Plur. N. A. V.	ἄστυ [for ἄστε-α]	
G.	ἄστε-ων	
D.	ἄστε-σι(ν)	

a. The accent of the preceding nouns (πόλις, πῆχυς, and ἄστυ) is irregular in the genitive, singular and plural (§ 17. 1)

283.

Sing. N.	ἰχθύ-ς, ὁ, <i>fish</i>
G.	ἰχθύ-ος
D.	ἰχθύ-ϊ
A.	ἰχθύ-ν
V.	ἰχθύ
Dual N. A. V.	ἰχθύ-ε
G. D.	ἰχθύ-οιν
Plur. N. V.	ἰχθύ-ες
G.	ἰχθύ-ων
D.	ἰχθύ-σι(ν)
A.	ἰχθύς

284. **Adverbial accusative.** — The accusative in some expressions has the force of an adverb:

πρῶτον at first, first (§ 250); τί why (§ 231)? τέλος finally; τὸ λοιπόν thereafter, in the future.

285. **Attraction of the relative to the case of its antecedent.** — The relative pronoun may be attracted from the accusative case to the case of its antecedent, if this is a genitive or dative:

ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἧς [for ἣν] οὗτοι παρ-εἶχον from the market which these supplied;

σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις οἷς [for αἷ] ἔχομεν with the arms which we have.

286.

VOCABULARY XXVII

ἀθροίζω (theme ἀθροιδ-; cp. ἀρπάζω), ἀθροίσω, ἡθροισα: gather together, collect, assemble (trans.).	ἀρχαῖος, ᾱ, ον (ἀρχή <i>beginning</i>): primitive, old, of old, ancient. τὸ ἀρχαῖον (adv. acc.): of old, formerly. Archaic.
---	--

ἄστυ, εως, τό: *town*.

δασμός, οὔ, ό: *tribute, tax*.

δύναμις, εως, ή: *force, strength*.
Dynamic, dynamite.

Ἑλληνικός, ή, όν (Ἑλλην): *Hel-
lenic, Greek*.

ἰχθύς, ύος, ό: *fish*. Ichthyo-logy
(λόγος account).

Ἰωνικός, ή, όν (Ἰωνία): *of Ionia,
Ionian*.

Λακεδαίμων, ονος, ή: *Lacedaemon*.

λοιπός, ή, όν (cp. λείπω): *left, rest
of, remaining*. τὸ λοιπόν (adv.
acc.): *thereafter, in the future*.

πεντε-καί-δεκα indecl.: *five and
ten, fifteen*.

πήχυς, εως, ό: *forearm; cubit*,
1½ Greek feet.

πλήθρον, ου, τό: *plethrum, 100
Greek feet*.

πλήρης, es: *full*. Cp. Lat. *plē-nus*.

πόλις, εως, ή: *city*. Politic, polity,
etc.

πρέσβεις, εων, οί: *ambassadors*.
The nom. sing. is πρεσβευτής,
οὔ, ό.

Σάρδεις, εων, αί: *Sardis, a city in
Lydia*.

τέλος, ους, τό: *end*. As adv. acc.:
finally.

Χάλος, ου, ό: *Chalus, a river in
Syria*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

287. I. 1. Ξενίᾱς δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων¹ λαβὼν
παρ-ῆν εἰς Σάρδεις. 2. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν
ἡθροίζειν. 3. ἦν δὲ τεῖχος ὡς πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων² τὸ
εὖρος. 4. τί δεῖ λῦειν αὐτοὺς τὴν γέφυραν; 5. καὶ
γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνηους³ τὸ ἀρχαῖον.
6. οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως⁴ εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἦλθον. 7. εἰς
Λακεδαίμονα ἔπεμπον πρέσβεις. 8. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει
σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα εἰς πόλιν εὐ-
δαίμονα. 9. Κῦρος δ' ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκ τῶν
πόλεων ὧν⁵ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων. 10. τέλος δ' ἀπ-ῆλθον.
11. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ὁ Κλέαρχος ἦρχεν. 12. ἐξ-ελαύνει
ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου,⁶ πλήρη
δ' ἰχθύων.

¹ § 70. a.

² § 278.

³ § 229.

⁴ § 70. a.

⁵ For ας, § 285.

⁶ §§ 278, 279.

II. 1. The cities are prosperous. 2. And thereafter Cyrus sent the tributes from the cities to his brother. 3. We bought provisions from the market which the barbarians supplied. 4. The river is full of beautiful fish.

XXVIII

ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION AND $\bar{A}$ -DECLENSION COMBINED. DECLENSION OF ἡδύς AND παῖς. NOUNS WITH STEMS IN -ευ OR -ου. OMISSION OF THE COPULA. βασιλεύς WITHOUT THE ARTICLE. παῖς IN PREDICATE POSITION, ETC.

DECLENSION OF ἡδύς *sweet*

288. Compare the masculine ἡδύς with πῆχυς (§ 282) and observe that the *endings* differ in the genitive singular only. Compare the neuter ἡδύ with ἄστυ (§ 282) and observe that the endings differ in the genitive singular and the nominative (= accusative and vocative) plural. The feminine ἡδεῖα is declined like γέφυρα, except as regards the accent.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέος
D.	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδεῖ
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
Dual N. A. V.	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδεῖ
G. D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδέοιν
Plur. N. V.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέων
D.	ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδέσις	ἡδέσι(ν)
A.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέα

DECLENSION OF *πάς* *all, every*

289. Compare this paradigm with ἀκούσας (§ 209). The accent of the genitive plural πάντων and dative plural πασι(ν) is irregular (cp. § 189).

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N. V.	πάς	πάσα	πάν
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	πάντα	πάσαν	πάν
Plur. N. V.	πάντες	πάσαι	πάντα
G.	πάντων	πᾶσών	πάντων
D.	πάσι(ν)	πάσαις	πασι(ν)
A.	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

NOUNS WITH STEMS ENDING IN A DIPHTHONG -ευ OR -ου

	1	2
290. Sing. N.	βασιλεύ-ς, ὁ, <i>king</i>	βοῦ-ς, ὁ, ἡ, <i>ox, cow</i>
G.	βασιλέ-ως	βο-ός
D.	βασιλεῖ	βο-ῖ
A.	βασιλέ-α	βοῦ-ν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ
Dual N. A. V.	βασιλῇ	βό-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-οιν	βο-οῖν
Plur. N. V.	βασιλεῖς (older -ῆς)	βό-ες
G.	βασιλέ-ων	βο-ῶν
D.	βασιλεῦ-σι(ν)	βου-σί(ν)
A.	βασιλέ-ας	βοῦς

For the accent of the monosyllable βούς see § 189.

291. The verb ἐστί (and pl. εἰσί), commonly known as the *copula*, may be omitted where it can be readily supplied, as in proverbial expressions. See also § 230.

ἀγαθὸς ὁ θεός God is good ;

ἀγαθοὶ οἱ θεοί the gods are good.

292. The article is commonly omitted with βασιλεύς when this word means *the king* of Persia, the great king.

293. πᾶς, when modifying a noun, usually has the predicate position (§§ 68, 69). The difference in meaning between the predicate and attributive use is as follows:

Predicate: πᾶσα ἡ πόλις all the city.

Attributive: ἡ πᾶσα πόλις the whole city.

Sometimes the article is wanting:

πᾶσα πόλις every city;

πάντες ἄνθρωποι all men.

Compare ὅλος (Vocabulary XVII), which is similarly used.

294.

VOCABULARY XXVIII

ἅ-πᾶς, ἅσα, ἅν: *all together, all*.

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ: *king*. Basil.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ: *ox, cow*. Cp. Lat. *bōs*.

δασύς, εἶα, ὕ: *thickly grown, thickly wooded*; with dat. (instrumental). Cp. Lat. *dēnsus*.

δένδρον, οὐ, τό: *tree*. Dat. pl. δένδροις and δένδρεσι (from τὸ δένδρος). Rhodo-dendron (ρόδον rose).

ἤ, conj.: *or; than* (after comparative ideas). ἤ . . . ἤ: *either . . . or*.

ἡδύς, εἶα, ὕ: *sweet*.

ἡμισυ, εἶα, υ: *half*. τὸ ἡμισυ (with στρατεύματος): *the half*. ἡμισυς takes the gender and the number of its part. gen. Cp. Lat. *sēmi-*, Eng. *hemi-*.

ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ (ἵππος): *horseman*; pl. *cavalry*.

λάθρα, adv.: *secretly*. With gen.: *without the knowledge of*.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: *every* (in sing.), *all, whole*. See § 293. Panhellenic (Ἑλλην).

παχύς, εἶα, ὕ: *thick* in diameter. Pachy-derm (δέρμα *hide*).

πυκνός, ἡ, ὄν: *closely set, closely standing, closely planted*.

σκότος, οὐς, τό: *darkness*. Also ὁ σκότος, gen. οὐ.

σύμμαχος, οὐ, ὁ (μάχη): *fellow-fighter, ally*.

ὥς, prep. with acc.: *to*; used only with names of persons and βασιλεῖα *king* of Persia. Cp. Vocabularies XXII, XXIV, XXVI.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

295. I. 1. πάντας δ' ἀπ-έπεμπει. 2. οἱ δ' αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλοι ἦσαν ἢ βασιλεῖ. 3. φᾶσιν οὖν δασέα τὰ ὄρη ταῦτα εἶναι. 4. οἶνον ἥδὺν εἶχεν. 5. ὁ Χειρίσοφος δι-έβαινεν ἔχων τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος.¹ 6. ἦν δὲ οὗτος ὁ λόφος δασὺς δένδρεσι παχέσι μὲν οὐ,² πυκνοῖς δέ. 7. οὐδὲ ἰππέᾳ σύμμαχον³ ἔχομεν. 8. ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ εἶδον ἰππέας πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 9. ἔθυσαν δὲ ἡ βοῦς ἢ ἵππους. 10. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν Κῦρος λάθρα ἠθροίζει, ὅπως ἀφύλακτον λάβοι βασιλεῖ. 11. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ἦλθεν ὡς βασιλεῖ, ἰππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους. 12. πᾶσα ἡ ὁδὸς διὰ σκότους ἐστίν. 13. πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς ἄπορος.⁴ 14. αἱ σπονδαί εἰσιν ἅπασιν.

II. 1. On the following day they all came to a river full of fish. 2. He says that this river is thickly grown with trees. 3. All the satraps sent sweet wine to the king.

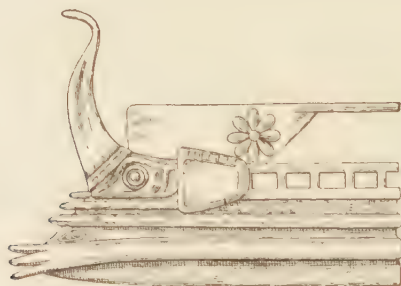
¹ § 179.² § 99.³ § 53. j.⁴ Supply ἐστίν.

FIG. 16. — Prow of a War Ship.

XXIX

THE IMPERATIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS. IMPERATIVE OF εἰμί. TENSES OF THE IMPERATIVE. DECLENSION OF ἐγώ AND σύ. USES OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS. ACCENT OF SUCCESSIVE ENCLITICS. PREDICATE POSITION OF THE POSSESSIVE GENITIVE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS. PROHIBITIONS. ἐπεί AND ὅτι CAUSAL

296. The thematic vowel (§ 41) and tense suffix of the present imperative and the tense suffix (σα) of the first aorist imperative are the same as in the indicative mood. The imperative has special personal endings, however; and the second person singular of the first aorist has a peculiar ending, -σον.

297. PRESENT IMPERATIVE ACTIVE OF λύω

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
2.	λύ-ε <i>loose</i>	λύ-ε-τον	λύ-ε-τε <i>loose</i>
3.	λύ-έ-τω <i>let him loose</i>	λύ-έ-των	λυ-ό-ντων <i>let them loose</i>

FIRST AORIST IMPERATIVE ACTIVE

2.	λύ-σον <i>loose</i>	λύ-σα-τον	λύ-σα-τε <i>loose</i>
3.	λύ-σά-τω <i>let him loose</i>	λύ-σά-των	λύ-σά-ντων <i>let them loose</i>

298. Like the present imperative of λύω are inflected the present imperatives of all the other ω-verbs hitherto studied.

299. In the formation of the first aorist imperative of verbs with mute themes, the same euphonic laws are observed as in the first aorist indicative, subjunctive, and

optative (§§ 153, 164). Thus πέμψον (πέμπω), πείσων (πείθω), ἄρπασον (ἄρπάζω), φύλαξον (φυλάττω).

300. Verbs which, like λείπω, lack a first aorist indicative, also lack a first aorist imperative (and all other first aorist forms). They have, instead, a second aorist imperative, with the inflection of the present.

301. SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE ACTIVE OF λείπω

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
2.	λίπ-ε <i>leave</i>	λίπ-ε-τον	λίπ-ε-τε <i>leave</i>
3.	λίπ-έ-τω <i>let him leave</i>	λίπ-έ-των	λίπ-ό-ντων <i>let them leave</i>

a. Some second aorist imperatives are irregularly accented on the ultima (instead of the penult) in the second person singular: thus εἰπέ *say*.¹

302. PRESENT IMPERATIVE OF εἰμί *I am*

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
2.	ἦσ-θι <i>be thou</i>	ἦσ-τον	ἦσ-τε <i>be ye</i>
3.	ἦσ-τω <i>let him be</i>	ἦσ-των	ἦσ-των ² <i>let them be</i>

303. Tenses of the imperative. — The distinction between the present and aorist imperative is the same as that between the present and aorist subjunctive (§ 240). The present denotes a continued or repeated act; the aorist a single act.

a. The aorist imperative refers to future time, and is therefore regarded as a primary tense.

DECLENSION OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS ἐγώ *I* AND σύ *you*

304.	Sing. N.	ἐγώ <i>I</i>	N. V.	σύ <i>you (thou)</i>
	G.	ἐμοῦ, μου		σοῦ, σου
	D.	ἐμοί, μοι		σοί, σοι
	A.	ἐμέ, με		σέ, σε

¹ So, too, ἐλθέ *come*, εὗρέ *find* (εὕρισκω), ἰδέ *see, behold*, λαβέ *seize*.

² Also ἦσ-τω-σαν and ὄντων.

Dual N. A.	νὼ		σφῶ
G. D.	νῶν		σφῶν
Plur. N.	ἡμεῖς <i>we</i>	N. V.	ὕμεῖς <i>you</i>
G.	ἡμῶν		ὕμῶν
D.	ἡμῖν		ὕμιν
A.	ἡμᾶς		ὕμᾶς

α. Enclitic forms (§ 21) are μου, μοι, με, σου, σοι, σε; emphatic forms, not enclitic, are ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ. After prepositions the accented forms are regularly used.

Review the rules about enclitics (§§ 103–105).

305. If two or more **enclitics** occur **in succession**, each has an acute accent except the last, which remains unaccented:

εἴ τις τί μοί φησιν if anybody says anything to me.

306. A **personal pronoun** as subject nominative is expressed only for **emphasis**:

ταῦτα ἤκουσα ἐγώ it was I who heard this.

307. The personal pronoun of the third person is αὐτοῦ of *him*, αὐτῆς of *her*, αὐτοῦ of *it* (§ 123. 3). The nominative, when required to be expressed, may be ὁ δέ (§ 99), ἡ δέ (§ 99), ἐκεῖνος, οὗτος, ὅδε (§§ 175–177).

308. αὐτοῦ, μου, σου, etc., when denoting *possession*, have the predicate position (cp. § 127):

ὁ ἀδελφός μου my brother (cp. § 126).

309. A **prohibition** is expressed by:

1. μή with the present imperative (§ 303):

μὴ θαυμάζετε don't wonder (*i.e.* keep from wondering *or* cease to wonder).

2. μή with the second person of the aorist subjunctive (§ 240):

μὴ θαυμάσῃτε don't be astonished (*for once*).

310. ἐπεὶ and ὅτι causal, *since*, are followed by tenses of the indicative. The negative is οὐ. Other causal conjunctions take the same construction :

πέμψατε Πρόξενον, ἐπεὶ στρατηγός ἐστιν send Proxenus, *since* he is a general.

311.

VOCABULARY XXIX

ἀ-βατος, ον (ἀ- priv. and stem βα-, cp. δια-βαίνω) : not to be trodden on, *impassable*.

ἄγε, imv. of ἄγω used as an interjection : *come!* ἄγε (or ἄγετε) δῆ : *come now!*

βλέπω, fut. to be learned later, ἐβλεψα : *look*.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ : *opinion, judgment; plan, proposition; understanding*. Gnome.

ἐγώ : *I*, § 304. Lat. *ego*.

ἐπεὶ, conj. : *since*. Strengthened, ἐπεὶ-περ : *since indeed*. Cp. Vocabulary XIV.

ὅσ-περ, ἡ-περ, ὃ-περ (strengthened ὅς) : *the very one which, the very thing which*.

ὅταν = ὅτε + ἄν (§ 248. 2), conj. with subjv. : *when*.

πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ : *fatherland*.

πρός, prep. : with GEN. *from the side of, from; toward; πρὸς (τῶν) θεῶν : before the gods, in the sight of the gods; with DAT. near, beside, in addition to; with ACC. to, toward, against*. Cp. Vocabulary II.

στρατό-πεδον, ου, τό : *camp*. Cp. στρατεύμα. στρατιά.

σύ : *you* (sing.), § 304.

σύνθημα, ατος, τό : *agreement; watchword*.

ὑπέρ, prep. : with GEN. *over, above; on behalf of; with ACC. over, beyond*. Hyper-bole (βολή *a throw*).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

312. I. 1. ἤκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἄγετε. 2. ἀπό-πεμπε δὲ ἡ ἡμᾶς ἡ αὐτούς. 3. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ¹ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμαχούς. 4. ἀκούσατε οὖν μου πρὸς θεῶν. 5. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια λαμβάνετε ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ² κωμῶν. 6. σὺ δέ, ὦ Σώκратες, ἐλθὼν³ εἰπὲ ὅτι

¹ § 119.

² § 70.

³ Freely : *go and say*.

ἐγὼ κελεύω αὐτοὺς κατα-λιπεῖν τὰ ὄπλα. 7. ὅταν δὲ ταύτᾱς τὰς πόλεις ἔχητε, μὴ ἀπ-έλθητε. 8. ἄγε δὴ, ὦ Ἀριαίε, ἐπείπερ ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶν ὑμῖν¹ καὶ ἡμῖν, εἰπὲ τὴν σὴν γνώμην. 9. λέξον δὲ πᾶσι, ὦ Πρόξενε, ἅπερ ἔλεξας καὶ² πρὸς ἡμᾶς. 10. βλέψον πρὸς τὰ ὄρη καὶ ἰδὲ ὡς³ ἄβᾱτα πάντα ἐστίν. 11. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλος πάρ-εστι, λεξάτω. 12. συμ-πέμψατε μέντοι μοί τινας, οἵτινες καὶ⁴ λέξουσιν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ καὶ πράξουσιν. 13. παρ-έστω δ' ἡμῖν καὶ² ὁ κῆρυξ. 14. τοῦτο ἔστω τὸ σύνθημα.

- II. 1. But do you⁵ send others to the mountains.
 2. Do not take⁶ supplies from the villages in the plain.
 3. Let the herald attend me, when I come⁷ to the camp.

¹ *I.e.* you and your followers.

⁴ *both.*

⁵ *Sing.*

² *also.*

⁶ *Single act.*

⁸ *how.*

⁷ *Aor. subjv.*

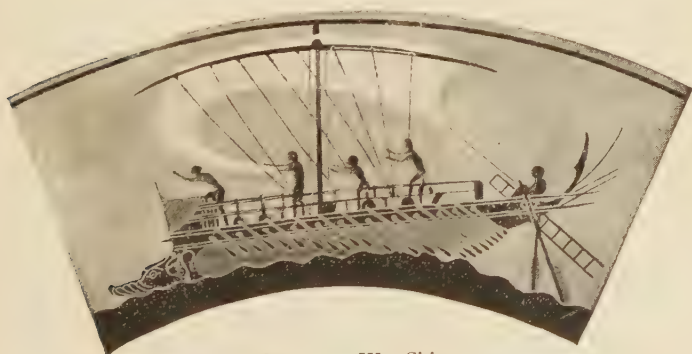


FIG. 17. — War Ship.

XXX

THE PRESENT MIDDLE SYSTEM OF Ω-VERBS. MEANINGS OF THE MIDDLE VOICE. DEPONENT VERBS. DATIVE OF ASSOCIATION

313. In the inflection of the present and imperfect middle (§ 37) there are to be seen the same thematic vowel, mood signs, and augment (in the imperfect indicative) as in the corresponding active tenses. Only a new series of personal endings has to be learned. The primary endings are seen in the present indicative and the subjunctive; the secondary endings, in the imperfect indicative and the optative. The ending of the second person singular, primary -σαι and secondary -σο, does not, however, appear intact in any of these forms.

314. PRESENT MIDDLE SYSTEM OF λύω

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Indic. 1.	λύ-ο-μαι <i>I loose for myself, I ransom</i>		λύ-ό-μεθα
2.	λύ-η or λύ-ει	λύ-ε-σθον	λύ-ε-σθε
3.	λύ-ε-ται	λύ-ε-σθον	λύ-ο-νται
Subjv. 1.	λύ-ω-μαι		λύ-ώ-μεθα
2.	λύ-η	λύ-η-σθον	λύ-η-σθε
3.	λύ-η-ται	λύ-η-σθον	λύ-ω-νται
Opt. 1.	λύ-οί-μην		λύ-οί-μεθα
2.	λύ-οι-ο	λύ-οι-σθον	λύ-οι-σθε
3.	λύ-οι-το	λύ-οί-σθην	λύ-οι-ντο
Imv. 2.	λύ-ον	λύ-ε-σθον	λύ-ε-σθε
3.	λύ-έ-σθω	λύ-έ-σθων	λύ-έ-σθων
Inf.	λύ-ε-σθαι		
Partic.	λύ-ό-μενος, η, ον (declined like ἀγαθός, but with accent like πολέμιος, §§ 116, 117)		

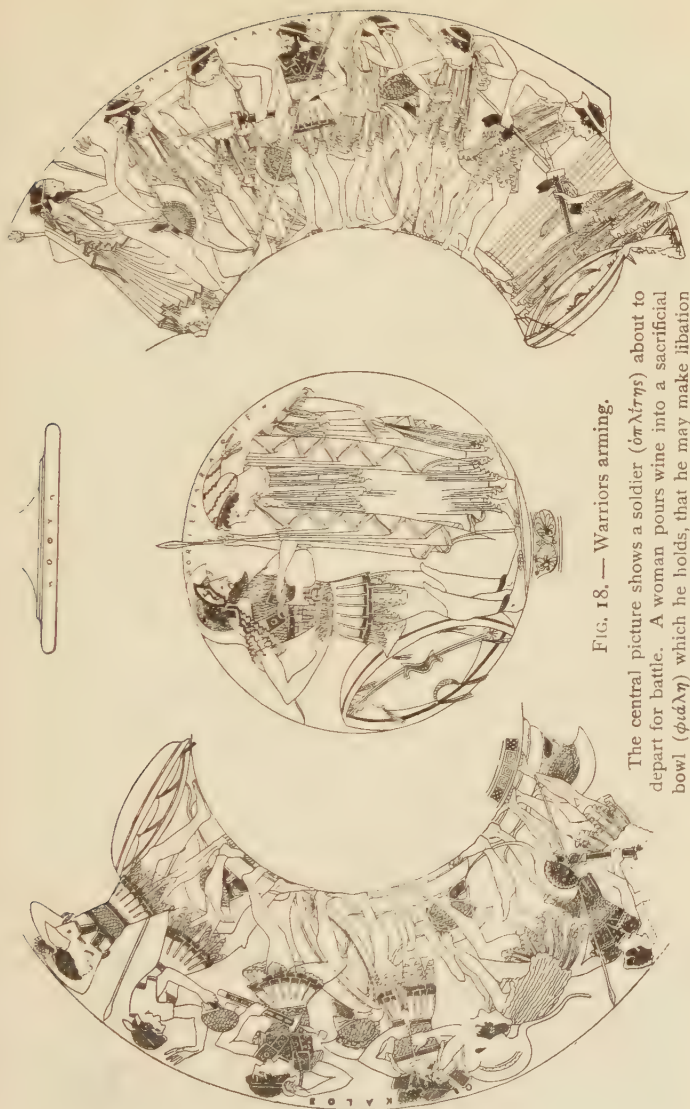


FIG. 18. — Warriors arming.

The central picture shows a soldier (*ὁπλίτης*) about to depart for battle. A woman pours wine into a sacrificial bowl (*φιάλη*) which he holds, that he may make libation to the gods. (A vase-painting by Duris.)

The imperfect indicative belongs to the present system :

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Impf. 1.	ἐ-λῦ-ό-μην <i>I loosed for myself, I ransomed</i>		ἐ-λῦ-ό-μεθα
Indic. 2.	ἐ-λῦ-ου	ἐ-λῦ-ε-σθον	ἐ-λῦ-ε-σθε
3.	ἐ-λῦ-ε-το	ἐ-λῦ-ε-σθην	ἐ-λῦ-ο-ντο

Review the present active system of λύω, *i.e.* the present and imperfect indicative, the present subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle (§§ 45, 81, 206. *a*, 235, 254, 297).

MEANINGS OF THE MIDDLE VOICE

315. The middle voice of the Greek verb represents the subject

I. As acting directly on himself (*direct middle*):

οἱ Ἕλληνες παρ-εσκευάζοντο the Greeks made themselves ready ;
 πορεύονται they make themselves go, they proceed ;
 ἀθροίζονται they gather themselves together, they muster ;
 φυλάττονται they guard themselves, they are on their guard [against] ;
 σώζονται they save themselves.

II. As acting for himself or for his own interests in some way (*indirect middle*):

τὰς ἀμάξας παρα-σκευάζεται he prepares the wagons *for himself* ;
 Κῦρον μετα-πέμπεται he sends for Cyrus *to come to himself* ;

It is often impossible to translate the middle, in this use, differently from the active.

a. There is also a *reciprocal* use of the middle voice, which represents the subjects as acting mutually. Thus δια-λέγονται *they converse*, μάχονται (μάχη) *they fight*, ἀγωνίζονται (ἀγών) *they struggle*.

316. Many verbs are found in the middle voice only, either in some or in all of their tenses. They are commonly known as **deponent verbs**. Thus οἶχομαι *be gone*.

317. Converse *with* and fight *with* somebody are expressed by the dative without a preposition. The dative so used with these and similar verbs is included under the **dative of association** :

δια-λέγονται τοῖς στρατηγοῖς they converse with the generals.

318.

VOCABULARY XXX

ἀθροίζομαι, mid. of ἀθροίζω (Vocabulary XXVII) : *gather* (intr.), *muster*, with εἰς and acc.

βούλομαι : *wish*.

δια-λέγομαι (cp. λέγω *say*) : *converse*, with dat. Dialect.

ἑρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ : *interpreter*. Hermeneutics.

ἔρχομαι, 2 aor. ἦλθον (Vocabulary XVIII) : *come, go*.

μετα-πέμπομαι (cp. πέμπω) : *send after to come to oneself, summon*.

οἴχομαι : *be gone, have gone* (pres. with pf. meaning). Often with supplementary partic. ; cp. § 215.

παρα-σκευάζω (theme σκευαδ-), παρα-σκευάσω, παρ-εσκεύασα : *prepare, equip* ; MID. *make oneself ready, prepare oneself* ; *prepare* something for oneself.

πορεύομαι : *go, proceed*. Cp. ἄ-πορος.

προ-πέμπω (cp. πέμπω) : *send forward or ahead*.

σώζω (themes σῶδ- and σω-), σώσω, ἔσωσα : *save* ; MID. *save oneself*.

φυλάττομαι, mid. of φυλάττω (Vocabulary XV) : *guard oneself, be on one's guard* (against, with acc.).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

319. I. 1. ὁ δὲ Δαρείος ἐβούλετο τοὺς παῖδας παρ-εῖναι. 2. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. 3. Ἀρίστιππος ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. 4. πορεύεται δὲ ὡς βασιλεῆ. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξ-ἦλθον φυλαττόμενοι στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 6. δεῖ δὲ ἡμᾶς παρα-σκευάζεσθαι ὅπως σωζώμεθα. 7. οἱ δὲ ἡθροίζον τὰς τριήρεις, ὡς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σῶζονται. 8. εἰ δὲ ἐθέλεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 9. παρα-σχίσω αὐτῷ ὃ τι ἂν

βούληται. 10. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἔλεγον ὡς ὁ λοχαγὸς οἶχοιτο. 11. καὶ προ-πέμψας ἑρμηνεῆν εἶπεν ὅτι βούλοιτο δια-λέγεσθαι τοῖς ἄρχουσιν. 12. ὁ δ' ἑρμηνεὺς εἶπεν ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως πορεύονται πρὸς τὸν σατράπην. 13. Κῦρος δὲ μετ-επέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον. 14. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, παρ-εσκευάζετο. 15. καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν¹ οἶχονται διώκοντες.

II. 1. Cyrus summoned the generals (to come to him). 2. The leaders said that they wished to converse with us. 3. Guarding ourselves, we proceeded through the night. 4. Take whatever you wish.

XXXI

SYNCOPIATED NOUNS. DATIVE OF RESPECT

320. Some frequently occurring nouns of the consonant declension, with stems in *ερ-*, drop *ε* before *ρ* in the genitive and dative singular and the dative plural: *πατήρ* (*πατερ-*) *father*, *μήτηρ* (*μητερ-*) *mother*, *θυγάτηρ* (*θυγατερ-*) *daughter*. One noun, *ἄνθρωπος* (*ἀνερ-*) *man*, drops *ε* before *ρ* in all its cases except the nominative and vocative singular; *δ* is inserted where *ε* is dropped from forms of *ἄνθρωπος*. The dative plural of all these nouns has the auxiliary sound *a* added to the stem before the case ending.

The accent is to be carefully noted. It is recessive in the vocative singular.

¹ to the front.

321.	Sing. N.	πατήρ, ὁ, <i>father</i>	μήτηρ, ἡ, <i>mother</i>
	G.	πατρ-ός [for πατέρ-ος]	μητρ-ός [for μητέρ-ος]
	D.	πατρ-ί [for πατέρ-ι]	μητρ-ί [for μητέρ-ι]
	A.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α
	V.	πάτερ	μήτερ
	Dual N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε
	G. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν
	Plur. N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες
	G.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων
	D.	πατρά-σι(ν)	μητρά-σι(ν)
	A.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας
	Sing. N.	θυγάτηρ, ἡ, <i>daughter</i>	άνήρ, ὁ, <i>man</i>
	G.	θυγατρ-ός	άνδρ-ός [for άνέρ-ος]
	D.	θυγατρ-ί	άνδρ-ί etc.
	A.	θυγατέρ-α	άνδρ-α
	V.	θύγατερ	άνερ
	Dual N. A. V.	θυγατέρ-ε	άνδρ-ε
	G. D.	θυγατέρ-οιν	άνδρ-οίν
	Plur. N. V.	θυγατέρ-ες	άνδρ-ες
	G.	θυγατέρ-ων	άνδρ-ών
	D.	θυγατρά-σι(ν)	άνδρά-σι(ν)
	A.	θυγατέρ-ας	άνδρ-ας

322. Dative of respect.—The instrumental dative (§ 141) may indicate *in respect to what* an expression is used :

γένει προσ-ήκων βασιλεῖ in respect to birth related to the king.

a. The accusative of specification (§ 279) is far more commonly used.

323.

'VOCABULARY XXXI

Ἄβροκόμας, ᾱ (Doric gen., for ου),
ὁ: *Abrocomas*.

άνήρ, άνδρός, ὁ: *man; husband*.
ὦ άνδρες στρατιῶται (or Ἕλλη-

νες): *fellow soldiers (or Greeks)*.

γένος, ους, τό: *kinship, family, birth*. Lat. *genus, gēns*.

δω-δεκα (δύο + δέκα), indecl.: *twelve*. Dodeca-gon (γωνία *angle*).

ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν: *hostile*. ἐχθρός (subst.) οὐ, ὅ: *personal enemy*. To be distinguished from πολέμιος and οἱ πολέμιοι *the enemy* in war.

θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ: *daughter*.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ: *mother*. Lat. *māter*.

Ὀρόντας, ᾱ (Doric gen., for ον), ὅ: *Orontas*.

Παρύσατις, ιδος, ἡ: *Parysatis*, wife of Darius II, king of Per-

sia, and mother of Artaxerxes II and Cyrus the Younger.

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: *father*. Lat. *pater*.

προσ-ήκω: *come to, reach to, pertain to*; pres. partic. *related*, with dat.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα: *make an expedition*; dep. MID. *take the field, serve in war*. Cp. στρατεν-μα, etc.

συ-στρατεύω (σύν + στρατεύω, § 133. 4), usually dep. MID. συ-στρατεύομαι: *take the field with, serve in war with*, with dat.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

324. I. 1. ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες. γείτων εἰμὶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι. 2. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι ἄνδρες περὶ σποιδῶν ἤκοιεν. 3. ἀγαθοὶ δὴ φίλοι εἰσὶ χρήσιμοι ἀνδρί.¹ 4. Κῦρος οὖν ἀναβαίνει παρὰ τὸν πατέρα. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται κατ-έλιπον πατέρας καὶ μητέρας ἐπεὶ συνεστρατεύοντο Κύρῳ. 6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. 7. Ὀρόντας δ' ἤγετο² τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν³ βασιλέως. 8. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 9. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς λοχαγούς λαμβάνειν⁴ ἄνδρας. 10. ἔλεξε γὰρ ὅτι ἀκούοι Ἀβροκόμαν, ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα, ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι, ἀπ-έχοντα δώδεκα σταθμούς. 11. πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἔφη βούλεσθαι στρα-

¹ § III.

³ §§ 67, 69.

² ἄγω in mid. sometimes means *marry*.

⁴ *take* = *enlist*.

τεύεσθαι. 12. Ὅρόντα² δέ, Πέρτης ἀνὴρ, γένει τε προσ-ήκων βασιλεῖ,¹ ἐπι-βουλεύει Κέρω.

II. 1. I advise you to abandon this man. 2. Men have come² with reference to³ a truce. 3. The father summoned his daughters (to his side).⁴ 4. Cyrus ordered his generals to enlist men, in order that they might take the field with him against the king.

XXXII

THE SECOND AORIST MIDDLE AND THE FUTURE MIDDLE SYSTEMS OF Ω-VERBS. FUTURE SYSTEM OF εἰμί. FUTURE PARTICIPLE EXPRESSING PURPOSE. ὥς WITH FUTURE PARTICIPLE. INFINITIVE WITH ADJECTIVES OF *FITNESS* AND *ABILITY*

325. The second aorist middle of λείπω and similar verbs (§§ 83-88) differs from the second aorist active in the personal endings only. The second aorist indicative is inflected with the endings of the imperfect; while the second aorist subjunctive, optative, and imperative have the endings of the present tense in these moods.

The second person singular of the second aorist middle imperative in -οῦ always has the circumflex on the ultima; and the second aorist middle infinitive is always accented on the penult.

¹ § III.

² ἦκω.

³ about.

⁴ Omit.

326. SECOND AORIST SYSTEM OF λείπω IN THE MIDDLE VOICE

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Indic. 1.	ἔ-λιπ-ό-μην		ἔ-λιπ-ό-μεθα
2.	ἔ-λιπ-ου	ἔ-λίπ-ε-σθον	ἔ-λίπ-ε-σθε
3.	ἔ-λιπ-ε-το	ἔ-λιπ-έ-σθην	ἔ-λίπ-ο-ντο
Subjv. 1.	λίπ-ω-μαι		λίπ-ώ-μεθα
2.	λίπ-ῃ	λίπ-ῃ-σθον	λίπ-ῃ-σθε
3.	λίπ-ῃ-ται	λίπ-ῃ-σθον	λίπ-ω-νται
Opt. 1.	λίπ-οί-μην		λίπ-οί-μεθα
2.	λίπ-οι-ο	λίπ-οι-σθον	λίπ-οι-σθε
3.	λίπ-οι-το	λίπ-οί-σθην	λίπ-οι-ντο
Imv. 2.	λίπ-οῦ	λίπ-ε-σθον	λίπ-ε-σθε
3.	λίπ-έ-σθω	λίπ-έ-σθων	λίπ-έ-σθων
Inf.	λίπ-έ-σθαι		
Partic.	λίπ-ό-μενος, ης, ον		

Review the second aorist active system of λείπω, *i.e.* the second aorist indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle (§§ 85, 208, 238, 257, 301).

327. The future middle differs from the future active in personal endings only. The subjunctive and imperative have no future tense in any voice.

328. The future middle of mute themes is formed with the same euphonic changes at the end of the theme as the future active (§ 153). Thus μετα-πέμπομαι *summon*, fut. μετα-πέμψομαι, δέχομαι *receive*, fut. δέξομαι, ἀρπάζω *plunder*, fut. mid. ἀρπάσομαι.

329. FUTURE SYSTEM OF λύω IN THE MIDDLE VOICE

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Indic. 1.	λύ-σο-μαι	{ <i>I shall loose for myself</i> <i>I shall ransom</i>	
2.	λύ-ση, λύ-σει	λύ-σε-σθον	λύ-σε-σθε
3.	λύ-σε-ται	λύ-σε-σθον	λύ-σο-νται

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Opt. 1.	λῦ-σοί-μην		λῦ-σοί-μεθα
2.	λῦ-σοι-ο	λῦ-σοι-σθον	λῦ-σοι-σθε
3.	λῦ-σοι-το	λῦ-σοί-σθην	λῦ-σοι-ντο
Inf.	λῦ-σε-σθαι		
Partic.	λῦ-σό-μενος, η, ον		

Review the future active system of λύω, *i.e.* the future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle (§§ 151, 207, 254).

FUTURE SYSTEM OF εἰμί *I am*

330. The future of εἰμί is ἔσομαι *I shall be*, inflected like λύ-σο-μαι except in the third person singular of the indicative, which irregularly lacks the thematic vowel (ε).

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Indic. 1.	ἔσομαι		ἔσόμεθα
2.	ἔσῃ, ἔσει	ἔσεσθον	ἔσεσθε
3.	ἔσται	ἔσεσθον	ἔσονται
Opt. 1.	ἔσοίμην		ἔσοίμεθα
2.	ἔσοιο	ἔσοισθον	ἔσοισθε
3.	ἔσοιτο	ἔσοίσθην	ἔσoinτο
Inf.	ἔσεσθαι		
Partic.	ἔσόμενος, η, ον		

331. The circumstantial participle may be used in the future to express a purpose (cp. § 213):

ἄνδρα πέμπει κελεύσοντα κτλ. he sends a man to command, etc.

332. ὥς often accompanies the participle of purpose as well as the causal participle (§ 213. α). It sometimes means *as, as if*, etc., and sometimes it can hardly be translated:

κελεύει τοὺς πελταστὰς πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ὥς δια-βησομένους¹
 he orders the peltasts to proceed into the river as if to cross
 (*i.e.* as if with the purpose of crossing);
 καὶ ὑμεῖς παρα-σκευάζεσθε ὥς ἀνα-βητόμενοι² and do you make your-
 selves ready in order to go inland.

¹ Fut. of δια-βαίνω, § 144.

² Fut. of ἀνα-βαίνω, § 280.

333. The **infinitive** is used to complete the meaning of certain adjectives, especially such as denote *fitness, ability,* and the like :

ίκανοὶ τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν sufficient [troops] to guard the citadels ;

ἄρχειν δὲ καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν ἱκανὸς ἦν he was able to govern honorable and brave men.

334.

VOCABULARY XXXII

ἀκρό-πολις, εως, ἡ : high part of a city, *citadel*. Acropolis.

ἄκρος, ᾱ, ον : *top of, highest point of*; τὸ ἄκρον (subst.) : *the height*. Cp. Lat. *acus, acūtus, aciēs*.

Βαβυλῶν, ὦνος, ἡ : *Babylon*.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα : *plan, devise*; but the simple verb is commonly dep. mid. βουλεύομαι : *take counsel with oneself, plan*. Cp. ἐπι-βουλεύω and συμ-βουλεύω.

γίγνομαι (for γι-γεν-ο-μαι, theme γεν-), fut. γενήσομαι (the increase of the theme to γενη- is to be noted), 2 aor. ἐγενόμην : *be-come, be born, be*; *happen, arise, take place, turn out*. Cp. γένος. Genesis.

δέχομαι,δέξομαι, aor. to be learned later : *receive, accept*.

δια-βήσομαι, fut. of δια-βαίνω (Vocabulary XI), theme βα- : *shall go across, shall cross*.

εἰλόμην. 2 aor. mid. of εἶλον (Vocabulary XXVI) : *I took for*

myself, I chose. Subjv. ἐλωμαι, opt. ἐλοίμην, inv. ἐλοῦ, inf. ἐλέσθαι, partic. ἐλόμενος, η, ον.

εἶπον (Vocabulary XXIV), meaning *commanded, proposed, urged*, is followed by the inf. Cp. § 98.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν : *sufficient, able*.

κατα-λαμβάνω (cp. λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον) : *seize, occupy, overtake, come upon*, with acc. λήψομαι (theme ληβ-), fut. of λαμβάνω (Vocabulary V) : *shall take or receive*.

παρα-γίγνομαι (cp. γίγνομαι) : *come (to)*; *be at hand, be present*. Cp. πάρ-ειμι.

παύομαι. mid. of παύω (Vocabulary XXVI) : *stop oneself, cease*.

πέλομαι : either (1) fut. of πάσχω *suffer* (Vocabulary XXII), or (2) fut. mid. of πείθω (Vocabulary I) in mid. meaning *obey* (with dat.).

πηγή. ἡς, ἡ : *spring of water*; generally pl. *source*.

ῥᾶδιος, ᾱ, ον : *easy*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

335. I. 1. ἦν δὲ φύγη, ἡμεῖς πρὸς¹ ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 2. καὶ Κῦρος ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέᾳ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα. 3. Δαρείου² καὶ Παρυσάτιδος² γίγνονται παῖδες δύο. 4. τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἦν βούλωνται, δια-βήσονται. 5. οὐκ ἔφη παύσεσθαι. 6. ἔλεγε δ' ὅτι μισθὸν τάλαντον λήψονται. 7. ἀπελθεῖν ῥάδιον ἔσται, ἦν βουλόμεθα. 8. οἱ Ἕλληνες παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς δεξόμενοι βασιλέᾳ. 9. πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται. 10. οὐ γὰρ ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει σχεῖν³ τοὺς ἄνδρας. 11. Πρόξενον δὲ ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας παρα-γενέσθαι, ὡς⁴ εἰς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος στρατεῦσθαι. 12. Ξενίᾳς δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεϊς. 13. ἐνόμισεν εἶναι ἱκανὸς⁵ ἄρχειν. 14. σὺν ὑμῖν ὃ τι ἂν δέη πείσομαι.⁶ 15. τῷ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἂν ἔλθῃσθε πείσομαι.⁷ 16. στρατιώτης δέ τις εἶπεν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους στρατηγούς, καὶ πέμψαι ἄνδρας κατα-ληψομένους⁸ τὰ ἄκρα.

II. 1. Clearchus proposed to choose leaders, and to send them with soldiers to occupy the mountains. 2. He will not be able to control⁹ bad men.

¹ with reference to.

³ In sense of *restrain*, § 88.

⁶ § 110. *d.*

⁷ Fut. mid. of *πείθω*.

² from gen., § 201.

⁴ § 213. *a.*

⁶ Fut. of *πάσχω*.

⁹ ἄρχειν.

⁸ § 331.

XXXIII

CONSONANT DECLENSION (*Continued*). SOME IMPORTANT IRREGULAR NOUNS. μέγας AND πολύς

336.

IRREGULAR NOUNS

- | | | | | |
|----|----------------|---|----|------------------------|
| I. | Sing. N. | γυνή, ἡ, <i>woman</i> | 2. | χείρ, ἡ, <i>hand</i> |
| | G. | γυναικ-ός | | χείρ-ός |
| | D. | γυναικ-ί | | χείρ-ί |
| | A. | γυναῖκ-α | | χείρ-α |
| | V. | γύναι | | χείρ |
| | Dual N. A. V. | γυναῖκ-ε | | χείρ-ε |
| | G. D. | γυναικ-οῖν | | χερ-οῖν and χείρ-οῖν |
| | Plur. N. V. | γυναῖκ-ες | | χείρ-ες |
| | G. | γυναικ-ῶν | | χείρ-ῶν |
| | D. | γυναιξί(ν) | | χερ-σί(ν) |
| | A. | γυναῖκ-ας | | χείρ-ας |
| 3. | Sing. N. A. V. | πῦρ, τό, <i>fire</i> | 4. | ὔδωρ, τό, <i>water</i> |
| | G. | πυρ-ός | | ὔδατ-ος |
| | D. | πυρ-ί | | ὔδατ-ι |
| | Plur. N. A. V. | πυρ-ά, τά (ο-decl.), <i>watch fires</i> | | ὔδατ-α |
| | G. | πυρ-ῶν | | ὔδάτ-ων |
| | D. | πυρ-οῖς | | ὔδα-σι(ν) |
| 5. | Sing. N. A. V. | δόρυ, τό, <i>spear</i> | 6. | γόνυ, τό, <i>knee</i> |
| | G. | δόρατ-ος | | γόνατ-ος |
| | D. | δόρατ-ι | | γόνατ-ι |
| | Dual N. A. V. | δόρατ-ε | | γόνατ-ε |
| | G. D. | δοράτ-οιν | | γονάτ-οιν |
| | Plur. N. A. V. | δόρατ-α | | γόνατ-α |
| | G. | δοράτ-ων | | γονάτ-ων |
| | D. | δόρα-σι(ν) | | γόνα-σι(ν) |

337. TWO IMPORTANT IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
1.	Sing. N. μέγας <i>great</i>	μεγάλη	μέγα
	G. μέγαλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
	D. μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
	A. μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
	Plur. N. μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
	G. μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
	D. μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
	A. μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα
	Sing. N. πολὺς <i>much</i>	πολλή	πολύ
	G. πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
2.	D. πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
	A. πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
	Plur. N. πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
	G. πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
	D. πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
	A. πολλοὺς	πολλάς	πολλά

338.

VOCABULARY XXXIII

ἀπο-λαμβάνω (cp. λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον): *take or receive back; take off, cut off.*

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό: *knee.* Lat. *genū.*

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: *woman, wife.*

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό: *spear.*

ἤδη, adv.: *now, already, straight-way.*

Κελαίναί, ὦν, αἰ: *Celaenae, a city in Phrygia.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: *great, large.*

Mega-phone (φωνή *voice*).

νύκτωρ, adv. (cp. νύξ): *by night.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: *much, many; extensive, large.* οἱ πολλοί: *the many, the most.* οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν

Ἑλλήνων: *the most of the Greeks.* τὸ πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος: *the most of the army.* Poly-, poly-gon (γωνία *angle*), poly-technic (τέχνη *art*), etc.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό: *fire.* πυρά, τά: *watch fires.* Cp. pyre, pyro-technic (τέχνη *art*), etc.

Ταρσοί, ὦν, οἰ: *Tarsus, the chief city of Cilicia.*

τόξον, ου, τό: *bow.* Cp. τοξότης, τόξευμα.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: *hand.* Chirography (γράφω).

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: *water; rain.* Hydro-, hydro-phobia (φόβος), etc.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

339. I. 1. ἔστι δὲ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς. 2. ἦν γὰρ πολὺς σῖτος ἐν ταῖς κώμας. 3. μεγάλα δὲ τὰ τόξα τὰ Περσικά¹ ἐστίν. 4. οἱ δ' ἀπο-λήφονται καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας. 5. ἐν τῇ χειρὶ Κλέαρχος εἶχε τὸ δόρυ. 6. ἐπὶ τῷ πυρὶ κατ-έλαβον φυλακὴν τῆς νυκτός.² 7. ἔλεγόν τινες ὅτι κατ-ίδοιεν νύκτωρ πολλὰ πυρά. 8. καὶ ὕδωρ πολὺ ἦν.³ 9. εἶχον δὲ δόρυ ὡς πεντεκαίδεκα πῆχεων.⁴ 10. τῷ δὲ δόρατι⁵ παίει αὐτὸν κατὰ τὸ γόνυ. 11. διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας δύο καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 12. οὗτος δ' ὁ ποταμὸς ἦν καλὸς μὲν, μέγας δ' οὐ·⁶ κῶμαι δὲ πολλαὶ περὶ αὐτὸν ἦσαν. 13. Τισσαφέρ-νης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς ἤδη παρ-ῆσαν. 14. εὐθύς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας.

II. 1. The wife of the king of Cilicia arrived⁷ at⁸ the camp. 2. On coming up⁹ they kindled a fire. 3. The general marched five days' journey to Celaenae, a large and prosperous city. 4. The most of the barbarians had spears in their hands.

¹ §§ 67, 69.² § 155.³ *there was.*⁴ §§ 278, 282.⁵ § 141.⁶ § 99.⁷ Use proper tense of παρα-γίνομαι.⁸ *els.*⁹ Use aor. partic. and omit *on*.

FIG. 19. — Greek Spears.

XXXIV

THE FIRST AORIST MIDDLE SYSTEM OF Ω-VERBS.
INDIRECT QUESTIONS INTRODUCED BY THE INTERROGATIVE τίς, THE INDEFINITE RELATIVE ὅστις, AND OTHER INTERROGATIVE WORDS

340. The first aorist middle differs from the first aorist active (§ 160) only in the personal endings. The personal endings of the first aorist indicative middle are the same as in the imperfect middle; in the second person singular of the first aorist indicative, -σα + [σ]ο contracts to -σω. The other moods have in the first aorist middle the same personal endings as in the present middle. But the second person singular of the middle imperative in -σαι (λῦσαι) is peculiar in form, as is the second person singular of the active imperative in -σον (λῦσον).

341. A verb of three syllables naturally has recessive accent in the second person singular of the first aorist middle imperative. Thus συμ-βούλευσαι *consult*. From this form must be carefully distinguished the first aorist infinitive active συμ-βουλεῖν *to advise* (§ 166); and the third person singular of the first aorist optative active συμ-βουλεύσαι (or -σειε), final -αι being long in the optative mood (§ 253).

342. FIRST AORIST MIDDLE SYSTEM OF λύω

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Indic. 1.	ἐ-λῦ-σά-μην <i>I loosed for myself, I ransomed</i>		ἐ-λῦ-σά-μεθα
2.	ἐ-λῦ-σω	ἐ-λῦ-σα-σθον	ἐ-λῦ-σα-σθε
3.	ἐ-λῦ-σα-το	ἐ-λῦ-σά-σθην	ἐ-λῦ-σα-ντο

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Subjv. 1.	λύ-σω-μαι		λύ-σώ-μεθα
2.	λύ-ση	λύ-ση-σθον	λύ-ση-σθε
3.	λύ-ση-ται	λύ-ση-σθον	λύ-σω-νται
Opt. 1.	λύ-σαι-μην		λύ-σαι-μεθα
2.	λύ-σαι-ο	λύ-σαι-σθον	λύ-σαι-σθε
3.	λύ-σαι-το	λύ-σαι-σθην	λύ-σαι-ντο
Imv. 2.	λύ-σαι	λύ-σα-σθον	λύ-σα-σθε
3.	λύ-σά-σθω	λύ-σά-σθων	λύ-σά-σθων
Inf.	λύ-σα-σθαι		
Partic.	λύ-σά-μενος, η, ον		

Review the first aorist active system of λύω, *i.e.* the first aorist indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle (§§ 162, 209. *b*, 235, 254, 297).

INDIRECT QUESTIONS

343. The same words that introduce direct questions may also introduce indirect questions. Thus τίς *who?* τί *what* (ποῦ *where?* etc.). Or the corresponding indefinite relative pronoun (or adverb) may be used. Thus ὅστις for τίς (and ὅπου for ποῦ, etc.). Examples are provided under §§ 344, 345.

a. εἰ after an interrogative verb may mean *whether*.

344. An indirect question after a primary tense of the verb of *asking* keeps its original mood and tense unchanged: δια-λέγον καὶ μάθε (§ 303. *a*) τίνες εἰσίν [or οἱ τινές εἰσιν] converse (with them) and learn who they are.

345. After a secondary tense of the verb of *asking* the verb of the indirect question may be changed to the optative. The tense used in the direct question must be retained, but the change of mood is optional:

ἤρето ὁ τι [or τί] εἶη τὸ σύνθημα he asked what the watchword was.
In the direct form: τί ἐστι τὸ σύνθημα; what is the watchword?

The original verb ἐστί might have been retained in the indirect question.

346.

VOCABULARY XXXIV

ἀληθής, ἐς: *true*.

ἄρχομαι, ἄρξομαι, ἡρξάμην (mid. of ἄρχω, Vocabulary VIII): *begin*, with gen. or inf.

δια-πράττομαι (cp. πράττω), δια-πράξομαι, δι-επράξάμην: *carry through to the end, bring about, accomplish, effect* (for oneself); *manage* that (with acc. and inf.).

δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν: *able, strong*. Cp. δύναμις.

εἰ. after an interr. verb: *whether*.

ἠρόμην, 2 aor.: *I asked* (a question) or *inquired*; subjv. ἔρωμαι, opt. ἐροίμην, imv. ἐροῦ, inf. ἐρέσθαι, partic. ἐρόμενος.

θύομαι, θύσομαι, ἐθύσάμην (mid. of θύω, Vocabulary XXIII): *sacrifice, offer* for oneself or from one's own resources.

κατα-βαίνω, κατα-βήσομαι: *go down, descend*. Cp. ἀνα-βαίνω (Vocabulary XXVI).

σκέπτομαι. σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, dep. mid.: *view, observe, consider*. The pres. and impf. are rare in Attic. **Skeptic**.

συ-σκευάζω (σύν + σκευάζω, cp. παρα-σκευάζω), συ-σκευάσω, συν-εσκεύασα: *make ready* (by getting things together, συν-), *pack up*, with acc.; MID. *pack up one's own baggage, pack up*.

χαρίζομαι (theme χαριδ-), fut. to be learned later, ἐχαρισάμην, dep. mid.: *show a favor* to somebody (dat.), *gratify, grant* something (acc.) to somebody (dat.) *as a favor*. Cp. χάρις.

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ: *snow*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

347. I. 1. Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετ-επέμψατο, ξένος ὢν ἀρχαῖος. 2. ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. 3. ἐπὶ τούτοις¹ ἐθύσαντο. 4. τούτους ἐκέλευε σκέψασθαι τί εἴη τὸ κωλῦον.² 5. ἤρξαντο δὲ κατα-βαίνειν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους. 6. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο αὐτούς. 7. αὐτὸς δὲ δυνατὸς³ ἦν παρα-σκευάσασθαι

¹ upon this, thereupon.

² the hindrance (§ 212).

³ § 333.

χιλόν. 8. λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις,¹ ἔὰν αὐτῶ ταῦτα τὰ ὄπλα χαρίσωνται. 9. συν-έλεξα ὑμᾶς ὅπως βουλευσαίμεθα ὃ τι χρὴ πράττειν. 10. συ-σκευασάμενοι δ' εὐθὺς ἐπορεύοντο διὰ χιόνος πολλῆς, ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες πολλούς. 11. καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας, αἷς παρ-εσκευάσατο Κῦρος, οἱ σὺν βασιλεῖ δι-ήρπασαν. 12. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος δι-επράξατο πέντε μὲν στρατηγούς ἤκειν, εἴκοσι δὲ λοχαγούς. 13. ταῦτα δὲ δια-πράξάμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἤκον ἐπὶ λόφον. 14. ἤρετο τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἰ ἀληθῇ ταῦτ' εἶη.

II. 1. Cyrus wondered what the watchword was. 2. We asked why they had taken the field against the king. 3. The barbarians plundered all the wagons, full of wine and grain, which Cyrus had prepared.

¹ § 119.



FIG. 20. — Helmet with Movable Cheek Pieces.

XXXV

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES. DECLENSION OF COMPARATIVES IN *-ov*. GENITIVE OF COMPARISON. CCUSATIVE OF THE *WAY BY WHICH*. SUPERLATIVE TRANSLATED BY *VERY*

348. The comparative degree of an adjective in *-os* is commonly formed by adding *-τερος* to the stem of the adjective as seen in the positive degree. Thus *δίκαιος just*; comparative *δικαιό-τερος* (*ᾱ, ov*) *more just*. Similarly the superlative degree is commonly formed by the suffix *-τατος*. Thus *δικαιό-τατος* (*η, ov*) *most just*.

a. All comparatives and superlatives have recessive accent.

349. If the penult of the adjective is short in the positive degree, the *o* of the stem is lengthened to *ω* before the comparative and superlative suffixes. Thus *ἄξιος worthy*, comparative *ἀξιό-τερος*, superlative *ἀξιό-τατος*.

350. A penult is counted long, although its vowel is short, if its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant (§ 6). Thus the penult of *πιστός faithful* is long, and the comparative and superlative are therefore *πιστό-τερος*, *πιστό-τατος*.

351. AN ILLUSTRATIVE LIST OF ADJECTIVES COMPARED

	POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
<i>a.</i>	<i>δίκαιος, ᾱ, ov, just</i>	<i>δικαιό-τερος, ᾱ, ov</i>	<i>δικαιό-τατος, η, ov</i>
	<i>ισχυρός, ᾱ, όν, strong</i>	<i>ισχυρό-τερος, ᾱ, ov</i>	<i>ισχυρό-τατος, η, ov</i>
	<i>μακρός, ᾱ, όν, long</i>	<i>μακρό-τερος, ᾱ, ov</i>	<i>μακρό-τατος, η, ov</i>
	<i>πιστός, ῆ, όν, faithful</i>	<i>πιστό-τερος, ᾱ, ov</i>	<i>πιστό-τατος, η, ov</i>

	POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
β.	ἄξιος, ᾧ, ὄν, <i>worthy</i> φοβερός, ᾧ, ὄν, <i>fearful</i> χαλεπός, ᾧ, ὄν, <i>hard,</i> <i>difficult, harsh, severe</i>	ἀξιώτερος, ᾧ, ὄν φοβρώτερος, ᾧ, ὄν χαλεπώτερος, ᾧ, ὄν	ἀξιώτατος, ᾧ, ὄν φοβρώτατος, ᾧ, ὄν χαλεπώτατος, ᾧ, ὄν

Similarly are compared :

γ.	βραχύς, εἰς, ὅ, <i>short</i> [πρέσβυς, poetic, <i>old</i> ¹]	βραχύτερος, ᾧ, ὄν πρεσβύτερος, ᾧ, ὄν, <i>older, elder</i>	βραχύτατος, ᾧ, ὄν πρεσβύτατος, ᾧ, ὄν
δ.	ἀληθής, ἐς, <i>true</i> ἀσφαλής, ἐς, <i>safe</i>	ἀληθέσ-τερος, ᾧ, ὄν ἀσφαλέσ-τερος, ᾧ, ὄν	ἀληθέσ-τατος, ᾧ, ὄν ἀσφαλέσ-τατος, ᾧ, ὄν
ε.	εὐδαίμων, ὄν, <i>prosperous</i>	εὐδαιμον-έσ-τερος, ᾧ, ὄν	εὐδαιμον-έσ-τατος, ᾧ, ὄν

352. The following are compared by the suffixes -ίων, comparative, and -ιστος, ᾧ, ὄν, superlative :

	POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
α.	ἡδύς, εἰς, ὅ, <i>sweet</i> ταχύς, εἰς, ὅ, <i>swift,</i> <i>quick</i>	ἡδίων, ἡδίων [ταχ-ίων =] θάπτων, θάπτων	ἡδιστος, ᾧ, ὄν τάχιστος, ᾧ, ὄν
β.	αἰσχρός, ᾧ, ὄν, <i>shameful</i> ἐχθρός, ᾧ, ὄν, <i>hostile</i>	αἰσχίων, αἰσχίον ἐχθίων, ἐχθίον	αἰσχιστος, ᾧ, ὄν ἐχθιστος, ᾧ, ὄν

These drop -ρός and add -ίων, -ιστος.

DECLENSION OF COMPARATIVE ADJECTIVES IN -ων, GENITIVE -ονος

353. Comparatives in -ων, neut. -ον, gen. -ονος, are declined like εὐδαίμων (§ 222), with these exceptions: the accusative singular masculine and feminine and the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural, masculine and feminine, may contract. The contracted accusative plural masculine and feminine copies the nominative plural. The nominative, accusative, and vocative neuter plural may be similarly contracted.

¹ Cp. pl. πρέσβεις, Vocabulary XXVII.

a. The contracted forms come from stems in -οσ, as ἡδίοσ-α, ἡδίοσ-ες; *sigma* dropping between two vowels, ο + α = ω, and ο + ε = ου.

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
354. Sing. N.	ἡδίων <i>sweeter</i>	ἡδίων
G.	ἡδίωνος	
D.	ἡδίωνι	
A.	ἡδίονα or ἡδέω	ἡδίον
V.	ἡδίον	
Dual N. A. V.	ἡδίονε	
G. D.	ἡδιόνοιν	
Plur. N. V.	ἡδίονες or ἡδίους	ἡδίονα or ἡδέω
G.	ἡδιόνων	
D.	ἡδίοσι (ν)	
A.	ἡδίονας or ἡδίους	ἡδίονα or ἡδέω

355. Genitive of comparison. — The genitive case follows a comparative when ἤ *than* is omitted. This is the *from* use of the genitive. (Similarly in Latin the ablative follows a comparative when *quam*, “than,” is omitted.)

οἶνος τούτου ἡδέων wine sweeter than this.

356. Akin to the cognate accusative (§ 181) is the **accusative** of the *way by which* found with a verb of *motion*:

ὁδὸν πορεύεσθαι to travel a road.

357. The **superlative** degree may be sometimes translated by *very*. Thus ἡδιστος *sweetest* or *very sweet*.

358. VOCABULARY XXXV

Learn the adjectives in §§ 351, 352. They are not repeated in the following list.

Ἀρταπάτης, ου, ὁ: *Artapates*, a friend of Cyrus.

βασιλῆιος: *kinglike*, *fit to be king*; *royal*.

βασιλικός, ή, όν (cp. βασιλεύς and

εισ-άγω (cp. ἄγω): *lead in*.

ἐπι-τυχάνω, ἐπι-τεύξομαι (dep. fut.), ἐπ-έτυχον: *chance upon, happen upon, find, with dat.*
 νέος, ᾱ, ον: *new, fresh, young.*
 Comp. νεώτερος, sup. νεώτατος.
 Cp. Lat. *novus*. Neo-lithic (λίθος *stone*).
 οὐ-πω, adv.: *not yet, never yet.*

ὄχλος, ου, ό: *crowd, throng; annoyance, bother.*
 ὥς: adv. with sup. to express the very highest degree. Cp. Lat. *quam* with sup. Thus ὥς μακρότατος: *as long as possible.*
 See also previous Vocabularies (XXII, XXIV, XXVI, XXVIII).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

359. I. 1. Δᾱρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. 2. χαλεπώτατος δὲ ἐχθρός¹ ἐστίν. 3. πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 4. οἶνω τούτου ἡδίονι οὐπω ἐπ-έτυχον ἐγώ. 5. τοὺς δὲ ἰσχυροτάτους τῶν πελταστῶν ἐκέλευε σκέψασθαι τί εἴη τὸ κωλύον. 6. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ μακροτέρᾱν ὁδόν. 7. οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες αἰσχύους εἰσὶ τῶν πρόσθεν.² 8. δεῖ ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι δέκα σταθμοὺς ὡς μακροτάτους. 9. φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἡμῖν. 10. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀπο-πέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.³ 11. ὁ Ἀριαῖος φίλος ἐστὶ τοῖς Κύρου ἐχθίστοις.⁴ 12. μετὰ ταῦτα εἰς-ἦγον Ὀρόνταν εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνήν, τοῦ πιστοτάτου τῶν Κύρου φίλων. 13. Κῦρος δὲ ἤδη ἦν βασιλικώτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. 14. πᾶς δὲ ὄχλος φοβερώτατος.

¹ The noun, § 323.

² Supply *men*, § 70. b.

³ §§ 284, 356.

⁴ Used as noun: *most bitter enemies.*

II. 1. They proceeded home by the quickest way. 2. It is necessary for a soldier to be as faithful as possible if he is about to do guard duty.¹ 3. I think that road is safer than this.²

XXXVI

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES (*Continued*). IRREGULAR COMPARISON. DOUBLE QUESTIONS

360. The following common adjectives show irregularities of comparison :

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. ἀγαθός, ή, όν, <i>good</i> , etc. (morally <i>better</i>) (<i>stronger, better</i>)	ἀμείνων, ἄμεινον, <i>braver, better</i> βελτίων, βέλτιον κρείττων, κρείττον	ἄριστος, η, ον βέλτιστος, η, ον κράτιστος, η, ον
2. κακός, ή, όν, <i>bad, cowardly</i> , etc.	κακίων, κάκιον χείρων, χειρον ἥττων, ἥττον	κάκιστος, η, ον χείριστος, η, ον ἥκιστα, adv., <i>least of all, by no means</i>
3. καλός, ή, όν, <i>beautiful, noble</i> , etc.	καλλίων, κάλλιον	κάλλιστος, η, ον
4. μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, <i>big</i>	μείζων, μείζον	μέγιστος, η, ον
5. μικρός, ἄ, όν, <i>small</i>	μικρότερος, ἄ. ον μείων, μείον, <i>smaller, fewer</i> (in pl.)	μικρότατος, η, ον
6. ὀλίγος, η, ον, <i>little, few</i> (The comparative and superlative may be given with μικρός also.)	ἐλάττων, ἑλαττον	ἐλάχιστος, η, ον
7. πολός, πολλή, πολύ, <i>much, many</i>	πλείων, πλείον and πλέον	πλείστος, η, ον
8. ῥάδιος, ἄ. ον, <i>easy</i>	ῥάων, ῥῶον	ῥᾶστος, η, ον

¹ §§ 156. 2, 181.

² Be careful about the gender.

For the declension of the comparatives in *-ων, -ον*, cp. *ἡδίων*, § 354.

361. The following lack the positive :

πρότερος, ᾱ, *ον*, *former*

ὔστερος, ᾱ, *ον*, *later*

πρῶτος, η, *ον*, *first*

ὔστατος, η, *ον*, *latest*

α. ἔσχατος, η, ον, *last, extreme*, is found in the superlative only.

362. A **double question**, direct or indirect, may be introduced by *πότερον* (or *πότερα*) . . . *ἢ whether . . . or*. In the double indirect question the same rules apply as in single indirect questions (§§ 344, 345).

πότερον οἱ στρατηγοὶ βούλονται πορεύεσθαι ἢ μέλλειν: do the generals wish to proceed or to delay?

ἤρετο πότερον οἱ στρατηγοὶ βούλονται πορεύεσθαι ἢ μέλλειν he asked whether the generals wished to proceed or to delay.

The original verb *βούλονται* might have been retained in the indirect question.

363. The double *indirect* question may also be introduced by *εἰ* . . . *ἢ whether . . . or*:

ἤρετο εἰ οἱ στρατηγοὶ βούλῃ πορεύεσθαι ἢ μέλλειν he asked whether the generals wished to proceed or to delay.

364.

VOCABULARY XXXVI

Learn the meanings of all the adjectives in §§ 360, 361. They are not repeated in the following list

ἔπειτα, adv.: *thereupon, then, next*.
πότερον (πότερα) . . . *ἢ*, introducing a double question, direct or indirect: *whether . . . or*.

προσ-έρχομαι (cp. *έρχομαι*): *go to, come to, come up*; may take dat. of pers. or *εἰς* and acc.

πρόβατον. ου. τό: *cattle, sheep*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

365. I. 1. ὥστε ὥρᾱ λέγειν ὅ τι τις νομίζει ἄριστον εἶναι. 2. δεῖ δὲ ἡμᾶς μὴ κακίους εἶναι τῶν πρόσθεν.¹ 3. κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 4. ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσᾱς τοὺς κρατίστους καῖεν τὰς ἀμάξᾱς. 5. ἤρετο δὲ εἰ οἱ πλείστοι τῶν ἱππέων εἶεν Θρᾱκες ἢ οὐ. 6. ἔτυχε γὰρ ὕστερος προσ-ερχόμενος. 7. ὁ δ' Ὀρόντᾱς γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέᾳ ὅτι ἤξει ἔχων ἱππέᾱς ὡς πλείστους. 8. ὦ ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, νομίζων ὑμᾶς ἀμείνους καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω. 9. οὗτοι οἱ ἵπποι μείονές εἰσι τῶν Περσικῶν ἵππων. 10. ῥᾱόν ἐστι πορεύεσθαι ἢ μέλλειν; 11. Πρόξενος δ' οὐκ ἤρετο πότερον βέλτιον εἴη αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἢ μέλλειν. 12. ἀλλ' ὑμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τούτοις λέγετε ὅ τι κάλλιστόν τε καὶ ἄριστον ἔχετε.² 13. ἦσαν δὲ τάφροι, αἱ μὲν πρῶται μεγάλαι, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐλάττους· αἱ δὲ ἔσχεται ἦσαν μικρόταται. 14. εἰ βούλοιό τω³ φίλος εἶναι, ὡς μέγιστος φίλος ἂν εἴη. 15. χρὴ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ὡς ἐλάχιστα πρόβατα ἀρπάσαι.

II. 1. There were very many⁴ horses in the plain. 2. This grain was very abundant⁵ in the land. 3. If there is any other, better way, speak out.⁶ 4. He commanded his generals to enlist as many and as brave men as possible.

¹ Cp. § 359. I. 7.² consider.³ § 227.⁴ § 357.⁵ Sup. of πολὺς.⁶ Omit οὐ.

XXXVII

FORMATION AND COMPARISON OF ADVERBS. IRREGULAR ADVERBS. GENITIVE AFTER ADVERBS OF PLACE

366. The positive degree of an adverb is commonly formed from any adjective in the positive degree by changing final *ν* of the genitive plural neuter to *ς*. The accent of the adjective is retained in the adverb. Thus

GENITIVE PLURAL NEUTER ADJECTIVE	CORRESPONDING ADVERB
δικαίων (from δίκαιος)	δικαίως <i>justly</i>
ισχυρών (from ισχυρός)	ισχυρῶς <i>strongly, exceedingly, harshly</i>
ἀσφαλῶν (from ἀσφαλής)	ἀσφαλῶς <i>safely</i>
ἡδέων (from ἡδύς)	ἡδέως <i>gladly</i>

367. Not infrequently the neuter singular accusative (adverbial accusative, § 284) of the adjective in the positive degree is used for the corresponding adverb. Thus *ταχύ* *quickly*.

368. The *neuter singular accusative* of the comparative degree of an adjective is used for the comparative degree of the adverb; and the *neuter plural accusative* of the superlative degree of an adjective is used for the superlative degree of the adverb.

EXAMPLES OF COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
δικαίως <i>justly</i>	δικαιότερον	δικαιότατα
ισχυρῶς <i>strongly, exceedingly, harshly</i>	ισχυρότερον	ισχυρότατα

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
φοβερώς <i>fearfully</i>	φοβρώτερον	φοβρώτατα
ασφαλῶς <i>safely</i>	ασφαλέστερον	ασφαλέστατα
ταχέως or irregular τάχα	θᾶπτον	τάχιστα
} <i>swiftly,</i> } <i>quickly</i>		
κακῶς <i>badly</i>	κάκιον <i>worse</i>	κάκιστα
καλῶς <i>beautifully</i>	κάλλιον	κάλλιστα
ἡδέως <i>gladly</i>	ἥδιον	ἥδιστα

369.

A LIST OF IRREGULAR ADVERBS

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. ἄνω <i>up</i>	ἄνωτέρω <i>higher</i>	ἄνωτάτῳ <i>highest</i>
2. ἐγγύς <i>near</i>	ἐγγύτερον ἐγγυτέρω	ἐγγύτατα ἐγγυτάτῳ
3. εὖ <i>well</i> (adv. of ἀγαθός)	ἄμεινον <i>better</i>	ἄριστα <i>best</i>
	βέλτιον κρείττον	βέλτιστα κράτιστα
4. μάλα <i>very</i>	μᾶλλον <i>more</i>	μάλιστα <i>most</i>

370. Adjectives may be compared by using *μᾶλλον* and *μάλιστα* with the positive degree. Thus *μᾶλλον φίλοι more friendly*.

371. Various other adverbial endings may be best learned with the words themselves, as *οἴκαδε homeward*.

372. An adverb of place is followed by the genitive case :

ἐγγὺς τοῦ χωρίου *near the stronghold*.

Under this head comes also *πέραν* (Vocabulary XXIII).

373. Note *ὥς* (or *ὅτι*) *τάχιστα* (cp. § 358) *as quickly as possible* ; *ὥς μάλιστα* *as much as possible*.

374.

VOCABULARY XXXVII

Learn the adverbs in §§ 366–369. Except ἄνω, they are not repeated in this list.

ἄνω, adv.: *up*; up from the sea,
inland, into the interior. Cp.
ἀνά.

ἀ-παράσκευος, ον: *unprepared*. Cp.
παρά-σκευάζω.

ἀρετή, ἥς, ἡ (cp ἄρ-ιστος): *fitness,
excellence, bravery; virtue, no-
ble-mindedness, magnanimity*.

δέοι, pres. opt. of δεῖ: *it is neces-
sary* (Vocabulary XX).

κολάζω (theme κολαδ-), κολάσω,
ἐκόλασα: *chastise, punish*.

μάχομαι (cp. μάχη), fut. to be
learned later, ἐμαχεσάμην (aor.
with lengthened theme): *fight*.
The enemy is expressed by the
dat. or πρὸς (*against*) and acc.¹
Cp. § 317.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό: *name*. Syn-onym
(συν-).

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron.: *as great as,
as much as, as many as, all that*;

how great, how much, how many.

ὅσα: *as many things as, all that*.

ὅτι, as adv., strengthens a super-
lative, like ὥς (Vocabulary
XXXV). Thus ὅτι ἀπα-
σκευότατος: *as unprepared as
possible*.

οὕτω and οὕτως (cp. οὗτος), adv.:
thus, in this way (usually with
reference to what goes before),
so.

πόλεμος, ου, ὁ (cp. πολέμιος): *war*.

πολύ, adv. (cp. πολὺς): *much, by
far*. See § 367.

προθύμως (adv. of πρόθυμος *ready,
eager*): *readily, eagerly, zeal-
ously*. Comp. προθυμότερον,
sup. προθυμότατα.

τὸ πρόσθεν (adv. acc.): *before, for-
merly*. Cp. Vocabulary XXVI.

συμ-πορεύομαι: *proceed with, ac-
company*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

375. I. 1. Κῦρος καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ἐπορεύοντο ἄνω.
2. κάκιον δὲ ἔπραξαν.² 3. ἄλλος δὲ εἶπε³ στρατηγούς
ἐλέσθαι ὡς τάχιστα. 4. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ἀκούσαντες
τὴν Κύρου ἀρετήν, ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συν-
επορεύοντο. 5. ἔτρεχον γὰρ πολὺ θᾶπτον τῶν ἵππων.⁴

¹ μάχεσθαι σὺν τινι, on the other hand, means to *fight with the aid of
somebody*, who is an ally, not an enemy.

² *did = fared*.

³ § 334.

⁴ § 355.

6. ἥδιστα ἂν ἀκούσαιμι τὸ ὄνομα τούτου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καὶ ὅσα ἔπραξεν. 7. εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω¹ κώμας ἦκεν ἔχων τοὺς πρώτους.² 8. δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο. 9. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐκόλαζεν ἰσχυρῶς. 10. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι μᾶλλον φίλοι Κύρῳ ἦσαν ἢ βασιλεῖ. 11. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος θάπτον ἐπορεύετο, ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλεῶ. 12. οὕτως πορευοίμεθα ἂν ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα, καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι, ὡς κράτιστα ἂν μαχοίμεθα. 13. ἦσαν γὰρ ἐγγὺς τοῦ ποταμοῦ οὔτε πόλεις οὔτε κῶμαι διὰ τοὺς πολέμους τοὺς πρὸς τοὺς Καρδούχους. 14. ἐξ-ἤλαυνον ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πολὺ ἔτι προθυμότερον ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν. 15. λέγει ὅτι κάλλιστα διελέγοντο περὶ ἀρετῆς.

II. 1. The king collected his army quickly, in order that he might fight with the enemy while they were³ as unprepared as possible. 2. The enemy ran more swiftly than before. 3. We marched as quickly as possible that we might be first on the other side of the river.

¹ § 70.

² *the van.*

³ Omit *while they were.*

XXXVIII

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS. THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.
THE INDIRECT REFLEXIVE οἱ ATTRIBUTIVE
POSITION OF THE POSSESSIVE GENITIVE OF RE-
FLEXIVE PRONOUNS

Review the paradigms of personal pronouns (§ 304) and of αὐτός (§ 122). For ἐαυτοῦ cp. also § 378.

THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS ἐμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, AND ἐαυτοῦ

376. The reflexive pronouns are made up, in the singular, from the stems of the personal pronouns and the forms of αὐτός in the oblique (§ 123. 3) cases.

		MASC.	FEM.	
1.	Sing. G.	ἐμαυτοῦ <i>of myself</i>	ἐμαυτῆς	
	D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	
	A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	
	Plur. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν <i>of ourselves</i>		
	D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	
	A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	
2.	Sing. G.	σεαυτοῦ ¹ <i>of yourself</i>	σεαυτῆς	
	D.	σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ	
	A.	σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	
	Plur. G.	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν <i>of yourselves</i>		
	D.	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς	
	A.	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς	
		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
3.	Sing. G.	ἐαυτοῦ ² <i>of himself</i>	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ
	D.	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ
	A.	ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό

¹ Or, contracted, σεαυτοῦ, σεαυτῆς, etc.

² Or, contracted, αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτοῦ, etc.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Plur. G.	ἑαυτῶν ¹ <i>of themselves</i>	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν
D.	ἑαυτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς	ἑαυτοῖς
A.	ἑαυτούς	ἑαυτάς	ἑαυτά
Plur. also: G.	σφῶν αὐτῶν <i>of themselves</i>		
D.	σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	σφίσιν αὐταῖς	
A.	σφᾶς αὐτούς	σφᾶς αὐτάς	

THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN, *one another*

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
377. Dual G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω
Plur. G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλληλα

THE INDIRECT REFLEXIVE OF THE THIRD PERSON

378. Sing. G.	[οὔ], [οὐ] ²	Plur. N.	σφεῖς
D.	οἷ, οἶ, <i>to or for himself</i> <i>or herself</i>	G.	σφῶν
A.	[ἐ], [έ]	D.	σφίσι(ν)
		A.	σφᾶς

a. This pronoun is an *indirect* reflexive in Attic Greek; that is, used in a subordinate clause, it refers to the subject of the *main* clause:

ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν πέμπειν σφίσι πλοῖα they ordered him to send boats to them.

379. The **genitive** of the reflexive pronoun, when denoting possession, has the attributive (§ 67) position:

συν-έλεξε τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτᾱς he collected his own soldiers.

¹ Or, contracted, αὐτῶν, αὐτῶν, αὐτῶν, etc.

² Enclitic forms are [οὐ], οἶ, [έ]. Bracketed forms are very rare in Attic prose.

a. It will be recalled that the possessive genitive of the *personal* pronoun has the predicate position (§§ 127, 308).

380. In such expressions as that just described, the noun is often understood (cp. § 70. *b*) :

οἱ ἑαυτοῦ (supply στρατιῶται) his own soldiers ; τὰ ἑαυτῶν their own affairs *or* their own possessions.

381.

VOCABULARY XXXVIII

For ἀλλήλοιν, ἑμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ and σαυτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ and αὐτοῦ, and οὗ see the preceding paradigms.

αἰσθάνομαι (theme αἰσθ-, pres. tense suffix αν%), fut. αἰσθήσομαι (with lengthened theme), 2 aor. ἤσθόμην, subjv. αἰσθώμαι, etc. : *perceive*. An-aesthetic (ἀν- privative).

εἰσ-ελαύνω (cp. ἐλαύνω) : *drive in, ride or march in*, with εἰς and acc.

ἐκκλησίᾱ. ᾱς. ἡ : *assembly*. [In a later age, *church*.] Ecclesiastic. ἐπι-βουλή, ῆς. ἡ : *plot* (against). Cp. ἐπι-βουλεύω.

ἔτοιμος, η, ον, or ἑτοιμος, ον : *ready, prepared*.

οἶμαι (often οἶμαι), fut. οἰήσομαι (with lengthened theme) : *think, suppose*.

Συέννεσις, ιος (non-Attic gen.), ὁ : *Syennesis, king of Cilicia*.

τάξις (ταγ + σι + s), εως, ἡ : *order, arrangement ; military line, column, division*. Cp. τάττω.

τάττω (theme ταγ-, pres. tense suffix ττω, cp. φυλάττω. § 182. NOTE).

τάξω, ἔταξα : *arrange, draw up, marshal troops*. Tactics, etc.

χωρίς, adv. : *apart* ; prep. with gen. : *apart from*.

ὥδε, adv. (cp. ὅδε) : *thus, as follows*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

382. I. 1. πρῶτον¹ γὰρ καὶ μέγιστον¹ οἱ θεῶν ὅρκοι² κωλύουσιν ἡμᾶς πολεμίους εἶναι³ ἀλλήλοις. 2. ὥστε βασιλεὺς τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλήν οὐκ ἤσθάνετο. 3. εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα φυλακὴν περὶ αὐτήν. 4. Κύρος

¹ § 284.

² oaths by the gods.

³ hinder us from being, etc.



FIG. 21. — Monument of Dexileos, an Athenian Knight (ἵππεύς).

δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσ-ήλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετ-επέμψατο τὸν
 Συέννεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν. 5. Κλέαρχος δὲ συν-ήγαγεν
 ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν. 6. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα
 συν-αγαγὼν τοὺς θ'¹ αὐτοῦ στρατιωτᾶς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων²
 τὸν βουλόμενον,³ ἔλεξεν ὧδε. 7. αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ
 ἤδη ἔταξεν. 8. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχος ἀπ-ῆλθεν
 ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος.
 9. Ὀρόντας δὲ νομίσας ἐτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἱππέας
 γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλεῆ. 10. ὁ δ' Ὀρόντας
 ᾤετο τὸν ἄνδρα πιστόν οἱ εἶναι. 11. ἦξω δ' αὐτὸς
 ἐπὶ τὴν ἑμαυτοῦ ἀρχήν. 12. τότε ἔμαθες τὴν σαυτοῦ
 δύναμιν. 13. ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο
 ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων πρὸ αὐτοῦ. 14. Μένων συν-
 ἔλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων.

II. 1. Cyrus commanded each general to draw up his
 own men. 2. Clearchus wished his own soldiers to pro-
 ceed first.⁴ 3. The king's wife rode past in her own
 carriage.

¹ For τ' = τε (§ 31).

² § 179.

³ § 212.

⁴ Put *first* in pred. position.

XXXIX

THE PASSIVE VOICE OF Ω-VERBS. FIRST AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM. EUPHONIC LAWS OF MUTES BEFORE MUTES. DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES IN -είς. DEPONENT PASSIVES. AGENT EXPRESSED BY ὑπό AND GENITIVE. CONSTRUCTION AFTER PASSIVE OF λέγω *say*

383. The present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect passive tenses are the same in form as the corresponding tenses of the middle voice. The perfect tenses will be studied later (§§ 452 ff.). Only the aorist passive and the future passive have forms distinct from the middle. The sign of the first aorist passive and of the first future passive is $\theta\eta$ or $\theta\epsilon$. This sign is added to the verb theme before the usual suffixes.

THE FIRST AORIST PASSIVE

384. The aorist passive uses the active personal endings throughout. In the aorist indicative, imperative, and infinitive the endings are added directly to the passive sign $\theta\eta$.¹ In the other moods $\theta\epsilon$ is the form of the passive sign. The aorist subjunctive, as usual, has the long thematic vowel ω/η as its mood sign, before which ϵ (of $\theta\epsilon$) is absorbed. The aorist optative has the mood sign $\iota\eta$ (after $\theta\epsilon$) in the singular, but regularly (in classical Greek) the short mood sign ι in the dual and plural. As before noted (§ 252), the sign in the third person plural is $\iota\epsilon$.

¹ $\theta\epsilon$ in 3 pl. imperative.

385. FIRST AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM OF λύω

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Indic. 1.	ἐ-λύ-θη-ν <i>I was loosed</i>		ἐ-λύ-θη-μεν
2.	ἐ-λύ-θη-ς	ἐ-λύ-θη-τον	ἐ-λύ-θη-τε
3.	ἐ-λύ-θη	ἐ-λυ-θή-την	ἐ-λύ-θη-σαν
Subjv. 1.	λυ-θῶ [for λυ-θέ-ω]		λυ-θῶ-μεν
2.	λυ-θῆς [for λυ-θέ-ης]	λυ-θῆ-τον	λυ-θῆ-τε
3.	λυ-θῇ [for λυ-θέ-η]	λυ-θῇ-τον	λυ-θῶ-σι (ν)
Opt. 1.	λυ-θείη-ν		λυ-θεί-μεν
2.	λυ-θείη-ς	λυ-θεί-τον	λυ-θεί-τε
3.	λυ-θείη	λυ-θεί-την	λυ-θείε-ν
	Less common {	1.	λυ-θείη-μεν
		2.	λυ-θείη-τον
		3.	λυ-θείη-την
Imv. 2.	λύ-θη-τι ¹	λύ-θη-τον	λύ-θη-τε
3.	λυ-θή-τω	λυ-θή-των	λυ-θέ-ντων
Inf.	λυ-θῆ-ναι ²		
Partic.	λυ-θείς, εἶσα, ἐν		

386. The first aorist passive formation ἐ-λύ-θην is typical of all vowel themes. But mute themes suffer euphonic changes before the passive suffix *θη* (*θε*).

MUTES BEFORE MUTES

387. 1. A labial mute (*π β φ*) or a palatal mute (*κ γ χ*) before a lingual mute (*τ δ θ*) must be of the same order (§ 28); *i.e.* smooth before smooth, middle before middle, and rough before rough. The *class* of the mute remains unchanged:

$$\pi + \theta = \phi\theta$$

$$\beta + \theta = \phi\theta$$

$$\kappa + \theta = \chi\theta$$

$$\gamma + \theta = \chi\theta$$

$$\pi + \tau = \pi\tau$$

$$\gamma + \tau = \kappa\tau$$

¹ For λυ-θη-τι: -θι, the imv. suffix, is changed to τ (*smooth*) to avoid repetition of the rough mute θ at the beginning of successive syllables.

² All infinitives in -ναι are accented on the penult.

ἐ-πεμπ-θην (1 aor. pass. of πέμπω) becomes ἐπέμφθην.

ἐ-λειπ-θην (λείπω) becomes ἐλείφθην.

ἐ-ληβ-θην (λαμβάνω, themes λαβ- and ληβ-) becomes ἐλήφθην.

ἐ-φυ-λακ-θην (φυλάττω, theme φυλακ-) becomes ἐφυλάχθην.

ἐ-λεγ-θην (λέγω say) becomes ἐλέχθην.

ἐ-πραγ-θην (πράττω, theme πράγ-) becomes ἐπράχθην.

ἐ-ταγ-θην (τάττω, theme ταγ-) becomes ἐτάχθην.

2. A lingual mute (τ δ θ) before another lingual mute is changed to *sigma*.

ἐ-πειθ-θην (1 aor. pass. of πείθω) becomes ἐπέσθην.

ἡρπαδ-θην (άρπάζω, theme ἀρπαδ-) becomes ἡρπάσθην.

DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES IN -είς, -είσα, -έν

λυθείς (STEM λυθεντ-) *having been loosed*, 1 AOR. PASS. PARTIC.
OF λύω

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
388. Sing. N. V.	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
G.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
D.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
A.	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν
Dual N. A. V.	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε
G. D.	λυθέντοιν	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντοιν
Plur. N. V.	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λυθέντων	λυθείσων	λυθέντων
D.	λυθείσι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι(ν)
A.	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

a. In the nominative singular masculine and dative plural masculine and neuter, ε preceding ντ is lengthened to ει in compensation for the loss of ντ before σ (cp. § 200).

389. Certain deponent verbs (§ 316) lack the aorist middle, and have, instead, the aorist passive in the depo-

nent use. For this reason they are commonly called **deponent passive verbs**. Thus βούλομαι, aor. ἐβουλήθην *I wished*; δια-λέγομαι, aor. δι-ελέχθην *I conversed*; οἶομαι, aor. ᾤήθην *I thought*; πορεύομαι, aor. ἐπορεύθην *I proceeded*.

Take care never to write the aorist of πορεύομαι as ἐπορευσάμην. The future is πορεύσομαι (middle).

390. The agent, with a passive verb, is expressed by ὑπό *by* with the genitive.

391. The passive of λέγω *say* is followed by the infinitive in indirect discourse (cp. § 110). This passive has both a *personal* and an *impersonal* use:

ἐλέγετο ἐλθεῖν he was said to have come (personal use);

ἐλέγετο αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν it was said that he came (impersonal use);

ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Σύννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων and Syennesis, too, was said to be on the heights.

392.

VOCABULARY XXXIX

ἀν-άγω (ἀνά + ἄγω): *lead up*;
lead "up" from the coast.

ἄν-οδος, ου, ἡ (ἀνά + ὁδός): *road up, way up*.

τὸ Ἑλληνικόν (cp. Ἑλληνικός, Vocabulary XXVII): *the Greek force* (neut. subst.).

κατα-πέμπω (cp. πέμπω): *send down*, especially to the sea.

Λυδία, ἄς, ἡ; *Lydia*, a district of Western Asia Minor, of which Sardis was the chief city.

νόμος, ου, ὁ: *custom, law*. Deuteronomy (δεύτερος *second*).

ὀκτώ, indecl.: *eight*. Cp. Lat. *octō*.

ὅπως, rel. adv.: *how, in what way* (cp. Vocabulary XXII).

πάνυ, adv. (cp. πᾶς): *wholly, altogether, very*.

πειθω, in mid. and pass.: *obey* (be persuaded or convinced by somebody), with dat. Cp. Vocabulary I.

πυνθάνομαι (theme πυθ-, pres. tense suffix αν%, cp. λαμβάνω, τυγχάνω, § 218), fut. πεύσομαι (for πευθ-, a longer form of the theme, + σομαι),² aor. ἐπυθόμην: *inquire, ask; learn, perceive*.

τίμή, ἥς, ἡ: *honor*.

τοι-γαρ-οὖν: *therefore* (a strong particle of inference).

ὑπρέτης, ου, ὁ: *servant, helper, supporter*.

ὑπό (also ὑπ before smooth breathing, and ὑφ' before rough breathing, § 31), prep.: with GEN. *from under, by* (with pass. verb), *because of, from*; with DAT. *under, beneath* (with

verbs of rest); with ACC *under* (with verbs of motion). Hypodermic (δέρμα *skin*), etc.
 χρόνος. ου. ὁ: *time*. Chrono-meter (μέτρον *measure*), chrono-logy (λόγος *account*).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

393. Give the meaning of the following passive forms: λείπεται, ἐλείποντο, τάττονται, λυθῆναι, λίσγεται. λεγόμενος, ἦγγοτο, ἀρπάζεται, πεμπόμενος, κολάζονται, ἄρχεσθαι.

394. I. 1. ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐάν μοι πεισθῇτε, ἐν μεγάλῃ τῆμῇ ἔσεσθε 2. εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκητὴν εἰσ-ήχθη. 3. Κῦρος δ' οὐποτε ἐξ-ήχθη¹ διώκειν.² 4. πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατ-ελείφθησαν. 5. κατ-επέμφθη ἰπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης³ Λυδίας. 6. τοιγαροῦν κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρεῖαι Κῦρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι. 7. οὕτως οὖν ἠθροίσθη Κῦρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 8. ταῦτα ἐν τῇ ἀνόδῳ ἐπράχθη. 9. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς ἦν εἰς⁴ μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι. 10. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 11. ὁ δὲ Ξενίας ἐπυνθάνετο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα⁵ πορευθείη. 12. πρὸς⁶ ταῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι πολὺν χρόνον⁷ δια-λεχθέντες ἀλλήλοις ἀπ-ῆλθον. 13. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀν-ήχθησαν ὡς βασιλέᾳ. 14. πορευθεὶς δὲ τὰ πυρὰ οὐκ ἔφη ἰδεῖν.

¹ From ἐξ-άγω in sense of *in force*.

² Complementary infinitive.

³ as *satrap*, in apposition to the subject, § 53. j.

⁴ *for*.

⁵ *most successfully*.

⁶ *with reference to*.

⁷ § 142.

⁸ § 156. I. a.

II. 1. Cyrus ordered the soldiers to be marshaled for¹ battle. 2. The general inquired in what way he should travel,² in order to reach home safely.³ 3. The very⁴ timbers had been plundered⁵ from⁶ the houses by the king's army.

XL

THE FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM. PRESENT GENERAL CONDITIONS. CONDITIONAL RELATIVE PROTASIS IN PRESENT TIME. GENITIVE ABSOLUTE. GENITIVE OF VALUE. DATIVE OF CAUSE

395. The first future passive indicative is formed from the verb theme as it appears in the first aorist passive, plus the first passive suffix $\theta\eta$ (§ 383), plus the future tense sign $\sigma\epsilon$, plus the passive personal endings, which are the same as the middle. The optative has its usual mood sign.

Observe that the first future passive is exactly like the future middle with the insertion of $\theta\eta$ before the future tense sign.

396. FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF λύω

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Indic. 1.	λυ-θή-σο-μαι <i>I shall be loosed</i>		λυ-θη-σό-μεθα
2.	λυ-θή-ση or -σει	λυ-θή-σε-σθον	λυ-θή-σε-σθε
3.	λυ-θή-σε-ται	λυ-θή-σε-σθον	λυ-θή-σο-νται
Opt. 1.	λυ-θη-σού-μην		λυ-θη-σού-μεθα
2.	λυ-θή-σοι-ο	λυ-θή-σοι-σθον	λυ-θή-σοι-σθε
3.	λυ-θή-σοι-το	λυ-θη-σού-σθην	λυ-θή-σοι-ντο
Inf.	λυ-θή-σε-σθαι		
Partic.	λυ-θη-σό-μενος, η, ον		

¹ εἰς.² Cp. I. 11.³ Say *be saved homeward*.⁴ Say *the timbers themselves*, § 123. 1.⁵ Use aor. pass. ⁶ ἀπό.

397. Like λυθήσομαι are inflected: πεμφθήσομαι (πέμπω), πεισθήσομαι (πείθω), λειφθήσομαι (λείπω), ἀχθήσομαι (ἄγω), ἄρπασθήσομαι (ἄρπάζω); ληφθήσομαι (λαμβάνω); πρᾶχθήσομαι (πράττω); σωθήσομαι (σώζω).

For the euphonic changes in the mutes before the passive suffix *θη* compare the first aorist passive and § 387.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

398. The conditions studied thus far have been particular; that is, they have referred to definite and usually single acts. But when the *if* clause (protasis) refers to a repeated act, or to any one of a number of acts, the condition is called *general*.

Thus *if he says this, he speaks the truth* is a particular condition in present time, for in the protasis a single present act is indicated: εἰ ταῦτα λέγει, ἀληθῆ λέγει (cp. § 106). But *if ever he says anything* (or *whenever he says anything*), *he speaks the truth* is a general condition in present time, for the protasis and apodosis indicate a repeated act or any one of a number of acts.

While the Greek makes no distinction between particular and general conditions in future time, so far as form is concerned, it does make a most important distinction between such conditions in present time and in past time.

399. **Present general conditions.** — εἰάν (or ἤν or ἄν) introduces the subjunctive in the protasis of a present general condition; the apodosis has the present indicative or its equivalent to express continued or repeated action in present time. This form of condition differs from the more vivid future (§ 241) in the apodosis only.

εἰάν τι λέγῃ, ἀληθῆ λέγει if ever he says anything, he speaks the truth.

400. The conditional relative protasis in present time. —

In place of *εἰάν* (or *ἤν* or *ἄν*) with the subjunctive the protasis of a present general condition is often introduced by a relative or temporal word plus *άν*, exactly like the protasis of a more vivid future condition (§ 248):

ὅταν τι λέγῃ, ἀληθῆ λέγει whenever he says anything, he speaks the truth;

ᾧ τινα ἄν λέγῃ, ἀληθῆ λέγει whatever he says, he speaks the truth.

401. Genitive absolute. — A circumstantial participle (generally present or aorist) and its subject may stand together in the genitive case in a construction grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence. This construction corresponds to the Latin *ablative absolute*.

ἐξ-ήλαντον τῶν πολεμίων οὐ κωλύόντων they marched forth without hindrance from the enemy (*lit.* the enemy not hindering).

a. The genitive absolute may express any of the relations (time, cause, etc.) of the circumstantial participle.

b. *ὥς* sometimes accompanies the participle in the genitive absolute. For its force compare § 213. *a.*

Κῦρος συν-έλεξε στράτευμα, ὥς ἐπι-βουλευόντος Τισσαφέρους ταῖς πόλεσιν Cyrus collected an army on the ground that Tissaphernes was plotting against his cities (*cause*).

402. The genitive is used to denote value or price. This construction is regular with *ἄξιος*:

φίλος πολλοῦ ἄξιος a friend worth much (*i.e.* valuable).

403. The instrumental dative may denote cause:

ἀνάγκη λαμβάνομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια from necessity (on account of necessity) we take provisions.

404.

VOCABULARY XL

ἄκων, οὔσα, ον: *unwilling*. Declined like λῦων (cp. § 206. a). Used like a partic. in the gen. abs. const.
κίνδυνος, ου, ὁ: *danger*. κίνδυνός ἐστι(ν): *there is danger*. Cp. κινδυνεύω.

ὅπη, rel. adv.: *where, wherever; how, in what way*. Cp. πη. Vocabulary XVII.

στρατοπεδεύω (στρατόπεδον) and mid. dep. στρατοπεδεύομαι, aor. ἐστρατοπεδευσάμην: *encamp*.
φιλίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ (φίλος): *friendship*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

405. I. 1. οὗτος συλ-ληφθήσεται, εἰ παίσει¹ τὸν στρατιώτην. 2. καὶ ἐνόμισαν συλ-ληφθήσεσθαι. 3. οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν² ὅστις³ ἀνθρώπῳ σωθήσεται. 4. παρ-ῆν δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος μαθεῖν τί πράχθήσεται. 5. ἀγαθοὶ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ πράττοντες⁴ ὅτι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται. 6. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ μὲν ἄξιος φίλος ἐστὶν ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾧ. χαλεπώτατος δ' ἐχθρὸς ᾧ ἂν πολέμιος ᾧ. 7. ὅποι δ' ἂν ἐλθόντες ἀγορᾶν μὴ ἔχωμεν, ἀνάγκη λαμβάινωμεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 8. οὐ κολασθήσεται ὑπὸ Κῦρου διὰ φιλίᾱν. 9. τοῦτο τὸ πεδὶον κάλλιστον τρέχειν,⁵ ὅπου ἂν τις βούληται. 10. νῦν ὑμῖν ἔξ-εστιν πορεύεσθαι ὅπη ἂν ἔλησθε. 11. οὐκ ἂν βουλοίμην ἀπ-ελθεῖν Κῦρου ἄκοντος. 12. εἰς Πισιδᾶς Κῦρος ἐβούλετο στρατεύεσθαι, ὥς πράγματα⁶ παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρα. 13. στρατοπεδευομένων δ' αὐτῶν γίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν πολλή. 14. κίνδυνος οὖν ἐστίν, ἣν πορεύησθε ἐπὶ⁷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

¹ § 242.² § 102.³ *there is not who = nobody*.⁴ § 212.⁵ *for running*, § 333.⁶ πράγματα παρ-έχω: *cause trouble*.⁷ *after*.

II. 1. They thought they should be abandoned by the other soldiers. 2. They will be led up to the king. 3. If ever the barbarians do not provide a market, we take provisions ourselves, from necessity. 4. Wherever the Greeks go, they plunder the land.

XLI

THE SECOND AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM. DATIVE OF DEGREE OF DIFFERENCE

406. Some verbs have aorists and futures in the passive voice formed without the letter θ of the first passive suffix (§ 383). Otherwise they are like the first aorist and the first future passive, and do not usually differ in meaning. Mute themes naturally suffer no euphonic change before the suffix, which is η (or ϵ). $\lambdaύω$ has no second aorist or second future passive.

• THE SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

407. The second aorist passive adds the second passive sign η to the theme in the indicative, imperative,¹ and infinitive; and the second passive sign ϵ to the theme in other moods. The inflection is like the first aorist.

408. SECOND AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM OF βλάπτω (THEME βλαβ-) *hurt*

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR. [*]
Indic. 1.	ἐ-βλάβ-η-ν <i>I was hurt</i>		ἐ-βλάβ-η-μεν
2.	ἐ-βλάβ-η-ς	ἐ-βλάβ-η-τον	ἐ-βλάβ-η-τε
3.	ἐ-βλάβ-η	ἐ-βλαβ-ή-την	ἐ-βλάβ-η-σαν

¹ Except the 3 pl. impv., which has ϵ .

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Subjv. 1.	βλαβ-ῶ [for βλαβ-έ-ω]		βλαβ-ῶ-μεν
2.	βλαβ-ῆς etc.	βλαβ-ῆ-τον	βλαβ-ῆ-τε
3.	βλαβ-ῆ	βλαβ-ῆ-τον	βλαβ-ῶ-σι (ν)
Opt. 1.	βλαβ-εῖη-ν		βλαβ-εῖ-μεν
2.	βλαβ-εῖη-ς	βλαβ-εῖ-τον	βλαβ-εῖ-τε
3.	βλαβ-εῖη	βλαβ-εῖ-την	βλαβ-εῖε-ν
	Less common	{ 1. 2. βλαβ-εῖη-τον 3. βλαβ-εῖη-την	βλαβ-εῖη-μεν βλαβ-εῖη-τε βλαβ-εῖη-σαν
Imv. 2.	βλάβ-η-θι	βλάβ-η-τον	βλάβ-η-τε
3.	βλαβ-ή-τω	βλαβ-ή-των	βλαβ-έ-ντων
Inf.	βλαβ-ῆ-ναι		
Partic.	βλαβ-είς, εῖσα, ἐν ¹		

409. Similarly are inflected :

συν-ε-λέγ-η-ν (συν-λέγω <i>collect</i>)	ἐ-κόπ-η-ν (κόπτω <i>cut</i> ³)
ἐ-τράπ-η-ν ² (τρέπω <i>turn</i>)	ἐ-γράφ-η-ν (γράφω <i>write</i>)
ἐ-τράφ-η-ν (τρέφω <i>nourish</i>)	ἐ-στράφ-η-ν ² (στρέφω <i>turn</i>)

410. The instrumental dative (§ 141) is used to denote the **degree of difference** (corresponding to the Latin ablative):

πέντε ἡμέραις πρότερον earlier by five days, five days before ;
 πολλῶ ὕστερον much later (*lit.* later by much).

α. But πολύ (adv. acc., § 284) is more common than the dative πολλῶ in this sense.

¹ For the declension cp. λυθείς, § 388.

² Used commonly in intr. or mid. sense: *turned*.

³ κόπτω *cut* is formed by adding τ³ to the theme κοπ- in the pres. system. The τ does not appear outside of the pres. system. The fut. is κόψω, aor. ἔκοψα, 2 aor. pass. ἐκόπην.

411.

VOCABULARY XLI

ἀνα-στρέφω: *turn back, turn about* (intr.); PASS. in mid. sense, *turn about, face about, rally*.

ἀπο-κόπτω: *cut off*. See § 409.

βλάπτω (theme βλαβ-),¹ fut.

βλάψω, aor. ἔβλαψα, 1 aor.

pass. ἐβλάφθην, 2 aor. pass.

ἐβλάβην: *hurt, harm*.

δια-κόπτω: *cut through, cut in pieces, break through*. See § 409.

ἐκ-πλήττω (πλήττω *strike*, theme

πληγ- or πλαγ-, πλήξω, ἐπληξα,

2 aor. pass. ἐπλήγην), with 2 aor.

pass. ἐξ-επλάγην: *strike out of one's wits, terrify utterly, bewilder*.

ἔνδον, adv.: *within*. οἱ ἔνδον: *those within*.

ἔξω, adv.: *without, outside*, sometimes with gen. οἱ ἔξω: *those without*.

ἐφ-odos, ου, ἡ (ἐπί + ὁδός): *way to, approach*.

κατα-κόπτω: *cut down*. See § 409.

Κίλιξ, ικος, ὁ: *Cilician, a native of Cilicia*.

στρέφω (themes στρεφ-, στραφ-), στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, 2 aor. pass. (intr.) ἐστράφην: *turn; wheel about*. Cp. τρέπω.

τρέφω (themes τρεφ-, τραφ-, for θρεφ-, etc.), fut. θρέψω, aor. ἔθρεψα, 2 aor. pass. ἐτράφην: *feed, support, rear*.

ὥσπερ, rel. adv.: *just as, as, as if, like*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

412. I. 1. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλ-λεγέντες ἐβουλεύοντο. 2. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐτράπησαν εἰς φυγὴν. 3. οὐκ ἂν σωθεῖμεν, εἰ δια-κοπεῖν ἡμῶν ἢ φάλαγξ. 4. ἐβλάβητε ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. 5. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρ-εσκευάζοντο ὡς δεξόμενοι βασιλεῶ. 6. οὐ πολλῶ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ τ' ἔνδον συν-ελαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ ἔξω κατ-εκόπησαν. 7. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης λόφος ἦν, ἐφ' οὗ ἂν-εστράφησαν οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλεῶ. 8. ἐξ-επλάγη δὲ βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ² τοῦ στρατεύματος. 9. καὶ λέγει ὡς ἀπ-εκόπησαν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου. 10. ἐν ταύταις ταῖς πόλεσιν ὑμεῖς ἐγένεσθε καὶ ἐτράφητε. 11. ἀλλ' ἐτρά-

¹ Cp. κόπτω (theme κοπ-) for the formation of the pres. stem.

² § 403.

φησαν τοῖς προβίτοις¹ ἃ ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων ἔλαβον.
 12. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτοι ἔφυγον, ἐτράπησαν δὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι.
 13. ἔφασαν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικίων. 14. ἔστι δ' ὅστις² κατελήφθη ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ὥσπερ ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἐκπλαγείς.

II. 1. The Greeks rallied, and received³ (the attack of)⁴ the enemy. 2. We admire the cities in which the Greeks were born and reared. 3. The Cilician woman came to these cities five days before⁵ Cyrus.⁶

XLII

THE SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM. PAST GENERAL CONDITIONS. CONDITIONAL RELATIVE PROTASIS IN PAST TIME. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE IN PROTASIS OF PAST GENERAL RELATIVE CONDITION

413. Verbs that have a second aorist passive, like ἐβλάβην, ἐκόπην, συν-ελέγην, and ἐγράφην, usually form a second future passive by adding the future suffix σ^ο, and the personal endings of the middle voice to the second passive stem, which consists of the theme plus η. The inflection is like that of the first future passive, and the meanings are identical.

¹ Dat. of means, § 141.

² *there is who* = *somebody*.

³ The aor. of δέχομαι is ἐδεξάμην.

⁴ Omit.

⁵ Use the feminine προτέρᾱ in agreement with the subject

⁶ § 355.

414. SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF βλάπτω
(THEME βλαβ-) *hurt*

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Indic. 1.	βλαβ-ή-σο-μαι <i>I shall be hurt</i>		βλαβ-η-σό-μεθα
2.	βλαβ-ή-ση or -σει	βλαβ-ή-σε-σθον	βλαβ-ή-σε-σθε
3.	βλαβ-ή-σε-ται	βλαβ-ή-σε-σθον	βλαβ-ή-σο-νται
Opt. 1.	βλαβ-η-σοί-μην		βλαβ-η-σοί-μεθo
2.	βλαβ-ή-σοι-ο	βλαβ-ή-σοι-σθον	βλαβ-ή-σοι-σθε
3.	βλαβ-ή-σοι-το	βλαβ-η-σοί-σθην	βλαβ-ή-σοι-ντο
Inf.	βλαβ-ή-σε-σθαι		
Partic.	βλαβ-η-σό-μενος, η, ον		

415. Similarly are inflected :

γραφ-ή-σο-μαι, 2 fut. pass. of γράφω *write*.

συλ-λεγ-ή-σο-μαι, 2 fut. pass. of συλ-λέγω *collect*.

416. Past general conditions. — *εἰ* introduces the optative in the protasis of a past general condition; the apodosis has the imperfect indicative (or an equivalent) to express repeated action in past time.

This form of condition differs from the less vivid future (§ 267) in the apodosis only :

εἴ τι λέγοι, ἀληθῆ ἔλεγεν if he [ever] said anything, he [always] spoke the truth.

417. The conditional relative protasis in past time. — In place of *εἰ* with the optative, the protasis of a past general condition is often introduced by a relative pronoun or adverb (cp. § 400) :

ὁπότε τι λέγοι, ἀληθῆ ἔλεγεν whenever he said anything, he spoke the truth ;

ᾧ τινα λέγοι, ἀληθῆ ἔλεγεν whatever he said [at any time], he spoke the truth.

418. Not uncommonly the imperfect indicative introduced by a *relative* is used for the optative in the protasis of a past general condition. The following sentence shows both uses combined :

ἐπορευόμεθα διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς ὅποι ἐβουλόμεθα (where βουλοίμεθα might also be used), ἣν μὲν χώρῳν ἐθέλοισιν δι-αρπάζοντες, ἣν δ' ἐθέλοισιν κάοντες we proceeded through this country whither-soever we would, sacking whatever land we wished, and burning whatever we wished.

a. The negative of the protasis, as always, is μή.

419.

VOCABULARY XLII

ἀεί, adv. : *always, continually, in succession.*

ἀπο-λείπω (cp. λείπω) : *leave behind, desert, abandon.*

γυμνάζω (theme γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω, etc. (like ἀρπάζω) : *exercise.* Cp. γυμνής. *Gymnastic.*

δεινός, ἡ, όν : *fearful, terrible, frightful; skillful.* τὸ δεινόν (subst.) : *danger.*

ἔπομαι (for σέπομαι), ἔψομαι, 2 aor. ἐσπόμην, impf. with irreg. aug. εἰσπόμην (cp. εἶχον) : *follow, with dat. of association (§ 317).* Cp. Lat. *sequor.*

θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, etc. : *hunt; catch* (by hunting). Cp. θηρίον.

θηρίον, ου, τό : *wild beast.*

κατ-άγω (cp. ἄγω), *lead down; bring a ship (especially a captured one) into harbor; restore exiles.*

ὅσος, η, όν, indef. rel. pron. and indir. interr. : *as many as; how great, (pl.) how many.* Cp. ὅσος.

ὅποτε, rel. adv. : *when, whenever, as often as; since.* Cp. ὅτε.

παρ-έρχομαι (cp. ἔρχομαι), 2 aor. παρ-ἦλθον : *go by, go past.*

πολλάκις, adv. (πολύς) : *often.*

σπείδω (theme σπενδ-), σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα : *urge on, hasten.*

τέκνον, ου, τό : *child.*

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

420. I. 1. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται πάντες συλ-λεγήσονται. 2. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἐπιστολῇ γραφήσεται τάδε. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τῷ ἄρχοντι τῆς κώμης ταύτης ἔλεξεν ὅτι

οὐ βλαβήσοιτο. 4. καὶ εἰ δέοι γέφυραν δια-βαίνειν, ἔσπενδεν ἕκαστος, βουλόμενος δια-βαίνειν πρῶτος. 5. Κῦρος δὲ ἐθήρευε θηρία ἀφ' ἵππου,¹ ὁπότε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 6. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπεν οἶνον πρὸς τοὺς φίλους πολλάκις, ὁπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι. 7. σταθμοὺς δὲ πάνυ μακροὺς ἤλανεν, ὁπότε ἢ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο ἐλθεῖν ἢ πρὸς χιλόν. 8. ἐλάμβανε δὲ ὅ τι βούλοιτο. 9. ὅπου δέ τινα τῶν φίλων ἴδοι, πρὸς ἑαυτὸν αἰὲν αὐτὸν ἐλάμβανεν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρ-έλθοιεν οἱ Ἕλληνες, οἱ βάρβαροι εἶποντο αὐτοῖς. 11. τοιγαροῦν πολλοὶ ἤθελον κινδυνεύειν, ὅπου τις οἶοιτο Κῦρον αἰσθήσεσθαι. 12. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐλάμβανον, ὅπου τις αὐτοῖς ἐπι-τυγχάνοι. 13. ὅποσα λαμβάνοι πλοῖα, κατ-ἤγεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδοι. 14. ἀπ-έλειπον τὸν στρατηγὸν πάντες ὅσοι συνεπορεύοντο, ὅτε² ἔξω³ τοῦ δεινοῦ γένοιτο.

II. 1. He will be hurt, if he goes⁴ into this danger.
 2. Whenever they had to cross a river, all hastened.
 3. Cyrus used to hunt wild animals on horseback whenever he went to the mountains.

¹ *from horseback* = *on horseback*, the attention being directed away from the horse while a man is hunting.

² *whenever*.

³ *out of*.

⁴ Use the proper form of πορεύομαι.

XLIII

NUMERALS. DECLENSION OF NUMERALS. ARTICLE
WITH "ROUND" NUMBERS. EMPHATIC NEGATIONS

421. Commit to memory the numerals from 1 to 21 (inclusive); the others are to be memorized as they are needed. Some, as *ἐκατόν* and *χίλιοι*, have already occurred in the special vocabularies.

1	εἷς, μίᾱ, ἓν	19	ἐννεακαίδεκα
2	δύο	20	εἴκοσι (ν)
3	τρεῖς, τρία	21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι (ν) ἢ εἴκοσι (καὶ) εἷς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	30	τριᾶκοντα
5	πέντε	40	τετταράκοντα
6	ἕξ	50	πεντήκοντα
7	ἐπτά	60	ἑξήκοντα
8	ὀκτώ	70	ἑβδομήκοντα
9	ἐννέα	80	ὀγδοήκοντα
10	δέκα	90	ἐνενήκοντα
11	ἐνδεκα	100	ἐκατόν
12	δώδεκα	200	διᾱκόσιοι, αἱ, α
13	τρεῖς (τρία) καὶ δέκα ἢ τρισκαίδεκα	300	τριᾱκόσιοι, αἱ, α
14	τέτταρες καὶ δέκα ἢ τετταρεσκαίδεκα	400	τετρακόσιοι, αἱ, α
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	500	πεντακόσιοι, αἱ, α
16	ἑκκαίδεκα	600	ἑξακόσιοι, αἱ, α
17	ἑπτακαίδεκα	700	ἑπτακόσιοι, αἱ, α
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	800	ὀκτακόσιοι, αἱ, α
		900	ἑνακόσιοι, αἱ, α
1,000	χίλιοι, αἱ, α		
2,000	δισχίλιοι, αἱ, α (<i>δὺς twice</i>)		
3,000	τρισχίλιοι, αἱ, α (<i>τρίς three times</i>)		
4,000	τετρακισχίλιοι, αἱ, α (<i>τετράκις four times</i>)		
5,000	πεντακισχίλιοι, αἱ, α (<i>πεντάκις five times</i>)		
6,000	ἑξακισχίλιοι, αἱ, α (<i>ἑξάκις six times</i>)		
7,000	ἑπτακισχίλιοι, αἱ, α (<i>ἑπτάκις seven times</i>)		

8,000	ὀκτακισχίλιοι, αι, α (ὀκτάκις <i>eight times</i>)
9,000	ἐνακισχίλιοι, αι, α (ἐνάκις <i>nine times</i>)
10,000	μύριοι, αι, α, or μῦριάς (gen. ἄδος) <i>myriad</i>
20,000	δισμύριοι, αι, α, or δύο μῦριάδες (gen. -ων)
30,000	τρισμύριοι, αι, α, or τρεῖς μῦριάδες
etc.	

422. DECLENSION OF εἷς *one*

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	εἷς	μία	ἓν
G.	ένός	μιᾶς	ένός
D.	ένί	μιᾷ	ένί
A.	ένα	μίαν	έν

423. δύο *two* sometimes is declined :

N. A.	δύο	G. D.	δυσὶν
-------	-----	-------	-------

a. Often it is used as indeclinable.

424. DECLENSION OF τρεῖς *three*

MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
N. τρεῖς	τρία
G. τριῶν	
D. τρισί(ν)	
A. τρεῖς	τρία

425. DECLENSION OF τέτταρες *four*

MASC. AND FEM	NEUT.
τέτταρες	τέτταρα
τεττάρων	
τέτταρσι(ν)	
τέτταρας	τέτταρα

426. DECLENSION OF οὐδεὶς *nobody*

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.		MASC.
Sing. N.	οὐδεὶς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν <i>nothing</i>	Plur. N.	οὐδένες
G.	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός	G.	οὐδένων
D.	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί	D.	οὐδέσι(ν)
A.	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν	A.	οὐδένας

a. μηδεὶς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, *nobody, nothing*, is similarly declined. μηδεὶς is used wherever μή is the appropriate negative.

427. The article often accompanies "round" numbers. It is not to be translated :

ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν about one hundred.

428. **Emphatic negations.** If a simple or a compound negative is followed by one or several *compound* negatives in the same clause, the negation is made more emphatic. The negatives must be of the same sort (*i.e.* all οὐ and its compounds, or all μή and its compounds):

οὐδ' ἄλλος ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν nor did anybody else suffer any injury.

429.

VOCABULARY XLIII

Numerals are not repeated (from § 421) in this Vocabulary and the following Vocabularies.

δώρον, ου, τό: <i>gift</i> . Cp. Lat. <i>dōnum</i> .	οὐδ-είς. οὐδε-μία. οὐδ-έν (οὐδέ + εἰς) : <i>nobody, no one, no, nothing</i> .
μη-δέ: <i>and not, nor, not even</i> . Used like μή. Cp. οὐδέ.	Πᾶσιων, ωνος. ὁ: <i>Pasion</i> .
μηδ-είς, μηδε-μία, μηδ-έν: <i>nobody, no one, no, nothing</i> .	Σοφαίνετος, ου, ὁ: <i>Sophiacnetus</i> .
μή-τε . . . μή-τε: <i>neither . . . nor</i> . Used like μή. Cp. οὔτε . . . οὔτε.	σύμ-πᾶς. πᾶσα. παν (σύν + πᾶς): <i>all together, all, whole</i> . Cp. ᾧ-πᾶς.
	συν-έρχομαι (cp. ἔρχομαι). 2 aor. συν-ἦλθον: <i>go or come together, assemble</i> .

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

430. 1. I. καὶ ἤγαγον αὐτοὺς ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 2. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀν-έβαινε ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος. 3. τῇ δ' οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε παρέσχε¹ Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. 4. καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ἔχων ὀπλίτᾱς χιλίους καὶ πελταστᾱς Θράκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότᾱς διᾱκοσίους. 5. καὶ ἐγένοντο² οἱ σύμπαντες³ ὀπλῖται⁴ μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι,

¹ From παρ-έχω.

² amounted to.

³ Subj.

⁴ Pred. nom.

πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους. 6. καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ συν-ελθόντες στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν. 7. καὶ οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ Κλέαρχον παθεῖν ἔφασαν. 8. μηδὲ σὺ δια-λέγου¹ μηδενί, μήτε στρατηγῷ μήτε ἄλλῳ ἄρχοιτι. 9. παρ' οὐδενὸς οὔτε δῶρα οὔτε μισθὸν δέχομαι. 10. Ξενίᾱς μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρ-εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις, ὀπλίτᾱς εἰς τετρακισχιλίους. Πρόξενος δὲ παρ-ῆν' ἔχων ὀπλίτᾱς μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους. Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὀπλίτᾱς ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὀπλίτᾱς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους, Πᾶσίων δὲ τριᾱκοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτᾱς, τριᾱκοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο.

II. 1. The general arrived with three hundred hoplites and a thousand bowmen. 2. There were two thousand and five hundred peltasts, and about ten thousand light-armed troops of the barbarians. 3. Then the Greeks came to the Harpasus² river, which was³ four plethra wide.⁴

¹ § 309.

² Ἄρπασος, ου, ό.

³ Say *being*.

⁴ § 279.

XLIV

THE FIRST PERFECT AND FIRST PLUPERFECT IN THE ACTIVE VOICE. REDUPLICATION. DECLENSION OF THE PERFECT PARTICIPLE. OBJECT CLAUSES AFTER VERBS OF *FEARING*. SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE AFTER VERBS OF *BEGINNING*, ETC.; AFTER VERBS OF *PERCEPTION*. SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

431. The perfect active tense stem consists of the reduplicated theme, to which is added the perfect active tense suffix.

The first perfect active tense suffix is κa in the perfect indicative (which becomes $\kappa \epsilon$ in the third person singular). Its forms in the pluperfect indicative ($\kappa \epsilon$) and elsewhere may best be learned by inspection of the paradigms.

432. Reduplication is a sign of all perfect tenses (including the pluperfect and future perfect) throughout the moods.

a. Verbs that begin with a single consonant reduplicate the theme by prefixing its initial consonant followed by ϵ .

$\lambda \acute{\epsilon} \lambda \upsilon \kappa a$, perfect active of $\lambda \acute{\upsilon} \omega$; $\beta \acute{\epsilon} \beta \eta \kappa a$, perfect of $\beta a \acute{\iota} \nu \omega$ (theme βa - or $\beta \eta$ -).

b. Verbs that begin with a rough mute prefix the smooth mute of the same class (§§ 27, 28) in reduplicating the theme:

$\tau \acute{\epsilon} \theta \upsilon \kappa a$, perfect of $\theta \acute{\upsilon} \omega$; $\tau \acute{\epsilon} \theta \nu \eta \kappa a$, perfect of $\theta \nu \acute{\eta} \sigma \kappa \omega$ (cp. § 137).

c. Verbs that begin with two or more consonants or a double consonant (§ 6) or the letter ρ have *syllabic*

augment (§ 77. 1) throughout the perfect in place of reduplication :

ἐ-στράτεν-κα, perfect of στρατεύω.

d. But verbs that begin with a mute and a liquid (§ 27) generally reduplicate in the regular way :

τέθνηκα, perfect of θνήσκω.

e. Verbs that begin with a vowel (or diphthong) have the *temporal* augment (§ 77. 2) throughout the perfect in place of reduplication :

ἤρπα-κα, perfect of ἀρπάζω (theme ἀρπαδ-).

f. A lingual mute (τ δ θ) at the end of the theme is dropped before the perfect suffix κα :

ἤρπα-κα for ἤρπαδ-κα ; πέπει-κα for πεπειθ-κα (from πείθω).

g. The accent can never recede back of the reduplication or augment (cp. § 131). Compound verbs are reduplicated, as they are augmented, after the prefix (§ 130) :

δια-βέβηκα, perfect of δια-βαίνω.

433. The pluperfect, like the imperfect (§ 234), belongs only to the indicative mood. It has syllabic augment, too, in addition to reduplication, if the theme begins with a consonant :

ἐ-λε-λύ-κη, pluperfect active of λύω.

434.

PERFECT ACTIVE SYSTEM OF λύω

SING.

- Pf. Indic. 1. λέ-λυ-κα *I have loosed*
 2. λέ-λυ-κα-ς *you have loosed*
 3. λέ-λυ-κε(ν) *he has loosed*

DUAL

2. λε-λύ-κα-τον
 3. λε-λύ-κα-τον

PLUR.

1. λε-λύ-κα-μεν *we have loosed*
2. λε-λύ-κα-τε *you have loosed*
3. λε-λύ-κα-σι(ν)¹ *they have loosed*

Inf. λε-λυ-κέ-ναι² *to have loosed*

Partic. λε-λυ-κός,³ -κυῖα, -κός, *having loosed*

SING.

- Plup. Indic. 1. ἐ-λε-λύ-κη *I had loosed*
 2. ἐ-λε-λύ-κη-ς *you had loosed*
 3. ἐ-λε-λύ-κει(ν) *he had loosed*

DUAL

2. ἐ-λε-λύ-κε-τον
3. ἐ-λε-λυ-κέ-την

PLUR.

1. ἐ-λε-λύ-κε-μεν *we had loosed*
2. ἐ-λε-λύ-κε-τε *you had loosed*
3. ἐ-λε-λύ-κε-σαν *they had loosed*

435. DECLENSION OF THE PERFECT PARTICIPLE

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N. V.	λελυκώς <i>having loosed</i>	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Dual N. A. V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότε
G. D.	λελυκότοιιν	λελυκυῖαιν	λελυκότοιιν
Plur. N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖων	λελυκότων
D.	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι(ν)
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότα

a. Having loosed, having heard, etc., are more frequently expressed in Greek by the aorist than by the perfect participle.

¹ For λε-λυ κα-νσι(ν).

² For accent see § 385, footnote 2.

³ All perfect active participles, like second aorist active participles, are accented on the ultima.

436. Periphrastic forms of the perfect subjunctive and optative, made up of the perfect active participle and the proper forms of εἰμί (subjunctive, § 247; optative, § 265), are more common than the simple forms, which are purposely omitted from this lesson.

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Pf. Subjv. 1.	λελυκῶς ᾧ		λελυκότες ᾧμεν
2.	λελυκῶς ᾗς	λελυκότε ᾗτον	λελυκότες ᾗτε
3.	λελυκῶς ᾗ	λελυκότε ᾗτον	λελυκότες ᾧσι(ν)
Pf. Opt. 1.	λελυκῶς εἴην		λελυκότες εἴημεν
2.	λελυκῶς εἴης	λελυκότε εἴητον	λελυκότες εἴητε
3.	λελυκῶς εἴη	λελυκότε εἴητην	λελυκότες εἴησαν

a. The shorter forms εἶτον, εἶμεν, etc., also occur.

437. The perfect imperative active almost never occurs.

438. Object clauses after verbs of fearing. — After a verb of fearing in a primary tense (§ 39) μή *lest* introduces the subjunctive (present or aorist) to express the object of fear (provided this is future). *Lest not* is expressed by μή οὐ: δέδοικα μὴ κακῶς πράξωσιν I fear lest they do (= fare) ill; δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω (pres. subjv.) ἱκανοὺς φίλους I fear lest I shall not have enough friends.

a. After a secondary tense μὴ *lest* may introduce the optative (or subjunctive, cp. § 268): ἐδεδοίκη μὴ κακῶς πράξειαν (or πράξωσιν) I feared lest they should fare ill.

439. The supplementary participle (§ 215) is used in agreement with the subject of verbs meaning *begin, continue, cease, be pleased*, etc.:

ἤδομαι, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀκούων σου δικαίους λόγους I am pleased, Clearchus, to hear just words from you.

440. The **supplementary participle** is used in agreement with the object of verbs of *perception* (of the mind or senses):

εἶδε Κλέαρχον ἐλαίνοντα he saw Clearchus riding.

441. **Supplementary participle in indirect discourse.** — In the use of § 440 the participle often represents a finite verb of the main clause of a quotation; and if so, the participle is said to be in the construction of indirect discourse. The tenses of the participle in indirect discourse are used in exactly the same way as the tenses of the infinitive in indirect discourse (§§ 110. *a, b*; 156. 1; 277). That is, the present participle represents the present tense (and imperfect tense) of the finite verb; the perfect, aorist, and future participles represent respectively the perfect, aorist, and future tenses of the finite verb. If ἄν accompanied the finite verb (*c.g.* in the potential optative), it is retained with the equivalent participle in indirect discourse:

πυνθάνεται (or αἰσθάνεται) Κῦρον προσ-ελαίνοντα he learns (or he perceives) that Cyrus is drawing near;

Direct form: Κῦρος προσ-ελαίνει Cyrus is drawing near.

εἶδον ῥαδίως¹ ἂν τὸ τεῖχος ληφθέν they saw that the wall might be easily taken;

Direct form: ῥαδίως ἂν τὸ τεῖχος ληφθείη the wall may be easily taken.

For an example of the perfect participle, see § 442. *a*.

442. Verbs of *perception* commonly admit the construction with ὅτι as well:

πυνθάνεται (or αἰσθάνεται) ὅτι Κῦρος προσ-ελαίνει he learns (or he perceives) that Cyrus is drawing near.

¹ Adv. of ῥαδίως, § 360. 8.

a. ἀκούω *hear* allows either a ὅτι clause (§ 262) or the infinitive (§ 262. *a*) or the participle in indirect discourse:

ἤκουσαν Κῦρον τεθνηκότι they heard that Cyrus was dead;

Direct form: Κῦρος τέθνηκεν Cyrus is dead.

Examples of the other constructions have already occurred (§§ 203. I. 10; 264. I. 6).

443.

VOCABULARY XLIV

δέδοικα, pf. with pres. meaning (from δέιδω): *fear*; 1 aor.

ἔδεισα. Cp. δεινός.

ἔνθα, rel. adv.: *where*; dem.: *there*; of time, ἔνθα δὴ: *then indeed*.

εὕρισκω, fut. εὕρήσω, 2 aor. ηὔρον, pf. act. ηὔρηκα, pf. mid. to be learned later, aor. pass. ηὔρέθην: *find*. Eureka.

ἡδομαι (theme ἡδ-): *be pleased*; ἡσθήσομαι: *shall be pleased*; ἡσθην: *was pleased*; with something (dat. § 403). See § 439. Cp. ἡδύς.

καιρός, οὐ, ὁ: *the right measure, right time, right place*; *proper time*; *opportunity, crisis*.

κράτος, οὐς, τό: *strength, might*. ἀνὰ κράτος: *to the limit of strength, at full speed*.

λαίθάνω (themes λαθ-, ληθ-, cp. λαμβάνω, τυγχάνω, § 218), fut. λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον (other parts to be learned later): *lie hid, escape notice of*; with supplementary partic., in construction like τυγχάνω (§ 215): thus ἔλαθεν ἐλθών *he went secretly, lit. he escaped notice going*.

μή, conj.: *lest*, after verbs of *fearing*. μή οὐ: *lest not*. See § 438.

Μιθραδάτης, ου, ὁ: *Mithradātes*.

τέθνηκα, pf. of θνήσκω: *be dead, be slain*. Cp. ἀπο-θνήσκω (§ 137).

The simple verb is common in the perfect.

ὑπερβολή, ἡς, ἡ: *passing over, pass*. Hyperbole.

χαράδρᾱ, αῖς, ἡ: *ravine*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

444. I. 1. καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασιν.¹ 2. πολλοὺς δὲ ἄνδρας καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἡρπάκαμεν. 3. Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο αὐτοὺς διαβεβηκότας, ἦσθη. 4. Κῦρος δὲ ἦσθη τὸν ἐκ² τῶν

¹ Cp. § 121. I. 7.

² inspired by.

Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδών. 5. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μὴ οὐχ εὖρωμεν τὴν οἴκαδε ὁδόν. 6. καὶ ἐδεδοίκη μὴ οὐχ ἦδοιτο τῷ ἵππῳ.¹ 7. Ἀβροκόμας ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα. 8. νῦν οὖν καιρὸς ἐστὶν φυλάξασθαι μὴ ληφθῶμεν, ἵνα μὴ κολασθῶμεν. 9. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες δια-βεβηκότες ἀπ-εἶχον τῆς χαράδρας ὅσον² ὀκτὼ σταδίους, ἔνθα δὲ δι-έβαινε καὶ³ ὁ Μιθραδάτης. 11. τοῦτο τὸ στράτευμα ἐλάνθανε τρεφόμενον αὐτῷ.⁴ 12. δείσαντες μὴ ἀπο-ληφθείσαν ἔφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος. 13. Χειρίσοφος δ' ἐπεὶ εἶδε τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ, ἐπαύσατο πορευόμενος. 14. ὁ δὲ Ξενίας πέπεικε τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον λέγειν ὧδε.

II. 1. We were glad to see the army of Cyrus. 2. We heard that the soldiers had crossed⁵ the ravine. 3. A man came riding at full speed and said that Cyrus was dead. 4. Our soldiers captured the height unobserved.⁶ 5. He fears that⁷ the enemy will come secretly⁸ in the night.

¹ § 403.

³ *also*.

⁶ Use all possible constructions.

⁷ *lest*.

² Adv. acc., *as far as, about*.

⁴ § 53. *d*.

⁶ Say *escaped notice taking*, etc.

⁸ Say *escape notice coming*.

XLV

THE SECOND PERFECT AND THE SECOND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE. ATTIC REDUPLICATION. REDUPLICATION WITH *εἶ-*. SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE WITH *δῆλός ἐστιν*, ETC.

445. There is a second form of the perfect and pluperfect active made with the suffix *a* (also *ε*) instead of *κα* (*κε*). It is like the first perfect except for the want of the letter *κ*. This **second perfect** belongs only to certain verbs: some with themes ending in a mute and some with themes ending in a liquid. The theme itself often undergoes modification of its vowel sound; and a smooth mute (*π*, *κ*) or middle mute (*β*, *γ*, cp. § 28) before the suffix *a* (or *ε*) is usually (but not always) changed to the corresponding rough.

πέ-πομφ-α (*πέμπ-ω*) I have sent;

πέ-ποιθ-α (*πείθ-ω*) I trust;

πέ-πονθ-α (*πάσχω*, themes *παθ-*, *πενθ-*) I have suffered;

πέ-φευγ-α (*φεύγ-ω*) I have fled;

λέ-λοιπ-α (*λείπ-ω*) I have left;

ἦχ-α (*ἄγ-ω*) I have led;

γέ-γον-α (*γίγνομαι*, theme *γεν-*) I have been born, become,
I am;

γέ-γραφ-α (*γράφ-ω*) I have written.

a. Some verbs like *πείθω* have both perfects, but with different meanings:

πέ-πει-κα means I have persuaded (*πέποιθα*, *second perfect*, I trust).

446. SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM OF λείπω

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Pf. Indic. 1.	λέ-λοιπ-α <i>I have left</i>		λε-λοίπ-α-μεν <i>we have left</i>
2.	λέ-λοιπ-α-ς <i>you have left</i>	λε-λοίπ-α-τον	λε-λοίπ-α-τε <i>you have left</i>
3.	λέ-λοιπ-ε <i>he has left</i>	λε-λοίπ-α-τον	λε-λοίπ-ασι (ν) <i>they have left</i>
Subjv. 1.	λε-λοιπ-ῶς ᾧ (cp. § 436), etc.		
Opt. 1.	λε-λοιπ-ῶς εἴην (cp. § 436), etc.		
Imv.	Almost never occurs in the perfect active (§ 437)		
Inf.	λε-λοιπ-έναι <i>to have left</i>		
Partic.	λε-λοιπ-ώς, -υῖα, -ός, <i>having left</i> (Cp. § 435)		
Plup. Indic. 1.	ἔ-λε-λοίπ-η <i>I had left</i>		ἔ-λε-λοίπ-ε-μεν <i>we had left</i>
2.	ἔ-λε-λοίπ-η-ς <i>you had left</i>	ἔ-λε-λοίπ-ε-τον	ἔ-λε-λοίπ-ε-τε <i>you had left</i>
3.	ἔ-λε-λοίπ-ει (ν) <i>he had left</i>	ἔ-λε-λοιπ-έ-την	ἔ-λε-λοίπ-ε-σαν <i>they had left</i>

447. Attic reduplication. — Some verbs beginning with a short vowel followed by a consonant prefix the first two letters and lengthen the initial vowel of the theme :

ἐλ-ήλυθ-α [2 pf. from theme ἐλυθ-, of which a shorter form is seen in ἡλθον (ἐλθ-)] *I have come*¹;

ἐλ-ήλα-κα [1 pf. from theme ἐλα- (ἐλαύνω)] *I have driven or marched.*

448. A few verbs have εἰ- prefixed to the theme for reduplication :

εἷ-ληφ-α (2 pf. of λαμβάινω, themes ληβ-, λαβ-) *I have taken* ;

συν-εί-λοχ-α (2 pf. of συν-λέγω, theme λεγ-) *I have collected* ;

εἷ-ρη-κα (1 pf. from theme ῥη-) *I have said.*

¹ This verb supplies the 2 pf. of ἔρχομαι. But ἦκω (§ 137) is commonly used for the simple ἐλήλυθα.

449. The **supplementary participle** in indirect discourse is common in agreement with the subject of *δηλός ἐστι(ν)* *he is evident* and similar expressions, such as :

φανερὸς ἐστι(ν)
and φανερὸς γέγονε(ν) } *he is evident.*

δηλὸς ἦν Κῦρος σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδὸν *Cyrus was clearly hastening (lit. was evident hastening) all the way.*

a. The construction *δηλόν (ἐστίν) ὅτι it is evident that* also occurs (§ 270. I. 2).

450.

VOCABULARY XLV

ἄγγελος, ου. ὁ: *messenger*. Angel.
εἶρηκα, pf¹: *I have said, I have mentioned.*

ἐνιοι, αι, α: *some.*

ιερὸς, ᾶ, ὄν: *sacred, holy*. Hier-
archy (ἄρχω).

προ-έρχομαι (cp. ἔρχομαι), 2 aor.

προ-ἦλθον. 2 pf. προ-ελήλυθα
(§ 447): *go before, go forward,*
proceed.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο (de-
clined like οὗτος, § 171), dem.
pron.: *so much, so great, so*
many; often followed by cor-
relative word like ὅσος *as*. The
neut. is also τοσοῦτον *as well as*
τοσοῦτο. Cp. Lat. *tantus*.

φανερὸς, ᾶ, ὄν: *visible, clear, evi-*
dent.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

451. I. 1. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ κακὰ πεπόνθασιν. 2. πε-
πόμφασιν δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πρέσβεις ἐπ'² ἄλλην στρα-
τιάν. 3. ἀπο-λελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίᾳς καὶ Πασίων.
4. νῦν δ' ἐπι-βουλεύων μοι φανερὸς γέγονας. 5. οὔτοι
ἔλεγον ὅτι Ἀριαῖος πεφευγὼς εἴη μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρ-
βάρων. 6. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι
λελοιπὼς εἴη Σύννεσις τὰ ἄκρα. 7. βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ
Τισσαφέρνης ἐνίους συν-ειλήφασιν ἡμῶν. 8. ὑμεῖς
τοσοῦτοι³ ὄντες ὅσοι⁴ νῦν συν-εληλύθατε μέγιστον

¹ Supplies the pf. act. of λέγω *say*.

³ *so many*.

² *to fetch, after*.

⁴ *as*.

ἔχετε καιρόν. 9. οὐ πολὺ δὲ προ-εληλυθότων αὐτῶν¹
 ἦκε πάλιν ὁ Μιθραδάτης. 10. καὶ κατ-ειληφότες φυ-
 λάττουσι τὴν ὁδόν. 11. καὶ τοῦτον τὸν λόφον παρ-
 εληλύθεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 12. συν-εληλυθότες δ' ἦσαν
 ἐνταῦθα καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ πρόβατα πολλά
 13. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἦλθεν ὁ λοχαγὸς πεφευγώς
 14. Μένων δὲ δῆλος ἦν ἐπι-βουλεύων τῷ φίλῳ. 15. ὁ δὲ
 στρατηγὸς ἔχων οὗς² εἶρηκα ἐξ-ἦλθεν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ
 χωρίου.

II. 1. It has become clear that Cyrus is³ plotting against
 his brother. 2. You have evidently come together⁴ in
 order to advise us. 3. They have seized our generals and
 captains.

XLVI

THE PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE
 OF VOWEL THEMES. INFINITIVE WITH μέμνημαι
remember how, ETC. DATIVE OF AGENT

452. The middle and passive voices have identical forms
 in the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect tenses as well
 as in the present and imperfect (cp. § 383).

453. The perfect middle (passive) tenses reduplicate the
 theme in the same way as the perfect active tenses, and
 have augment for reduplication under similar circumstances
 (§§ 432, 447, 448).

¹ § 401.

² Supply **τούτους** as antecedent.

³ Say *Cyrus has become clear*.

⁴ *you are evident having come together* (cp. I. 12).

454. In the perfect middle indicative (and pluperfect), imperative, infinitive, and participle, the endings are added directly to the theme without any connecting vowels. The perfect subjunctive and optative are periphrastic forms, made up of the perfect middle (passive) participle and the proper forms of εἰμί (cp. the perfect subjunctive and optative active, § 436).

a. There are no second perfect or second pluperfect tenses in the middle and passive voices.

455. PERFECT MIDDLE OR PASSIVE SYSTEM OF λύω

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Pf. Indic. 1.	λέ-λυ-μαι { <i>I have ransomed</i> (Pass. <i>I have been loosed</i>)		λε-λύ-μεθα
2.	λέ-λυ-σαι	λέ-λυ-σθον	λέ-λυ-σθε
3.	λέ-λυ-ται	λέ-λυ-σθον	λέ-λυ-νται
Imv. 2.	λέ-λυ-σο	λέ-λυ-σθον	λέ-λυ-σθε
3.	λε-λύ-σθω	λε-λύ-σθων	λε-λύ-σθων
Inf.	λε-λύ-σθαι ¹		
Partic.	λε-λυ-μένος, ² η, ον		
Plup. Indic. 1.	ἐ-λέ-λυ-μην { <i>I had ransomed</i> (Pass. <i>I had been loosed</i>)		ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθα
2.	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σο	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθον	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθε
3.	ἐ-λέ-λυ-το	ἐ-λε-λύ-σθην	ἐ-λέ-λυ-ντο

PERIPHRASTIC FORMS

Pf. Subjv. 1.	λε-λυ-μένος ὦ		λε-λυ-μένοι ὦμεν
2.	λε-λυ-μένος ᾗς	λε-λυ-μένω ᾗτον	λε-λυ-μένοι ᾗτε
3.	λε-λυ-μένος ᾗ	λε-λυ-μένω ᾗτον	λε-λυ-μένοι ὦσι(ν)
Opt. 1.	λε-λυ-μένος εἴην		λε-λυ-μένοι εἴημεν
2.	λε-λυ-μένος εἴης	λε-λυ-μένω εἴητον	λε-λυ-μένοι εἴητε
3.	λε-λυ-μένος εἴη	λε-λυ-μένω εἴητην	λε-λυ-μένοι εἴησαν

a. The shorter forms εἶτον, εἶμεν, etc., also occur.

¹ The pf. mid. (pass.) inf. is always accented on the penult.

² The pf. mid. (pass.) partic. is always accented on the penult.

456. The perfect middle of γίγνομαι is γε-γέν-η-μαι (cp. the fut. γεν-ή-σο-μαι for the lengthened theme).

The perfect middle of στρατοπεδεύω is ἐ-στρατοπέδευ-μαι (§ 432. c).

457. The **infinitive** is used with verbs of *remembering*, *learning*, etc., when they mean *remember how*, *learn how*:
εὐθὺς παῖδες ὄντες μανθάνουσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι straightway from boyhood they learn how to rule and to be ruled.

a. Such verbs take a ὅτι clause or a participle in indirect discourse in the sense *remember that*, *learn that*, as has already been described (§§ 441, 442).

458. **Dative of agent.** — The dative case may be used to express the agent with the perfect and pluperfect passive:
ἡ γέφυρα λέλυται Κύρῳ the bridge has been destroyed by Cyrus.

459.

VOCABULARY XLVI

ἄ-δικος, ον (ἀ- priv. and δίκη; cp. δίκαιος): *unjust*.

εἶσω, adv.: *within*, with gen.

κατα-κλείω: *shut up, confine, in-close*.

κλείω, fut. κλείσω, 1 aor. ἐκλείσα, 1 pf. κέκλεικα, pf. mid. κέκλειμαι, 1 aor. pass. ἐκλείσθην (σ is irregularly inserted): *shut*.

Κρής. Κρητός, ὁ: *Cretan*, a native of Crete.

κωμ-άρχης, ου, ὁ (κώμη + ἄρχω): *ruler or head man of a village, village chief*.

μémνημαι: *remember*, a pf. with pres. meaning; fut. to be learned later; aor. ἐμνήσθην (σ is irregularly inserted).

The pres. act. is μι-μνή-σκω

remind, which form is made up of the reduplication μι- plus the theme μνη- (long form of μνα-) plus the pres. suffix ισκ%; fut. μνήσω, 1 aor. ἔμνησα. Lat. *meminī*. Mnemonic.

πύλη, ης, ἡ: *gate*. Cp. Θερμοπύλαι, lit. "Hot Gates."

τιτρώσκω (theme τρω-, reduplicated in pres. τι-τρω, and with the pres. suffix σκ%), fut. τρώσω, 1 aor. ἔτρωσα, pf. mid. τέτρωμαι, 1 aor. pass. ἐτρώθην: *wound*.

τι-ξεύω (cp. τόξον), fut. τοξεύσομαι, 1 aor. ἐτόξευσα, pf. pass. τετόξευμαι, 1 aor. pass. ἐτοξεύθην: *shoot with bow and arrow*.

ψιλός, ή, όν: *bare, unprotected; light-armed*

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

460. I. 1. ἀκούων δὲ οὐ μέμνησαι. 2. ἦγε δ' αὐτοὺς ὁ κωμάρχης λελυμένος¹ διὰ χιόνος. 3. καὶ εἶπε πάντα τὰ γεγενημένα. 4. ὁ δὲ τοξότης ἦκε φεύγων τετρωμένος εἰς τὴν χεῖρα. 5. πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ τετρωμένοι. 6. αἱ δὲ πύλαι ἐκέκλειντο. 7. φησὶν οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι. 8. ἐτύγχανε γὰρ Ἀριαῖος ἐφ' ἀμάξης πορευόμενος ὅτι² ἐτέτρωτο. 9. μετὰ ταῦτα μετ-επέμψαντο Τισσαφέρην οἱ τε Ἕλληνες καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος, ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι ἡμέρας πλείους ἢ εἴκοσιν. 10. λελυμένης³ δὲ τῆς γεφύρας οὐχ ἔξουσιν ἐκεῖνοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 11. ἐγώ, ὦ Τισσαφέρην, μέμνημαι ἡμῖν⁴ ὄρκους γεγεγενημένους.⁵ 12. μεμνήσθω ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ εἶναι.⁶ 13. μεμνήσθω ὅτι ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ ἐστίν. 14. μεμνήσθω ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ ὦν.⁷ 15. οἱ γὰρ Κρήτες βραχύτερα⁸ τῶν Περσῶν ἐτόξενον καὶ ἅμα ψιλοὶ ὄντες εἴσω τῶν ὀπλιτῶν κατ-ἐκέκλειντο.

II. 1. The barbarians had encamped near the Greeks. 2. The village chief has been loosed (from shackles)⁹ by Cheirisophus. 3. The crowd (of camp followers)⁹ has been shut up within the (ranks of)⁹ hoplites. 4. Let him remember that Cyrus is a brave man.¹⁰

¹ loosed from shackles.

² § 310.

³ broken down, destroyed.

⁴ § 458.

⁵ = have been made (§§ 440, 441).

⁶ § 457.

⁷ When the subject of the participle in indirect discourse (§ 441) is the same as that of the verb on which the participle depends, it agrees in case. — Sentences 13 and 14 mean the same thing.

⁸ a shorter distance (§ 351. c).

⁹ Omit.

¹⁰ Express in two ways.

XLVII

PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF MUTE THEMES.

EUPHONIC RULES: MUTES BEFORE μ . *SIGMA*
DROPPED BETWEEN TWO CONSONANTS.

461. Themes that end in a mute (§§ 27, 28) naturally suffer euphonic changes in the perfect and pluperfect middle before the personal endings, which are added directly to the theme.

The following rules of euphony therefore must be added to those already learned (§§ 153, 387):

MUTES BEFORE μ

462. 1. A labial mute ($\pi \beta \phi$) before μ becomes μ :

$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ ($\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega$).

2. A palatal mute ($\kappa \chi$) before μ becomes γ :

$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\gamma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\pi\epsilon\text{-}\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\kappa\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ ($\phi\upsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$, theme $\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\kappa\text{-}$).

a. γ before μ is naturally kept unchanged:

$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\tau\alpha\gamma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ (pf. mid. of $\tau\acute{\alpha}\tau\tau\omega$, theme $\tau\alpha\gamma\text{-}$).

3. A lingual mute ($\tau \delta \theta$) before μ becomes σ :

$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\iota\tau\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\epsilon\iota'\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ ($\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\theta\omega$).

463. Sigma coming between two consonants is dropped:

$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\text{-}\theta\epsilon$ for $\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$.

464. The third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle of mute themes is a periphrastic form made up of the perfect participle and $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\acute{\iota}(\nu)$ (perfect) or $\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$ (pluperfect).

a. With a neuter plural subject $\epsilon\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}(\nu)$ and $\eta\nu$ are used for $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\acute{\iota}(\nu)$ and $\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$ respectively; or the regularly formed third person singular of the verb is used.

465. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE OR PASSIVE
OF $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$ (THEME $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\text{-}$)

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Pf. Indic. 1.	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ ¹ (Pass.)	<i>I have been left</i>	$\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\text{-}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ ¹
2.	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\psi\alpha\iota$ ²	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\text{-}\theta\omicron\nu$ ⁴	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\text{-}\theta\epsilon$ ⁴
3.	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$ ³	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\text{-}\theta\omicron\nu$ ⁴	$\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$ ¹ $\epsilon\iota\sigma\acute{\iota}(\nu)$
Subjv. 1.	$\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ ¹ $\tilde{\omega}$		
2.	$\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ ¹ $\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$, etc.		
Opt. 1.	$\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ ¹ $\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\eta\nu$		
2.	$\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ ¹ $\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\eta\varsigma$, etc.		
Imv. 2.	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\psi\omicron$ ²	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\text{-}\theta\omicron\nu$ ⁴	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\text{-}\theta\epsilon$ ⁴
3.	$\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\phi\text{-}\theta\omega$ ⁴	$\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\phi\text{-}\theta\omega\nu$ ⁴	$\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\phi\text{-}\theta\omega\nu$ ⁴
Inf.	$\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\phi\text{-}\theta\alpha\iota$ ⁴		
Partic.	$\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ ¹		
Plup. Indic. 1.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$ ¹		$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\text{-}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ ¹
2.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\psi\omicron$ ²	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\text{-}\theta\omicron\nu$ ⁴	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi\text{-}\theta\epsilon$ ⁴
3.	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\text{-}\tau\omicron$ ³	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\phi\text{-}\theta\eta\nu$ ⁴	$\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$ ¹ $\tilde{\eta}\sigma\alpha\nu$

a. All other labial mute ($\pi\ \beta\ \phi$) themes are inflected on the model of $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\iota\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$:

$\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\alpha\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, pf. mid. of $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$ (theme $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\text{-}$);

$\sigma\upsilon\nu\text{-}\epsilon\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, pf. mid. of $\sigma\upsilon\lambda\text{-}\lambda\alpha\mu\beta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$ (themes $\lambda\alpha\beta\text{-}$, $\lambda\eta\beta\text{-}$).

b. But $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega$ (theme $\pi\epsilon\mu\pi\text{-}$) forms the pf. mid. or pass. $\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\epsilon\mu\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ (§ 462. 1); and one μ of the unpronounceable combination is dropped ($\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$):

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Pf. Indic. 1.	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\mu\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ (Pass.)	<i>I have been sent</i>	$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\text{-}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
2.	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\mu\psi\alpha\iota$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\mu\phi\text{-}\theta\omicron\nu$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\mu\phi\text{-}\theta\epsilon$
3.	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\mu\pi\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\pi\epsilon\mu\phi\text{-}\theta\omicron\nu$	$\pi\epsilon\text{-}\pi\epsilon\mu\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$ $\epsilon\iota\sigma\acute{\iota}(\nu)$

¹ § 462. 1.

² § 153. 1.

³ § 387. 1.

⁴ §§ 463; 387. 1.

466. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE OR PASSIVE OF τάττω *arrange* (THEME ταγ-)

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Pf. Indic. 1.	τέ-ταγ-μαι ¹ (Pass.) <i>I have been arranged or marshaled</i>		τε-τάγ-μεθα ¹
2.	τέ-ταξαι ²	τέ-ταχ-θον ⁴	τέ-ταχ-θε ⁴
3.	τέ-τακ-ται ³	τέ-ταχ-θον ⁴	τε-ταγ-μένοι ¹ εἰσι(ν)
Subjv. 1.	τε-ταγ-μένος ¹ ὦ		
2.	τε-ταγ-μένος ¹ ᾗς, etc.		
Opt. 1.	τε-ταγ-μένος ¹ εἴην		
2.	τε-ταγ-μένος ¹ εἴης, etc.		
Imv. 2.	τέ-ταξο ²	τέ-ταχ-θον ⁴	τέ-ταχ-θε ⁴
3.	τε-τάχ-θω ⁴	τε-τάχ-θων ⁴	τε-τάχ-θων ⁴
Inf.	τε-τάχ-θαι ⁴		
Partic.	τε-ταγ-μένος, ¹ η, ον		
Plup. Indic. 1.	ἔ-τε-τάγ-μην ¹		ἔ-τε-τάγ-μεθα ¹
2.	ἔ-τέ-ταξο ²	ἔ-τέ-ταχ-θον ⁴	ἔ-τέ-ταχ-θε ⁴
3.	ἔ-τέ-τακ-το ³	ἔ-τε-τάχ-θην ⁴	τε-ταγ-μένοι ¹ ἦσαν

a. Like τέταγμα are inflected all other verbs with themes ending in a palatal mute (κ γ χ):

ἦγ-μαι, pf. mid. of ἄγω (theme ἀγ-);

ἐκ-πέ-πληγ-μαι, pf. mid. of ἐκ-πλήττω (theme πληγ-);

πέ-πρᾶγ-μαι, pf. mid. of πράττω (theme πρᾶγ-).

467. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE OR PASSIVE OF πείθω (THEME πειθ-)

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Pf. Indic. 1.	πέ-πεισ-μαι ⁵ (Pass.) <i>I have been persuaded</i>		πε-πέισ-μεθα ⁵
2.	πέ-πει-σαι ⁶	πέ-πει-σθον ⁶	πέ-πει-σθε ⁶
3.	πέ-πεισ-ται ⁷	πέ-πει-σθον ⁶	πε-πεισ-μένοι ⁵ εἰσί(ν)

¹ § 462. 2. a.

² § 153. 2.

³ § 387. 1.

⁴ §§ 463; 387. 1.

⁵ § 462. 3.

⁶ § 153. 3.

⁷ § 387, 2.

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Subjv. 1.	πε-πεισ-μένος ¹ ὦ		
2.	πε-πεισ-μένος ¹ ᾗς, etc.		
Opt. 1.	πε-πεισ-μένος ¹ εἴην		
2.	πε-πεισ-μένος ¹ εἴης, etc.		
Imv. 2.	πέ-πει-σο ²	πέ-πει-σθον ²	πέ-πει-σθε ²
3.	πε-πεῖ-σθω ²	πε-πεῖ-σθων ²	πε-πεῖ-σθων ²
Inf.	πε-πεῖ-σθαι ²		
Partic.	πε-πεισ-μένος ¹		
Plup. Indic. 1.	ἐ-πε-πεισ-μην ¹		ἐ-πε-πεῖσ-μεθα ¹
2.	ἐ-πέ-πει-σο ²	ἐ-πέ-πει-σθον ²	ἐ-πέ-πει-σθε ²
3.	ἐ-πέ-πεισ-το ³	ἐ-πε-πεῖ-σθην ²	πε-πεισ-μένοι ¹ ἦσαν

a. Like πέ-πεισ-μαι are inflected all other verbs with themes ending in a lingual mute (τ δ θ):

ἦρπασ-μαι, pf. mid. of ἀρπάζω (theme ἀρπαδ-);

παρ-εσκεύασ-μαι, pf. mid. of παρα-σκευάζω (theme σκευαδ-).

468.

VOCABULARY XLVII

ἄλλῃ, adv. (dat. fem. of ἄλλος, with ὁδῶ or χώρᾳ understood): *elsewhere, in another place or direction.*

ἀ-πορίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ (cp. ἄ-πορος, πορεύομαι): *lack of way out, embarrassment, difficulty.*

ἔμ-προσθεν, adv. (ἐν + πρόσθεν): *in front, before.* It may take the gen.

ἐν-τυγχάνω (cp. τυγχάνω): *chance upon, happen upon, come upon by chance, encounter,* with dat.

ἐπι-τάττω (cp. τάττω): *enjoin something (acc.) on somebody (dat.), direct, command.*

κατά-βασις, εως, ἡ (κατα-βαίνω):

descent, way down a mountain side; the *descent* from the interior to the sea.

μόνος, η, ον: *alone, only.* Μον-archy (ἄρχω), mono-gamy (γάμος *marriage*), etc.

ὅποιος, ᾱ, ον, indef. rel. pron. and indir. interr.: *of what sort, what sort of.*

ποτόν, οὔ, τό: *drink.*

που, indef. adv., enclitic: *some-where, anywhere.*

προ-κατα-λαμβάνω (cp. κατα-λαμβάνω, Vocabulary XXXII): *seize or occupy beforehand.*

σῖτον, ου, τό (diminutive of σῖτος): *grain, food.*

¹ § 462. 3.² § 153. 3.³ § 387. 2.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

469. I. 1. βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὥς εἰς μάχην παρ-εσκευασμέιος. 2. οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο οὐδὲ τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ τεταγμένοις. 3. κατα-λαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλείστα δι-ηρπασμένα καὶ εἴ τι¹ σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν ἦν. 4. δι-ήρπαστο ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ² αὐτὰ³ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ξύλα.⁴ 5. καὶ δῆλον ἦν ὅτι ἐγγὺς που βασιλεὺς ἦν ἢ ἄλλος τις ᾧ ἐπ-ετέτακτο⁵ ταῦτα πράττειν. 6. καὶ ἐγὼ μόνος τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας τεταγμένων οὐκ ἔφυγον. 7. τὸ στράτευμα πολὺ ἦν, ὥστε τὸν Πέρσῃν ἐκ-πεπληῆχθαι. 8. καὶ ὁποίοις λόγοις Κλέαρχος ἔπεισε Κῦρον ἄλλη γέγραπται.⁶ 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ συν-ειλημμένοι ἦσαν, ἐν πολλῇ δὴ ἀπορία ἦσαν οἱ Ἑλληνες. 10. μόνοι δὲ κατα-λελειμμένοι ἦσαν. οὐδὲ ἰππέᾳ οὐδένα⁷ σύμμαχον ἔχοντες. 11. προ-κατ-εἰληπται γὰρ ἡμῖν ὁ ὑπὲρ τῆς καταβάσεως λόφος. 12. Χειρίσοφος δὲ εἶδε προ-κατ-ειλημμένην τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. 13. καλὸν τι⁸ πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Σάρδεσι βαρβάρους ἐπέπρακτο ὑμῖν.¹⁰ 14. πορευόμενοι δ' ἐν-τυχαίουσι λόφῳ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ κατ-ειλημμένῳ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων.

II. 1. Cyrus, prepared for battle, advanced against the enemy. 2. Most of the possessions had been plundered by the king's army. 3. These soldiers have been led up to the king.

¹ Cp. § 232. I. 3.

² even.

³ very, § 123. I; cp. § 394. II. 3.

⁴ Subject of δι-ήρπαστο.

⁵ it had been directed.

⁶ it has been written.

⁷ § 428.

⁸ § 53. d.

⁹ a noble deed (cp. § 232. I. 10).

¹⁰ § 458.

XLVIII

THE FUTURE PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. MEANING OF FUTURE PERFECT. VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τός AND -τέος. DATIVE OF AGENT WITH VERBALS IN -τέος

470. There is but one form for the future perfect middle and passive (§ 383); the meaning is generally passive; but the form is uncommon in either the middle or passive use.

471. The future perfect passive (middle) is formed from the reduplicated (perfect) theme, plus the future suffix σ%, to which the endings of person (indicative) or mood and person (optative) are added. The middle endings are used. The forms are like the future middle, with reduplication of the theme.

472. FUTURE PERFECT PASSIVE (MIDDLE) OF λύω

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
Indic. 1.	λε-λύ-σο-μαι <i>I shall have been loosed</i>		λε-λῦ-σό-μεθα
2.	λε-λύ-ση, -σει	λε-λύ-σε-σθον	λε-λύ-σε-σθε
3.	λε-λύ-σε-ται	λε-λύ-σε-σθον	λε-λύ-σο-νται
Opt. 1.	λε-λῦ-σοί-μην		λε-λῦ-σοί-μεθα
2.	λε-λύ-σοι-ο	λε-λύ-σοι-σθον	λε-λύ-σοι-σθε
3.	λε-λύ-σοι-το	λε-λῦ-σοί-σθην	λε-λύ-σοι-ντο
Inf.	λε-λύ-σε-σθαι		
Partic.	λε-λῦ-σό-μενος, η, ον		

473. Like λε-λύ-σο-μαι are inflected:

λε-λείψο-μαι (λείπω) *I shall have been left*;

κε-κόψο-μαι (κόπτω) *I shall have been cut*;

με-μνή-σο-μαι (μémνημαι) *I shall remember* (see Vocabulary XLVI).

474. The future perfect passive may be used to denote a future act as *sure to occur*. It is then an emphatic future :

κατα-κεκόψονται they shall be surely cut down ;
 λελείπεται he will be left.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES

475. Their form. — Verbal adjectives end in -τός, ή, όν,¹ and -τέος, α, ου. These endings are generally added to that form of the verb theme which is used in the first aorist passive (without the augment). If the theme ends in a mute, the necessary euphonic changes must be made (§ 387. 1 and 2).

476. Their meaning. — The adjective with the suffix -τός may denote (1) a completed act like the Latin perfect passive participle ; or (2) a possible act, like Latin adjectives in -bilis, English -able :

λυ-τός that may be loosed, looseable ;

ἄ-βα-τος that may not be trodden on, impassable (ἐ-βά-θην, from βαίνω) ;

ἄ-διά-βα-τος not to be crossed, impassable (δι-ε-βά-θην) ;

ἄ-φύλακ-τος unguarded (ἐ-φύλάχ-θην).

477. The adjective with the suffix -τέος denotes a necessity, like the Latin gerundive :

διωκτέος (necessary) to be pursued (ἐ-διώχ-θην was pursued) ;

δια-βατέος (necessary) to be crossed (δι-ε-βά-θην was crossed) ;

πρακτέος (necessary) to be done (ἐ-πράχ-θην was done).

¹ Compound verbals in -τος have recessive accent and two endings: -τος (masc. and fem.), -τον (neut.). But prepositional compounds denoting *possibility* are usually of three endings and accented like simple verbals. Thus δια-βατός, ή, όν, *able to be crossed, fordable* (of a river).

Such verbal adjectives may be used :

1. *Personally*: ποταμὸς δια-βατέος ἐστὶν *a river must be crossed*.

2. *Impersonally*¹: πιστέον (πείθομαι *obey*) ἐστὶν *it must be obeyed, obedience must be rendered* (with dat.); πορευτέον (πορεύομαι) ἐστὶν *it must be proceeded, one must proceed*; σκεπτέον (σκέπτομαι *consider*) ἐστὶν *it must be considered*. ἐστί(ν) may be omitted (§ 291).

478. With the verbal in -τέος the **agent** is regularly expressed by the **dative** (cp. § 458):

ταῦτα πρᾶκτέα μοι *this must be done by me*.

479. It must be observed that *necessity* is far more commonly expressed by δεῖ and the infinitive (§ 223) with subject accusative, and by similar expressions, than by the verbal adjective in -τέος.

480.

VOCABULARY XLVIII

βαθύς, εἶα, ὕ: *deep*.

δισπότης, ου, ὁ: *master*. Despot.

δια-βατέος, ᾱ, ον (verbal adj. of δια-βαίνω): *necessary to be crossed*.

δια-βατός, ῆ, ὄν (verbal adj. of δια-βαίνω): *able to be crossed, fordable* (of a river). Cp. ἀδιά-βατος (§ 108).

διωκτέος, ᾱ, ον (verbal adj. of διώκω): *necessary to be pursued*.

θαυμαστός, ῆ, ὄν (verbal adj. of θαυμάζω): *admirable, wonderful, strange*.

μετά-πεμπτος, ον (verbal adj. of μετα-πέμπομαι): *sent after, summoned*.

πιστέον (verbal adj. of πείθομαι), impers.: *one must obey*, with dat.

πορευτέος, ᾱ, ον (verbal adj. of πορεύομαι): *necessary to be passed over, to be traversed*; neut. impers.: *one must proceed*.

σκεπτέον (verbal adj. of σκέπτομαι), impers.: *it must be considered, one must consider*.

τρω-τός, ῆ, ὄν (verbal adj. of τιτρώσκω): *able to be wounded, vulnerable*.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, τό (ζυγόν *yoke*): *something under the yoke, beast of burden*.

¹ The impersonal verbal may even take an object. Thus διωκτέον ἐστὶ τὰ θηρία *one must pursue the wild beasts*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

481. I. 1. ἂν δὲ εὖ γένηται τι, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι σέ φᾶσιν. 2. ὥστε φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται. 3. νῦν δὲ διωκτέον ἐστίν. 4. εἰ γὰρ ἀλλήλοις μαχέσθησθε, νομίζετε¹ ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατα-κεκόψεσθαι καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον. 5. πορευτέον ἐστὶν ὅτι τάχιστα. 6. ὁ δὲ λοχαγὸς ἔμαθεν ὅτι ἀφύλακτον εἴη τὸ ἱερὸν χωρίον. 7. καὶ πειστέον ἐστὶ τῷ δεσπότῃ. 8. παρ-ῆν δὲ καὶ² Χειρίσοφος, μετά-πεμπτος ὑπὸ Κῦρον. 9. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῖν τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς³ ὡς μακροτάτους. 10. ποταμὸς δὲ βαθὺς ἡμῖν ἐστι δια-βατέος. 11. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τρωτοὶ εἰσι μᾶλλον ἡμῶν. 12. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἀγαθὸς ἔσται, οὐδέν⁴ θαυμαστόν.⁵ 13. σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ὡς πλείστα ὑποζύγια ἀρπάσωμεν. 14. κατὰ γὰρ μέσον⁶ τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον ποταμὸν ἡδρον⁷ διαβατόν.

II. 1. The horses will certainly⁸ be loosed. 2. We must proceed five days' journey to Celaenae, that large and prosperous city. 3. If he should not be brave, it would not be at all⁹ strange. 4. A messenger reported¹⁰ that the river was impassable.

¹ Imv.² also.³ § 181.⁴ in no respect (§ 284).⁵ § 291.⁶ § 192.⁷ § 443.⁸ § 474.⁹ not at all = οὐδέν (§ 284).¹⁰ εἶφη.

XLIX

SYNOPSIS OF THE Ω-VERB. PRINCIPAL PARTS OF
TYPICAL VERBS. SOME COMMON SUFFIXES OF
NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES482. SYNOPSIS OF λύω *loose*; THEME { λῡ-
λν-

ACTIVE

	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.	PARTIC.
Pres.	λύω	λύω	λύοιμι	λύε	λύειν	λύων
Impf.	ἔλυον					
Fut.	λύσω		λύσοιμι		λύσειν	λύσων
Aor.	ἔλυσα	λύσω	λύσαιμι	λύσον	λύσαι	λύσας
Pf.	ἔλυκα	§ 436	§ 436		λελυκέναι	λελυκώς
Plup.	ἔλελύκη					

MIDDLE

	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.	PARTIC.
Pres.	λύομαι	λύωμαι	λῡοίμην	λύου	λύεσθαι	λῡόμενος
Impf.	ἐλύομην					
Fut.	λύσομαι		λῡσοίμην		λύσεσθαι	λῡσόμενος
Aor.	ἐλύσάμην	λύσωμαι	λῡσαιμην	λύσαι	λύσασθαι	λῡσάμενος
Pf.	ἔλυμαι	λελυμένος ὦ	λελυμένος εἶην	ἔλυσο	λελύσθαι	λελυμένος
Plup.	ἔλελύμην					
Fut. Pf.	λελύσομαι		λελῡσοίμην		λελύσεσθαι	λελῡσόμενος

PASSIVE

	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.	PARTIC.
Pres.	} like the	Middle				
Impf.						
Fut.	λυθήσομαι		λυθησοίμην		λυθήσεσθαι	λυθησόμενος
Aor.	ἐλύθην	λυθῶ	λυθείην	λύθητι	λυθῆναι	λυθείς
Pf.						
Plup.	} like the	Middle				
Fut. Pf.						

483. SYNOPSIS OF λείπω *leave* IN THE SECOND AORIST
AND SECOND PERFECT; THEMES

λείπ-, λοιπ-, λιπ-

ACTIVE

	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.	PARTIC.
2 Aor.	ἔλιπον	λίπω	λίποιμι	λίπε	λιπεῖν	λιπών
2 Pf.	ἔλειοπα	§ 446	§ 446		λελοιπέναι	λελοιπώς
2 Plup.	ἐλελόπη					

MIDDLE

	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.	PARTIC.
2 Aor.	ἐλιπόμην	λίπωμαι	λιποίμην	λιποῦ	λιπέσθαι	λιπόμενος

**484. SYNOPSIS OF βλάπτω *hurt* IN THE SECOND AORIST
PASSIVE AND SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE;
THEME βαβ-**

PASSIVE

	INDIC.	SUBJY.	OPT.	IMV.	INF.	PARTIC.
2 Fut.	βλαβήσομαι		βλαβησοίμην		βλαβήσεσθαι	βλαβησόμενος
2 Aor.	ἐβλάβην	βλαβῶ	βλαβείην	βλάβηθι	βλαβῆναι	βλαβείς

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS

485. The following tense systems have now been studied
— all the tense systems of the ordinary Greek verb :

1. Present (including imperfect): Active, Middle (Passive).
2. Future: Active, Middle.
3. First Aorist: Active, Middle.
4. Second Aorist: Active, Middle.
5. First Perfect (including first pluperfect): Active.
6. Second Perfect (including second pluperfect): Active.
7. Perfect Middle (including pluperfect and future perfect).
8. First Passive (first aorist and first future passive).
9. Second Passive (second aorist and second future passive).

a. If one knows the first form in each of these systems (the first person singular of the indicative mood), he can by the rules already mastered produce the complete inflection of the ω-verb. Therefore the first forms in these systems are together known as the **principal parts of the verb**.

486. It is not usual for a *single* verb to be inflected in all of the above tense systems. Most verbs are in this sense defective.

487. The following list (page 219) includes the principal parts of some typical verbs already studied. Vacant places indicate that the tense system is wanting. For the principal parts of the other verbs that have been introduced into the work thus far, consult the general VOCABULARY at the end of the book.

488. The second perfect active πέπομφα illustrates the tendency to change an ε sound in the theme to ο in this tense. Cp. also λέλοιπα (λείπω).

489. The second aorist passive ἐστράφην illustrates the tendency to change an ε sound in the theme to α in this tense. Cp. also ἐτρέπην (τρέπω).

490. The verbs στρέφω *turn*, τρέπω *turn*, and τρέφω *nourish*, change ε of the theme to α in the perfect middle: ἔστραμμαι, τέτραμμαι, τέθραμμαι.

SOME COMMON SUFFIXES USED IN FORMING NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

NOUNS

491. Indicating the AGENT:

-ευ-: ἵππεύς (ἵππος *horse*) *horseman*.

-τα-: τοξότης (τόξον *bow*) *bowman*;

πελταστής (πελτάζω *be a peltast*) *peltast*.

-τηρ-: σωτήρ (σώζω *save*) *savior*.

-τορ-, nom. -τωρ: ῥήτωρ, gen. ῥήτορος (εἶ-ρη-κα *I have spoken*), *orator*.

PRES.	MEANING	THIEME	FUT.	1 AOR.	2 AOR.	1 PF. ACT.	2 PF. ACT.	PF. MID.	1 AOR. PASS.	2 AOR. PASS.
ἄγω	<i>lead</i>	ἀγ-	ἄξω	ἤρπασα	ἤγαγον	ἤρπακα	ἤχα	ἤγμαι	ἤχθην	
ἀρπάζω	<i>seize</i>	ἀρπαδ-	ἀρπάσω					ἤρπασμαι	ἤρπάσθην	
βλάπτω	<i>hurt</i>	βλαβ-	βλάψω	ἔβλαψα			βέβλαφα	βέβλαμμαι	ἐβλάφθην	ἐβλάβην
ἔχω	<i>have</i>	[σ]εχ-	ἔξω		ἔσχον	ἔσχηκα		ἔσχημαι		
		σχ-	σχήσω							
θύω	<i>sacrifice</i>	σχη-	θύσω	ἔθυσα		τέθυκα		τέθυμαι	ἐτύθην (for ἐθύθην)	
λαμβάνω	<i>take</i>	θυ-	λήψομαι		ἔλαβον		εἴληφα	εἴλημμαι	ἐλήφθην	
λείπω	<i>leave</i>	λαβ-	λείψω		ἔλιπον		ἔλοιπα	ἔλειμμαι	ἐλείφθην	
		ληβ-								
		λειπ-								
		λοιπ-								
λύω	<i>loose</i>	λοιπ-	λύσω	ἔλυσα		ἔλυκα		ἔλυμαι	ἐλύθην	
		λυ-								
πείθω	<i>persuade</i>	πειθ-	πείσω	ἔπεισα		πέπεικα	πέποιθα, § 445. a	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην	
		ποιθ-								
πέμπω	<i>send</i>	πεμπ-	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα			πέπομφα	πέπεμμαι	ἐπέμφθην	
		πομπ-								
στρέφω	<i>turn</i>	στρεφ-	στρέψω	ἔστρεψα				ἔστραμμαι		ἐστράφην
		στραφ-								
συν-λέγω	<i>collect</i>	λεγ-	συν-λέξω	συν-ἐλεξα			συν-ἐιλοχα	συν-ἐιλεγμαι	συν-ἐλέχθην	συν-ἐλέγην
		λογ-								

492. Indicating QUALITY or an ABSTRACT IDEA :

- ια- : σωτηρίᾱ (σωτήρ *savior*) *safety* ;
 ὑποψία (ὑπ-όψομαι *I shall suspect*) *sus-
 picion* ;
 φιλία (φίλος *friend*) *friendship*.

493. Indicating ACTION :

- σι- : κατάβασις (καταβαίνω *descend*) *descent* ;
 τάξις (τάττω *arrange*) *arrangement*
 (cp. § 381).

494. Indicating RESULT of action :

- ματ- : πράγμα, gen. πράγματος (πράττω *do*), *deed*,
 etc. ;
 στράτευμα (στρατεύω *make an expedition*)
expedition, army.

495. Indicating SMALLNESS, etc., although the diminutive idea is not always preserved :

- ιο- : χρῦσιον (χρῦσός *gold*) *piece of gold* ;
 παιδίον (παῖς *child*) *little child* ;
 χωρίον (χωρὸς *place*) *place, stronghold*

ADJECTIVES

496. -ιο- : πολέμιος (πόλεμος *war*) *hostile* ;
 Λακεδαιμόνιος (Λακεδαίμων *Lacedaemon*)
Lacedaemonian ;
 δίκαιος (δίκη *justice*) *just* ;
 ἀρχαῖος (ἀρχή *beginning*) *ancient*.
 -ικο- : βασιλικός (βασιλεύς *king*) *kinglike* ;
 Ἑλληνικός (Ἕλλην *a Greek*) *Greek* ;
 πολεμικός (πόλεμος *war*) *warlike*.

L

CONTRACT NOUNS OF THE $\bar{A}$ -DECLENSION AND OF THE O-DECLENSION. CONTRACT ADJECTIVES. THE INFINITIVE WITH THE ARTICLE USED AS A NOUN

497. Learn the declension of $\gamma\eta$ *earth*, $\mu\nu\hat{a}$ *mina* (§ 594); $\nu\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$ *mind* (§ 596); $\chi\rho\ddot{\upsilon}\sigma\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$, $\hat{\eta}$, $\acute{o}\upsilon\nu$, *golden*, $\acute{\alpha}\rho\gamma\upsilon\rho\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$, $\hat{a}$, $\acute{o}\upsilon\nu$, *silver*, $\acute{\alpha}\pi\lambda\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$, $\hat{\eta}$, $\acute{o}\upsilon\nu$, *simple* (§ 609); $\epsilon\ddot{\upsilon}\nu\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$, $\acute{o}\upsilon\nu$, *well-disposed* (§ 610).

498. RULES OF CONTRACTION

$$\epsilon + \acute{o} = \acute{o}\upsilon$$

$$\acute{o} + \acute{o} = \acute{o}\upsilon$$

Any short vowel before a long vowel (or diphthong) or before α is absorbed.

But, in the singular of the $\bar{a}$ -declension,

$$\epsilon + \bar{a} = \eta \text{ } (\bar{a} \text{ after } \rho).$$

a. The syllable resulting from contraction is always long, — a long vowel or a diphthong.

b. Contract nouns and adjectives are regularly circumflexed on the ultima throughout. But forms of the $\acute{o}$ -declension have the acute accent (*not* the circumflex) on the ultima of the nominative, accusative, and vocative dual, when the ultima is accented.

499. Compounds of $\nu\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$ *mind* and $\pi\lambda\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$ *voyage* keep the accent throughout on the same syllable as in the nominative singular. Thus $\epsilon\ddot{\upsilon}\nu\omega\nu$, genitive plural (for $\epsilon\ddot{\upsilon}\nu\acute{o}\omega\nu$). Such compounds also do not contract in the neuter plural nominative and accusative. Thus $\epsilon\ddot{\upsilon}\nu\acute{o}\alpha$.

500. The infinitive preceded by a neuter article (τό, τοῦ, τῷ) may be used as a noun, in the various constructions of a noun :

τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν (nom. or acc.) death ;

φόβος τοῦ στρατεῦσαι fear of taking the field ;

ἐκώλυσεν αὐτοὺς τοῦ κάειν (gen. of separation) τὴν χώραν he hindered them from burning the land.

α. This construction of the infinitive is common after prepositions. Frequent is διὰ τό followed by an infinitive :

διὰ τὸ στενὴν εἶναι τὴν ὁδόν on account of the fact that the road was narrow.

501.

VOCABULARY L

ἀπλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν : *simple, sincere.*

ἀργύριον, ου, τό : *silver, money.*

ἀργυροῦς, ἄ, οὖν : *of silver, silver.*

γῆ, ἡς, ἡ : *earth, land. Geo-*
metry (μέτρον measure).

ἐκ-βασίς, εως, ἡ (ἐκ-βαίνω) : *pas-*
sage out, mountain pass.

εὖ-νους, ουν : *well-disposed.*

μνᾶ, ἄς, ἡ : *mina, one sixtieth of a*
talent ; i.e. about \$18.

νοῦς, οὔ, ὁ : *mind.*

πλοῦς, οὔ, ὁ : *voyage ; a sailing,*
sailing weather. Cp. πλοῖον.

ποτέ, enclitic adv. of time : *ever,*
at any time, at some time, once
on a time.

προσ-έχω, with τὸν νοῦν : *direct the*
mind to, with dat.

Τίγρης, ητος, ὁ : *Tigris, a great*
river of western Asia.

τόπος, ου, ὁ : *place. Topic.*

χρῦσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν : *golden, of gold, gold.*

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

502. I. 1. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἅπαν ὥσπερ θάλαττα. 2. καὶ λέγεται¹ ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 3. ἦρξαν τοῦ διαβαίνειν τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐθαύμαζον τί οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν νῶ ἔχοιεν.² 5. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἦγε πρὸς τὴν φανεράν

¹ Impers.

² § 345.

ἐκβασιν ὅπως ταύτῃ τῇ ὁδῷ οἱ πολέμιοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν. 6. ἐξήλυνον ὡς τάχιστα διὰ τὸ ἀνάγκην εἶναι λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 7. νῦν ὑμῖν ἔξεστι πορεύεσθαι, ὅπῃ ἂν ἔλησθε.¹ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 8. ἔπεμψε δὲ σάλπιγγά τε ἀργυρᾶν καὶ σκηνὴν ἀξίαν δέκα μνῶν.² 9. φίλους δὲ ἀπλοῦς τε καὶ εὖνους Κῦρος εἶχεν. 10. οἱ καλοὶ τε καὶ ἀγαθοὶ εὖνοι αὐτῷ ἦσαν. 11. φόβον βασιλεὺς παρέσχε³ τοῦ στρατεῦσαί ποτε ἐπ' αὐτόν. 12. ἐκώλυνσε τοὺς ἱππέας τοῦ διαρπάζειν τὴν χώραν.

II. 13. δυνατὸς ἦν χιλὸν παρασκευάζεσθαι διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς ἔχειν ὑπηρέτας. 14. καὶ ὑμεῖς παρασκευάζεσθε⁴ ὡς ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀναξόμενοι,⁵ εἴαν πλοῦς ᾖ. 15. βασιλέᾳ δ' ἔφασαν ἔχειν θώρακα χρυσοῦν καὶ ἀσπίδα χρυσοῦν. 16. ὁ δ' εἶχε δέκα μνᾶς ἀργυρίου.⁶ 17. ὁ δὲ κωμάρχης τὰς πύλας ἔκλεισε διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐθέλειν δέχεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας.

III. 1. What have you in mind? 2. They had fear⁷ of marching against the king. 3. All the soldiers were well-disposed to Cyrus.

¹ § 248. I or § 400.

² § 402.

³ caused.

⁴ Imv.

⁵ ἀν-άγομαι sometimes, as here, means *put to sea*; for the construction

see §§ 331, 332.

⁶ Of gen. (§ 53. f), denoting material.

⁷ Use the noun.

LI

CONTRACT VERBS. PRESENT SYSTEM OF ποιέω. DIS-SYLLABIC VERBS IN -έω. TWO ACCUSATIVES AFTER VERBS OF MAKING, APPOINTING; ASKING, DEPRIVING. CONSTRUCTION OF δοκέω

503. The inflection of contract verbs differs from that of regular ω-verbs in the present system only. In all other systems these verbs, if regular, are inflected like the corresponding tenses of λύω.

504. The syllable resulting from contraction receives an accent if either one of the component syllables, in the uncontracted form, had an accent; it receives a circumflex, if the *first* vowel had the acute; but it receives an acute, if the *second* vowel had the acute.

505. Examples of accentuation of contract verbs:

ποιέω	contracts to	ποιῶ	ἐποίεον	contracts to	ἐποίουν
ποιέομεν	"	ποιούμεν	ἐποίεε	"	ἐποίει
ἔσταώς	"	ἔστώς			

PRESENT SYSTEM OF ποιέω

506. Learn the inflection in the present system of the active and middle (= passive) voices of ποιέω *do, make* (§ 643).

a. Similarly are inflected αἰρέω *take, mid. choose*; ἀφικνέομαι *arrive*; ἡγέομαι *lead* (with gen. or dat.) or *think*.

507. RULES OF CONTRACTION

ε + ε = ει

ε + ο = ου

ε before a long vowel or diphthong is absorbed

508. Verbs in -έω of two syllables, like πλέω *sail*, contract only when ει results ; otherwise they are uncontracted :

πλέω, πλείς, πλεί, πλέομεν, πλείτε, πλέουσι ;
δέη, subjv. of δεῖ (it is necessary).

509. Outside of the present system the final ε of the theme is regularly lengthened to η :

ποιῶ (-έω), ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην.

Exceptions must be learned as they occur. Thus ἡρέθη *I was chosen*, not ἡρήθην (from αἰρέω).

510. Verbs of *making*, *appointing*, and similar meanings may take **two accusatives**, one of which stands in a predicate relation to the other :

σατράπην αὐτὸν ἐποίησεν he made him satrap ;
εὖνον αὐτὸν ἐνόμισεν he thought him well-disposed.

511. Verbs of *asking* and *depriving* may take **two accusatives**, one of the *person*, the other of the *thing* :

αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν μισθόν he asks him for pay ;
ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν to deprive the Greeks of their land.

512. Δοκῶ (-έω) *seem* is commonly used personally (cp. § 391) with the infinitive in indirect discourse :

δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρᾳ εἶναι παύεσθαι it seems not to be an hour for resting
(*lit.* the hour seems not, etc.) ;
ἐδόκουν ταχὺ ποιεῖν ταῦτα they seemed to do this quickly.

a. There is also a less common but nevertheless frequent use of δοκεῖ as an impersonal verb, in the meaning *it seems good* or *best*. The accompanying infinitive is the subject of the impersonal verb :

ἐδόκει αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἄνω it seemed best to him to proceed inland.

b. Δοκῶ (-έω) sometimes means *I think* like νομίζω :

ἐδόκει βασιλεύᾃ ἥξειν he thought the king would come.

513.

VOCABULARY LI

αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἦρκα, ἦρημαι.
ἦρέθην: *take, capture, seize*;
MID. *choose*. See Vocabularies
XXVI, XXXII. Heresy.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἦτησα, ἦτηκα, ἦτη-
μαι, ἦτήθην: *ask a favor, beg,*
ask for something from some-
body (two accusatives); MID.
ask for oneself.

ἀπο-πλέω: *sail away*.

ἀφ-αιρέομαι (mid. of αἰρέω): *take*
away for oneself, deprive, rob
somebody of something (two
accusatives).

ἀφ-ικ-νέ-ομαι (theme *ικ-*; *νε-* ap-
pears only in pres. system), ἀφ-
ίξομαι, ἀφ-ἰκόμεν, ἀφ-ἵγμαι: *ar-*
rive, come.

ὁκέω (theme *δοκ-*, but *δοκε-* in
pres. system), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέ-
δογμαι, ἐδόχθην: *seem, be re-*
puted; seem best; think.
Dogma.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμεν, ἡγη-
μαι: *lead, guide* (with gen. or
dat.); *think, believe*. Cp. ἡγεμών.

θέω, θεύσομαι: *run*.

ὅθεν, rel. adv.: *whence, from which*
place, from what source.

πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα.
πέπλευσμαι (σ is irregularly in-
serted): *sail*. Cp. πλοῖον,
πλοῦς.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα.
πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην: *do, make*;
the mid. is translated like the
act., but implies *in* or *for one's*
own interest. Poet (ποιητής).

πολεμικός, ἢ, ὅν (πόλεμος): *suited*
to war, warlike; hostile.

πώ-ποτε, adv. of time: *ever yet,*
ever.

πῶς, interr. adv.: *how? in what*
way? Cp. ὅπως.

στρατεία, *ās*, ἡ (στρατεύω): *expe-*
dition.

τρόπος, ου, ὁ (τρέπω): *turn, man-*
ner, method, character. Tropic.

φοβέω (φόβος). φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα.
πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην: *frighten*;
MID. with dep. aor. pass, *be*
afraid, fear. The mid. forms
are common (φοβέομαι, φοβή-
σομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

514. I. 1. καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ¹ τοῦτον τὸν λόφον
αἰροῦσιν. 2. αἰροῦνται αὐτὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς στρατείας.
3. ἐδόκει δὲ δῆλον εἶναι ὅτι αἰρήσονται αὐτὸν στρατη-
γόν. 4. εἷς δὲ εἶπε² Κῦρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὥς ἀποπλέοιεν.

¹ § 141.

² proposed (§ 334).

5. Κλέαρχος δὴ ἐδόκει γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ πολεμικός. 6. ὁ λοχᾶγος ἐβουλευέτο τί χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ τοῦ ἄνω στρατεῦσθαι. 7. πάνυ χαλεπὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι μὴ πλεῖν οἴκαδε. 8. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι. 9. καὶ στρατηγούς αἰροῦνται ἑαυτῶν δέκα. 10. τοὺς δ' ἀνθρώπους τὰ χρήματα ἀφαιροῦνται. 11. ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται ἡ Συννέσιος γυνὴ παρὰ Κῦρον. 12. συνεβουλευέτο¹ πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο. 13. οὗτοι δὲ ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. 14. οὐδένα πώποτε τὴν χώρᾱν Κῦρος ἀφείλετο.

II. 15. ἡγείτο δ' αὐτοῖς ὁ κωμάρχης λελυμένος² διὰ χιόνος. 16. καὶ³ πάντες δὲ ἔθρον. 17. φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἔπεσθαι, μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν⁴ οὐκ ἔσται⁵ ἐξελθεῖν. 18. καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν ὅπου τὸν δρόμον⁶ πεποικῶς εἶη. 19. αἰρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι. 20. τούτους ἄρχοντας ἐποίει τῆς χώρᾱς.

III. 1. We chose him general of the expedition. 2. I should fear to ask⁷ him for pay. 3. Cyrus was reputed to have been⁹ a kingly man.

¹ Mid. *he consulted*.

² Cp. § 460. I. 2.

³ *also*.

⁴ To a place *from which*.

⁵ *it will not be possible*.

⁶ *race course*.

⁷ The optative is due to implied indirect discourse, the direct form being ὅπου . . . πεποίκας.

⁸ Cp. sentence 17 above.

⁹ *γενέσθαι*.

LII

PRESENT SYSTEM OF $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$. IRREGULAR CONTRACT VERBS IN $-\acute{\alpha}\omega$. INFINITIVE AFTER VERBS OF PROMISING, HOPIING, AND SWEARING. CLAUSES INTRODUCED BY CONJUNCTIONS MEANING *WHILE*, *UNTIL*, AND *BEFORE*

515. Learn the inflection in the present system of the active and middle (= passive) voices of $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ *honor* (§ 643).

a. Similarly are inflected $\epsilon\rho\omega\tau\acute{\alpha}\omega$ *ask*, impf. $\eta\rho\acute{\omega}\tau\omega\nu$; $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\omega$ *permit*, impf. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$ (with irregular augment); $\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ *try*.

516.

RULES OF CONTRACTION

α + an ϵ -sound (ϵ , η , $\epsilon\iota$, $\eta\iota$) = $\bar{\alpha}$ (or α).

α + an o -sound (o , ω , $o\iota$, $o\nu$) = ω (or φ).

ι in the uncontracted form is *subscript* in the contracted form.

517. Some verbs, including $\chi\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ *use*, and $\zeta\acute{\alpha}\omega$ *live*, irregularly have η wherever $\bar{\alpha}$ would naturally occur in the contracted forms; they likewise have η for α :

$\chi\rho\eta\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ (pres. inf.), not $\chi\rho\bar{\alpha}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$;

$\zeta\eta\nu$ (pres. inf.), not $\zeta\bar{\alpha}\nu$;

$\zeta\eta$ (3 sing. pres. indic.), not $\zeta\bar{\alpha}$.

518. Outside of the present system the final α of the theme is regularly lengthened to η :

$\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\omega$ ($\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$), $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, $\epsilon\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\eta\sigma\alpha$, $\tau\epsilon\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\eta\kappa\alpha$, $\tau\epsilon\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\eta\mu\alpha\iota$, $\epsilon\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\eta\theta\eta\nu$.

a. But after ϵ , ι , or ρ (cp. §§ 114, 139) the final α of the theme is retained in its long form, outside of the present system:

ἔω (ἔάω), ἔάσω, εἶᾱσα,¹ εἶᾱκα, εἶᾱμαι, εἰάθην;
πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, etc.

χράομαι, however, has χρήσομαι, etc.

519. The **infinitive** (commonly future) is used after verbs of *promising, hoping, and swearing*:

περὶ τούτων ὑπέσχετο βουλευέσθαι about these matters he promised to take counsel.

a. The future infinitive used as above represents the future indicative of direct discourse:

περὶ τούτων βουλεύσομαι about these matters I will take counsel.

b. The negative used with this infinitive is μή, although οὐ was used in direct discourse (cp. § 110. *c*):

ὑπέσχετο μὴ παύσεσθαι he promised not to stop (*direct*: οὐ παύσομαι).

520. The **supplementary participle** in indirect discourse (§ 441) is especially common after forms of ὁρῶ (ὁράω) *see*:

ὁρῶ ἵππους ὄντας ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι I see there are horses in the army (*direct*: ἵπποι εἰσίν).

521. Besides the temporal conjunctions meaning *when* (§§ 168, 202), there are other conjunctions of time meaning *so long as, while, until*: ἔστε, ἕως, μέχρι (*until*); and meaning *until or before*: πρὶν.

522. ἔστε, ἕως, and μέχρι (§ 521) take the same constructions as ἐπεὶ *when* (§§ 167, 248. 2 and *a*, 400, 417). That is to say:

¹ The augment is irregular.

1. When they introduce a definite past act, they take a past tense of the indicative (negative οὐ):

τί οὐκ ἐποίησεν, ἔστε σπονδῶν ἔτυχεν: what did he not do, until¹ he obtained a truce?

ἔως πόλεμος ἦν, ἡδόμην so long as¹ there was war, I rejoiced.

2. When they introduce a future or a repeated act, they take the subjunctive (with ἄν) after a primary tense or the optative after a secondary tense:

ταῦτα ποιεῖτε ἔστ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἔλθω do this until¹ I come;

ἔστε δ' ἂν πολεμῇτε, ἐπισχνοῖμαι ὑμῖν τὸν μισθόν and so long as¹ you are at war, I promise you your pay.

523. πρὶν *until* when following a negative clause usually takes:

1. The indicative of a definite past act:

οὐκ ἐπορεύετο πρὶν Σωκράτει συνεβουλεύσατο he did not proceed until he had consulted Socrates;

οὐκ ἐλθεῖν ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισεν he did not wish to come, until his wife persuaded him.

2. The subjunctive (with ἄν) of a future act:

μὴ ἀπέλθῃτε πρὶν ἂν ἀκούσῃτε, κτλ. do not go away until you hear, etc.

524. πρὶν *before* depending on an affirmative clause takes the infinitive alone or with subject accusative:

ἔφυγον πρὶν ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν they fled before we arrived.

¹ The context must determine between *while* (*so long as*) and *until* as translations of ἔστε and ἔως.

525.

VOCABULARY LII

εἶω, εἶσω, εἶσα, εἶακα, εἶμαι, εἶ-
θην: *permit, allow, let*. For
impf. εἶων, etc., see §§ 515. *a*,
518. *a*.

ἐπι-θυμέω, ἐπι-θυμήσω, ἐπ-εθύμησα:
have one's heart set on, yearn,
desire, with inf. or gen.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ἠρώ-
τηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην: *ask*
a question, inquire. To be
distinguished from αἰτέω (Vo-
cabulary LI). Cp. ἠρόμην
(Vocabulary XXXIV), which
is often used for ἠρώτησα.
See also §§ 343-345.

ἕστε, temporal conj.: *while, so long*
as, until.

ἕως, temporal conj.: *while, so long*
as, until.

ζάω, ζήσω: *live*.

θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, θεαῶσάμην, τε-
θεῶμαι: *look on, gaze at, see*.
Theater.

μέχρι, temporal conj.: *until*.

νικάω (νίκη), νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενί-
κηκα, νενίκημαι, ἐνίκηθην: *con-*
quer, surpass.

ὁράω (impf. ὥρων¹), fut. ὄψομαι,
2 aor. εἶδον (Vocabulary XIX),
ἑώρακα or ἐώρακα, ἑωράμαι or
ὤμμαι, ὤφθην: *see, behold*.

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, ἐπειράσάμην,
πεπειράμαι, and ἐπειράθην: *try,*
attempt. Pirate.

πολεμέω (πόλεμος), πολεμήσω, ἐπο-
λέμησα, πεπολέμηκα, πεπολέμη-
μαι, ἐπολεμήθην: *wage war,*
make war on, with dat. (§ 317),
or πρὸς and acc.

πρίν, temporal conj.: *before, until*.
πρόσθεν (Vocabulary XXVI)
. . . πρίν = Lat. *prius* . . .
quam: earlier than, before.

τιμάω (τιμή), τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα,
τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτίμήθην:
honor.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (ἰσχω, strong form
of ἔχω, with pres. suffix νε-),
ὑπο-σχέσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-
έσχημαι: *undertake, promise*.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέ-
χρημαι, with pass. aor. ἐχρή-
σθην: *use*, with dat. of means:
cp. Lat. *utor* with abl.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

526. I. 1. ἕως² ἂν παρῇ τις, χρῶμαι αὐτῷ. 2. καὶ
ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν, μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο. 3. οἱ δὲ βάρβα-
ροι φεύγουσι πρὶν ὁρᾶν τὰς τάξεις τὰς τῶν πολεμίων.

¹ This imperfect is irregular in having *double* augment, both syllabic ἐ- and
temporal -ω-; cp. also pf. ἑώρακα and ἑωράμαι.

² *while*.

4. καὶ ὑπῆσχνεῖτο μὴ κακὸς ἔσεσθαι. 5. πειράσομαι δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις πολεμεῖν ἔστ' ¹ ἂν δοκῇ αὐτοῖς πολέμου ² παύσασθαι. 6. Μένων δῆλος ἦν ἐπιθυμῶν τῖμασθαι. 7. ὅστις ζῆν ἐπιθυμῇ, πειράσθω νικᾶν. 8. Κῦρος εἶα τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν τοὺς στρατιώτας. 9. ταύτην τὴν γέφυραν ἐπειρῶντο διαβαίνειν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 10. τὰ ὅπλα ἔχοντες οἴομεθα ἂν ³ καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ χρῆσθαι. 11. ὑπῆσχνεῖτο δὲ αὐτῷ φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσιν. 12. εἰ δέ τινα ὁρώη ἀγαθὸν ὄντα, οὐδένα τὴν χώραν πώποτε ἀφηρεῖτο. 13. καὶ ⁴ ὑμᾶς ὁρῶσιν ὄντας κακοὺς, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται. 14. ἡρώτων δ' αὐτὸν τί χρὴ ποιεῖν.

II. 15. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι οὐ πρόσθεν ἐπολέμησαν πρὸς ἡμᾶς πρὶν τοὺς στρατηγούς ἡμῶν συνέλαβον. 16. βασιλεὺς δ' ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρτους ⁵ ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν τὸ καθ' αὐτούς. ⁶ 17. οὓς ἐώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν, τούτους ⁷ ἄρχοντας τῆς χώρας ἐποίει καὶ ἄλλοις δώροις ἐτίμα. 18. θεῶνται οἱ παῖδές τινας τῖμωμένους ὑπὸ βασιλέως. 19. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκων τοὺς Πέρσας καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

III. 1. Before they advanced ten stadia, the Greeks tried to cross this river. 2. While there was war, we kept using the provisions of both friends and enemies. 3. We saw that the soldiers were honoring Cyrus.

¹ *until*.

² § 201.

³ With the inf. (§ 277).

⁴ § 30.

⁵ Gen. of source (§ 201).

⁶ *the division opposite themselves*.

⁷ Antecedent of οὓς at the beginning: *those whom*.

LIII

PRESENT SYSTEM OF δηλόω. COMPLEX SENTENCES
IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

527. Learn the inflection in the present system of the active and middle (= passive) voices of δηλόω *show* (§ 643).

a. Similarly are inflected ἀξιόω *demand*, σκηνόω (a parallel form of σκηνάω) *encamp*.

528. RULES OF CONTRACTION

ο + ε or ο or ου = ου.

ο + η or ω = ω.

ο + a diphthong containing ι (ει, οι, η) = οι.

529. Outside of the present system the final ο of the theme is regularly lengthened to ω:

δηλῶ (δηλόω), δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην.

COMPLEX SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

530. When a complex sentence is quoted, whether after a verb that requires ὅτι, or after a verb that requires the infinitive or the participle, the verb of the main clause of the quotation comes under the rules already explained (§§ 110, 260, 276, 277, 441, 519).

The only new principle involved concerns the verb of the *subordinate* clause. This verb is retained in the original mood and tense after a primary tense of the introductory verb of *saying* or *thinking*; but it may be changed to the same tense of the optative after a secondary tense of the introductory verb; *except* that, even in the secondary

sequence, dependent secondary tenses of the indicative (*i.e.* imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect) are regularly kept unchanged.

a. Dependent optative clauses of the direct discourse are of course retained in the indirect discourse after both primary and secondary tenses. *ἄν* with the optative in direct discourse is retained in indirect discourse.

b. The verb of a dependent clause can not be changed to the infinitive.

c. Changes of person are made as the sense requires.

d. The negative of the direct discourse is, as usual, retained in the indirect.

EXAMPLES

1. *Sentence quoted after primary tense*: *ἄν δὲ εἴ γένηται τι, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι σέ φάσιν* (*direct*: οὐ μεμνήσῃ) and if anything turns out successfully, they say you will not remember. (Here the dependent clause *ἄν . . . γένηται* is retained unchanged, since the introductory verb is *φᾶσιν*.)
2. *Sentence quoted after secondary tense*:
 - a. Original sentence*: *εἰ μὴ τις προκαταλήψεται τὸ ἄκρον, οὐκ ἔσται δυνατόν παρελθεῖν* unless somebody shall seize the height in advance, it will not be possible to go past.
 - b. Quoted sentence*: *ἔφη εἰ μὴ τις προκαταλήψοιτο τὸ ἄκρον, οὐκ ἔσσεσθαι δυνατόν παρελθεῖν* he said that unless somebody should seize the height in advance, it would not be possible to go past. (In the dependent clause, *προκαταλήψεται* might be retained.)
3. *Dependent secondary tenses of indicative retained*: *ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελοιπὸς εἶη Συενης τὰ ἄκρα ἐπεὶ ᾗσθητο . . . καὶ ὅτι ἤκουε, κτλ.* a messenger came saying that Syenesis had left the heights since he had perceived . . . and because he heard, etc. (Here *λελοιπὸς εἶη* represents the original *λέλοιπε* *has left* of the messenger's

language ; but neither ἦσθετο nor ἦκουε could be changed to the optative, since in the direct discourse they were *dependent secondary* tenses of the indicative. The tense that determines the sequence is seen in ἦκεν.)

531. When a subjunctive introduced by εἰ or ἐπ'άν, or ὅστις ἂν, or similar words, is changed to the optative after a secondary tense of the introductory verb of *saying* or *thinking*, ἂν is omitted; that is, εἰ becomes εἰ, ἐπ'άν becomes ἐπεὶ, ὅστις ἂν becomes ὅστις, etc.:

a. Original sentence: οἱ Ἕλληνες διαβήσονται εἰ (or ἐπ'άν) μηδὲς κωλύῃ the Greeks will cross if (or when) nobody hinders.

b. Quoted sentence in secondary sequence: ἔφη τοὺς Ἕλληνας διαβήσεσθαι εἰ (or ἐπεὶ) μηδὲς κωλύσειεν he said the Greeks would cross if (or when) nobody should hinder.

Of course the original subjunctive introduced by εἰ or ἐπ'άν might have been retained in the last sentence.

532.

VOCABULARY LIII

ἀξιόω (ἄξιος), ἀξιόσω, ἡξιόσω. ἡξιόωκα, ἡξιόωμαι, ἡξιόωθην: *deem worthy; claim as one's right, demand, ask.*

δηλόω (δήλος), δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην: *show, make evident.*

ἔρημος, η, ον, and ἔρημος, ον: *deserted.* σταθμοὶ ἔρημοι: *marches through the desert.* Eremita.

πλῆθος, ος, τό: *crowd, throng, host, multitude.*

σκηνώ (σκηνή), ἐσκήνωσα, ἐσκήνωκα: *stay in a tent, camp.*

τελευτάω (τελευτή *end*), τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα. τετελεύτηκα, ἐτελεύτηθην: *end, finish, die.*

τοίνυν, inferential particle, post-positive: *therefore, then.*

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

533. I. 1. ταῦτ' οὖν οὐκ ἀξιούμεν. 2. τιμᾶσθαι δ' ἡξιού. 3. ὡς ὁράτε, σκηνοῦμεν ἐν τῇ τάξει.¹ 4. ἄλλοι

¹ in our order.

δέ τινες ἔλεξαν ὅτι εἰ βασιλεὺς ἐθέλοι ἐπὶ τὴν Κιλικίαν στρατεύειν, πορεύοιντο ἂν σὺν αὐτῷ.¹ 5. καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐσκήνου. 6. καὶ ἔχων τὰ χωρία πειράται σκηνοῦν. 7. εἶπε δὲ Κῦρος ὅτι ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα² παύσεται τῆς στρατείας,³ εὐθὺς ἀποπέμψει τὸν στρατηγόν. 8. καὶ νῦν τοίνυν ἐπεὶ πόλεμός ἐστιν, ἀξιούν δεῖ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀμείνους τοῦ πλήθους⁴ εἶναι. 9. ἀκούομεν ὑμᾶς σκηνοῦν ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις. 10. καὶ ἡξίουν αὐτοὺς τὰ βέλτιστα συμβουλεύειν. 11. εἶπε δ' ὅτι οὗτος ἄριστος ἔσοιτο ὃς ἂν πρῶτος ἐν τῷ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ γένηται.⁵ 12. εἰ δὲ δὴ ποτε Κῦρος πορεύοιτο, καὶ πλείστοι⁶ μέλλοιεν ὄψεσθαι,⁷ μετεπέμπετο τοὺς φίλους, ὥς δηλοίῃ οὓς τιμᾷ.

II. 13. καὶ σοὶ δηλώσω ὅθεν ἐγὼ περὶ σοῦ ἀκούω. 14. καὶ ὥς⁸ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο καὶ ὥς Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ⁹ δεδήλωται. 15. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους δέκα · οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται κακῶς σκηνοῦσιν. 16. δηλοῖ δὲ τοῖς φύλαξι πέντε μῶας ἀργυρίου καὶ θύρακα χρυσοῦν. 17. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν μισθὸν λάβοιεν ἐπεὶ ἀφίκοντο εἰς Σάρδεις.

III. 1. Cyrus promised¹⁰ to provide¹¹ a market as soon as¹² he should arrive at Sardis. 2. He kept demanding that these gifts should be sent¹³ to the king.

¹ Note that λέγουσιν might be used for ἔλεξαν without affecting the following construction (§ 530. a).

² ἐπειδὴ (ἐπειδὴν) τάχιστα - as soon as.

³ § 201.

⁴ § 355.

⁵ The dependent clause might also read ὃς . . . γένοιτο (without ἂν).

⁶ very many men.

⁷ § 156. 2.

⁸ how.

⁹ the previous account.

¹⁰ Always compose complicated indirect discourse in the direct form first.

¹¹ Cp. § 526. I. 11 for construction after ὑπισχνέομαι.

¹² Cp. sentence 7 above.

¹³ Use acc. with inf. : these gifts to be sent.

LIV

DECLENSION OF CONTRACT PARTICIPLES. ὅπως WITH
FUTURE INDICATIVE. VARIOUS IDIOMS

534. Learn the declension of ποιῶν, τῖμῶν, δηλῶν (§ 622 and *a*).

a. Similarly are declined ζῶν *living*, νικῶν *conquering*, ὁρῶν *seeing*, etc.

535. Object clauses introduced by ὅπως. — Verbs signifying *to strive for*, *to care for*, or *to effect*, may be followed by ὅπως (meaning *how*) with the future indicative, which is almost always retained even after a secondary tense. The negative is μή:

βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ he plans how he shall never again be in the power of his brother.

a. But such verbs are often followed by ὅπως or ὡς with the present or aorist subjunctive or (after a secondary tense) optative, like ordinary purpose clauses (§§ 243, 268): διεπράξατο ὅπως εἰς τὸ τεῖχος εἰσέλθοι he contrived how to enter into the fortification (*i.e.* that he might enter).

536. Worthy of special attention is the construction of ἔχω with an adverb:

καλῶς ἔχειν to be handsome *or* well;

κακῶς ἔχειν to be bad;

οὕτως ἔχειν to be thus *or* so;

ἄλλως ἔχειν to be otherwise.

537. Also noteworthy are the expressions: κακῶς ποιεῖν *to do ill to*, *to injure*, with the accusative; and its passive

κακῶς πάσχειν ὑπό τινος *to be injured by anybody*. Other adverbs like εὖ *well* may be similarly used with ποιεῖν and πάσχειν: εὖ πάσχειν ὑπό τινος = *to be treated kindly by anybody*.

ικανώτατος ἔσται ὑμῶς καὶ εὖ καὶ κακῶς ποιεῖν *he will be most competent both to benefit and to injure you*.

538. Used in a different sense are :

κακῶς πράττειν *to fare badly* (cp. examples, § 438) ;
εὖ οἱ καλῶς πράττειν *to fare well*.

539.

VOCABULARY LIV

ἰθυμία, α̅ς, ἡ: *discouragement, despondency*.

ἄλλως (adv. of ἄλλος): *otherwise*.

ἀπ-άγω: *lead away, lead back*.

γε, enclitic particle, regularly following the emphatic word: *certainly, surely, at least*.

ἐξ-απατάω (ἀπατάω *deceive*, ἀπατήσω, ἡπάτησα, ἡπάτηκα, ἡπάτημαι, ἡπατήθην): *utterly deceive, cheat*.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέλημαι, ἐπ-μελήθην, dep. pass.: *take care of, care for*, with gen.

ἡττάομαι (ἡττων), ἡττήσομαι, ἡττημαι, ἡττήθην: *be inferior, be conquered*. Used as pass. of νικάω.

μή-ποτε: *never*; used like μή *not*.

Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ: *Xenophon*. The word is declined like τιμῶν (§ 622) in the masc. sing.

οἶος, α̅, ον, rel. pron.: *of what sort, what sort of, (such) as*. οἷός τε: *able*; οἷόν τ' ἔστιν: *it is possible*. Lat. *qualis*.

ὅπως, conj.: *how*, introducing an obj. clause, § 535. Cp. Vocabularies XXII, XXXIX.

ποιητέος, α̅, ον (verbal adj. of ποιέω, with ἔστι or εἰσὶ expressed or understood): *necessary to be done, must be done*.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο (declined like οὗτος, § 171), dem. pron.: *of such a sort, such*; often understood or expressed as antecedent of οἶος. τοιοῦτος οἶος = *such as*. The neut. is also τοιοῦτον as well as τοιοῦτο. Lat. *tālis*.

φωνή, ἡς, ἡ (cp. φα-, φησι): *voice*. Mega-phone.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

540. I. 1. βασιλεὺς νικῶν τυγχάνει. 2. οἱ δὲ ὁρῶντες ταῦτα ἐθαύμαζον. 3. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες¹ ὃ τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται. 4. ἡμᾶς, τοὺς Ξενοφῶντος φίλους, κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται. 5. οἱ δ' ἀπήγαγον τὸν ἄνδρα διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς μάλα μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ δηλοῦντα οἷα² ἔπασχεν. 6. σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν. 7. ἐνταῦθα δὴ πολλὴ ἀθὺμία ἦν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, ὁρῶσι³ μὲν τὸ εὖρος τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ὁρῶσι³ δὲ τοὺς διαβαίνειν κωλύσοντας.⁴ 8. ἐφοβούμην μὴ Κῦρος ἐξαπατῶῃ ἡμᾶς· καὶ εἶχεν⁵ οὕτως. 9. εἰ οὖν τις ἄλλο βέλτιον ὁρᾷ, ἄλλως ἐχέτω. 10. ἡμῖν γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα⁶ ὥς μήποτε ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα. 11. κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων⁷ ἐχόντων πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων.⁸ 12. εὖ ἐπάθομεν ὑπ' ἐκείνου.

II. 13. τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων Κῦρος ἐπεμελεῖτο ὥς πολεμεῖν⁹ ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν. 14. Ξενοφῶν δ' ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὐχ οἷόν τ' εἶη διώκειν τοὺς πολεμίους. 15. τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων¹⁰ ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν¹¹ σφάζειν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων λαμβάνειν. 16. οἱ δ' ἥρπαζον τὸ στρατόπεδον ὥς ἤδη πάντα νικῶντες. 17. ἀλλὰ δεῖ πειρᾶσθαι ὅπως καλῶς νικῶντες σφωζώμεθα. 18. ὅτω¹² οὖν ταῦτα

¹ Cp. § 405. I. 5.

² The antecedent is τοιαῦτα understood: *such things as, what sort of things.*

³ A participle.

⁴ § 212.

⁵ Impers.

⁶ § 477.

⁷ *our affairs.*

⁸ §§ 212, 355.

⁹ § 333.

¹⁰ *it is the right of, etc.,* § 229.

¹¹ § 380.

¹² § 228.

δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, λεξάτω ὡς τάχιστα. 19. τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων¹ πάντα ποιητέα ὅπως μὴ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα.

III. 1. They evidently honor us. 2. They have been treated kindly by us. 3. We planned never, while living, to fall² into the power of the enemy.

LV

THE FUTURE AND AORIST OF LIQUID THEMES. SOME OTHER VERBS THAT CONTRACT IN THE FUTURE, INCLUDING VERBS IN -ίζω. UNREAL SUPPOSITIONS

541. Verbs whose themes end in a liquid (§ 27), like φαίνω *show* and μένω *remain*, use for the future tense suffix $\epsilon\% \epsilon$ and not $\sigma\% \epsilon$. As contraction results, the future of these verbs is like the present indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle of verbs in -έω. Learn the inflection of the future active and middle of φαίνω (§ 644), theme φαν- :

φανῶ, φανοίην, φανεῖν, φανῶν : φανοῦμαι, φανοίμην, φανείσθαι, φανοῦμενος.

φανῶν is declined like ποιῶν (§ 622).

542. Verbs with liquid themes form the first aorist with the suffix **α** instead of **σα**. At the same time they lengthen the theme vowel : *a* becomes *η*³ ; *ε* becomes *ει* ; *ι* becomes *ĩ* ; *υ* becomes *ũ* :

φαίνω (theme φαν-), first aorist active ἔφηνα ;

μένω (theme μεν-), first aorist ἔμεινα.

This first aorist is inflected like ἔλυσα.

¹ *Quae cum ita sint.*

² *become in the power of.*

³ But **α** becomes **ᾱ** in the first aorist after **ι** or **ρ**.

Learn the inflection in the first aorist active and middle of φαίνω (§ 645):

ἔφηναι, φήνω, φήναιμι, φήνον, φῆναι, φήνᾱς, -ᾱσα, -αν (declined like ἀκού-τᾱς, § 209); ἔφηνάμην, φήνωμαι, φηναίμην, φῆναι, φήνασθαι, φηνάμενος.

543. Verbs in -ίζω of more than two syllables form their futures in -ιέω, -ιέεις, etc., with resulting contraction: -ιῶ, -ιῆς, etc. These future forms are contracted like the futures of liquid themes (§ 644) or the presents of verbs in -έω (§ 643):

νομιῶ, νομιόην, νομιεῖν, νομιῶν; νομιοῦμαι, νομοίμην, νομιεῖσθαι, νομούμενος; futures of νομίζω *think*.

ἀγωνιούμεθα, future of ἀγωνίζομαι *contend*.

544. Some verbs drop σ of the future suffix between two vowels and then contract. Thus the future of καλέω *call* is καλῶ (i.e. καλέω for καλέσω), which is inflected like ποιῶ (ποιέω, § 643). This means that the future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle of καλέω are like the present of this same verb in the corresponding moods. Similarly the future of μάχομαι *fight* is μαχοῦμαι (i.e. μαχέομαι for μαχέσομαι), μαχοίμην, μαχεῖσθαι, μαχούμενος.

a. The future of ἐλαύνω *drive, ride* is ἐλῶ (i.e. ἐλάω for ἐλάσω), which is inflected like τιμάω (§ 643).

545. Unreal (or contrary to fact) suppositions. — εἰ is used with the imperfect indicative to express an unreal supposition in *present* time; with the aorist indicative to express an unreal supposition in *past* time; the verb of the conclusion (apodosis) may be either the imperfect indicative with ἄν, representing *present* time, or the aorist indicative with ἄν, representing *past* time.

Therefore these conditions may be distinguished, in form, from simple present and past suppositions by the single fact that *ἄν* accompanies the conclusion :

εἰ ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἦσαν, κακῶς ἂν ἔπασχον if they were in the power of the enemy, they would be suffering harm ;

εἰ ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένοντο, κακῶς ἂν ἔπαθον if they had got into the power of the enemy, they would have suffered harm ;

εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλεῆ if you had not come, we should now be proceeding against the king.

546. When a supposition contrary to fact occurs in indirect discourse, neither the verb of the protasis nor that of the apodosis may be changed to the optative, even after a secondary tense. But the verb of the main clause (apodosis) must be changed to the infinitive or participle if the introductory verb requires the infinitive or participle : *ἄν* is always retained :

ἐνόμισαν εἰ ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένοντο, κακῶς ἂν παθεῖν they supposed that if they had got into the power of the enemy, they would have suffered harm.

547.

VOCABULARY LV

ἀγγέλλω (for ἀγγελ + γω, theme ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγέλμαι, ἡγγέλθην : *announce, report*, with ὅτι or partic. in indir. disc. Cp. ἄγγελος.

ἀγωνίζομαι (theme ἀγωνιδ-), ἀγωνιοῦμαι, ἡγωνισάμην, ἡγωνίσμα : *contend as in games, struggle*. Cp. ἀγών. Agonize.

ἀδικέω (cp. ἄδικος), ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα, ἡδίκημαι, ἡδίκηθην : *do wrong to, injure, be in the wrong*.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω : *bring back a message, report*.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι (mid. of ἀπο-κρίνω, see κρίνω) : *give one's decision, answer, reply*, with ὅτι clause.

ἀπο-κτείνω (for κτεν + γω, theme κτεν-), -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα, -έκτονα : *put to death, slay, kill*. The pass. is supplied by ἀποθνήσκω.

γινώσκω (reduplicated pres. from theme γνο-, with pres. suffix σκ^ε), γνῶσομαι, 2 aor. to be learned later, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι,¹ ἐγνώσθην¹ : *learn, know*, with ὅτι or partic. in indir. disc. Cp. Lat. (g)nōscō, ī-gnotus, Eng. know.

¹ With *sigma* irregularly inserted.

ἐπι-σιτίλλομαι (theme σίτιδ-), -σι-
τιοῦμαι, -εσιτισάμην: *get pro-*
visions for oneself. Cp. σίτος.

καλέω, καλῶ (fut.), ἐκάλεσα (with
the final short vowel of the
theme retained before the tense
suffix), κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλή-
θην: *call, summon, invite.* Cp.
ἐκ-κλησιᾶ.

κρίνω (for κριν + γω, theme κριν-),
κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι,
ἐκρίθην: *separate, judge, decide.*
Cp. Lat. *cernō*. Critic.

μένω (themes μεν-, μενη-), μενῶ.
ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα: *remain, wait*
for. Cp. Lat. *maneō*.

παρ-αγγέλλω: *give directions to,*
direct, command, with dat. of
pers. or acc. of pers. and inf.

συν-καλέω (σύν + καλέω): *call to-*
gether.

φαίνω (for φαν + γω, theme φαν-),
φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα (*have*
appeared), πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην
(*was shown*) and ἐφάνην (*ap-*
peared): *bring to light, show;*
MID. and PASS. usually *appear*.
In mid. and pass. the verb may
take a supplementary partic.
like δῆλός ἐστι (§ 449). Phe-
nomenon.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

548. I. 1. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά. 2. καὶ
ἕως¹ μένομεν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ, σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ
εἶναι ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα μενούμεν. 3. Κλέαρχος
ἤρετο τὸν Κῦρον· Οἶει σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν
ἀδελφόν; 4. καὶ Κῦρος λέγεται ἀποκτεῖναι αὐτὸς τῇ
ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ² τὸν ἄρχοντα. 5. ὁ δὲ συλλαμβάνει
Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν.³ 6. ταῦτα δὴ ἀπαγγελοῦμεν.
7. παρήγγειλε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν
ἄνδρας.⁴ 8. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι Ἀβροκόμαν,
ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα, ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι. 9. χρὴ
οὖν ὑμᾶς διαβαίνειν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὅ τι οἱ ἄλλοι
Ἕλληνες ἀποκρινοῦνται Κύρῳ. 10. τότε ἔφηναν οἱ α⁵

¹ *while*, with present indicative of a definite present act.

² § 141.

⁴ Cp. § 324. I. 9.

⁸ §§ 331, 332.

⁵ The antecedent is τοιαῦτα understood.

περὶ ὑμῶν ἐγίγνωσκον. 11. εἰ δὲ ἡγεμῶν μηδεὶς ἡμῖν φανείται,¹ ἐρωτήσομεν αὐτοὶ ἥτις ἡ πάροδος ἐστίν. 12. οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησεν ὁ λοχαγὸς ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσα. 13. ὥρᾱ² δὲ βουλευέσθαι ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα. 14. ἐκάλεσέ τις αὐτὸν τῶν ὑπηρετῶν.

II. 15. ἔπειτα συγκαλοῦμεν³ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώ-
 τᾱς. 16. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἔκρινε τὸν Μένωνος στρατιώ-
 την ἀδικεῖν. 17. ἀγορᾶν οὐδεὶς πώποτε παρέξει ἡμῖν,
 οὐδὲ ὅθεν⁴ ἐπισιτιούμεθα. 18. καὶ ἡμῖν⁵ γ' ἂν ἡδέως
 ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἐώρᾱ ἡμᾶς μένειν παρασκευαζομένους.
 19. Κλέαρχος, ἐπεὶ ἐφάνη τὰς σπονδὰς λύων. ἔχει τὴν
 δίκην. 20. ἡγγειλεν οὖν ὅτι ὁ στρατηγὸς μενεῖ.

III. 1. He will call the soldiers together⁶ if no guides shall appear.⁷ 2. We should have gone back if the guide had not shown⁸ us this road.

LVI

THE INFLECTION OF MI-VERBS: ἵστημι, ἐπριάμην, ἔβην,
 ἀπ-έδρᾶν

549. By “μι-verbs” are meant those whose present indicative, first person, singular, ends in -μι. Thus ἵστημι *I set or place*; τίθημι *I put*; δίδωμι *I give*; and δείκνυμι *I show*.

¹ Cp. § 242.

⁴ A place *from which*.

⁷ Cp. I. II.

² § 230.

⁵ *for us*.

⁸ Use φαίνω.

³ Fut.

⁶ Cp. II. 15.

The essential difference between μ i-verbs and ω -verbs is that μ i-verbs lack the thematic vowel ω used by ω -verbs before the personal endings in the present and second aorist tense systems. The thematic vowel ω/η is retained in the subjunctive, however. In other tense systems¹ μ i-verbs and ω -verbs are inflected alike.

550. Learn the inflection of ἴστημι in the present system active and middle (= passive), in the second aorist active (§ 646), and in the second perfect active (§ 647). No second aorist middle of ἴστημι exists; and in its stead the second aorist ἐπριάμην (which has no present) *I bought* should be learned (§ 646).

551. ἴστημι is a reduplicated present, built on the theme $\sigma\tau\alpha$ - thus: $\sigma\iota$ - $\sigma\tau\eta$ - $\mu\iota$. The initial *sigma* is dropped, and is represented by the rough breathing. The vowel of the theme is long (η) in the active voice in the following places: in the singular of the present and imperfect indicative; in the second person singular of the present imperative; and throughout the second aorist indicative, imperative (except the third person plural), and infinitive. In all other active forms of these tenses (present and second aorist), and in *all* middle forms of these tenses the theme vowel is short (α).

552. In the subjunctive α contracts with the thematic vowel ω/η :

$$\alpha + \omega = \omega.$$

$$\alpha + \eta = \eta.$$

$$\alpha + \eta = \eta.$$

¹ Except a few second perfects and pluperfects of the μ i-form, like ἴστατον *they (two) stand*, ἴστασαν *they stood*.

553. Some ω -verbs have second aorists that are inflected like those of μ i-verbs:

ἔβην I went (from βαίνω); subjv. βῶ; opt. βαίην; inv. βῆθι; inf. βῆναι; partic. βάς, βᾶσα, βάν.

ἄπ-έδρᾶν I ran away *by stealth*, ἀπέδρᾰς, ἀπέδρᾰ, etc. (from ἀποδιδράσκω); subjv. ἀποδρῶ, ἀποδρῆς, ἀποδρῆ, etc.; opt. ἀποδράω, ἀποδράω, ἀποδράω; inf. ἀποδρᾶναι; partic. ἀποδράς, ᾶσα, ᾶν.

554. Learn the declension of ἰστάς and στάς, which are declined alike (§ 617). Cp. ἀκούσᾰς (§ 209). Learn the declension of ἐστώς (§ 624).

555. MEANINGS OF THE TENSES AND VOICES OF ἵστημι
set OR place OR stand

	TRANSITIVE			INTRANSITIVE
	ACT.	MID.	PASS.	
Pres.	ἵστημι I set	ἵσταμαι I set for myself	ἵσταμαι I am set or placed	ἵσταμαι I take my place
Fut.	στήσω I shall set	στήσομαι I shall set for myself	σταθήσομαι I shall be set or placed	στήσομαι I shall take my place
Aor.	ἔστησα I set or placed	ἔστησάμην I set or placed for myself	ἐστάθην I was set or placed	ἔστην I stood
Pf.				ἔστηκα I stand
Plup.				εἰστήκη I stood
Fut. Pf.				ἐστήξω I shall stand

a. The transitive and intransitive tenses of compounds of ἵστημι are similarly distinguished.

556.

VOCABULARY LVI

ἀναγκάζω (theme ἀναγκαδ-, cp. ἀνάγκη), ἀναγκάσω, ἠνάγκασα, ἠνάγκακα, ἠνάγκασμαι, ἠναγκάσθην: *compel, force*.

ἄνευ, prep. with gen. only: *without*.

ἀν-ίστημι: *make stand up, start up*; (intr.) *stand up*. For intr. tenses see § 555.

ἀντί, prep. with gen. only: *instead of, for*. In comp.: *against*. Anti-dote, etc.

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δι-δρά-σκω, δράσσομαι, ἔδρᾱν, δέδρᾱκα): *run away by stealth; run away from, with acc.*

ἄρμα, ατος, τό: *chariot for use in battle*. See p. 252, Fig. 22.

βασιλειᾶ, ᾱς, ἡ (βασιλεύω): *kingdom*. Do not confuse this word with βασιλεία, τᾶ, *royal buildings, palace* (§ 217).

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἔδυνήθην (or ἡδυνήθην), dep. pass.:

be able. Cp. δύναμις. *Dynast, dynamite*.

ἐπί-σταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστήθην, dep. pass.: *understand*.

ἐπριάμην (2 aor.): *I bought*. No pres. from this verb.

ἵππικός, ἡ, ὄν (ἵππος): *of horse, of cavalry*.

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἕστησα and ἕστην, ἕστηκα and ἕστατον, ἐστάθην: *set, place, make stand, halt*; intr. tenses: *stand, stand still, stop*. See § 555. Cp. Lat. *stō*, Eng. *stand*.

καθ-ίστημι: *set or place down, station*; intr. tenses: *be placed, stationed, or established; station oneself, take one's place*. For intr. tenses cp. ἵστημι, § 555. κεφαλῇ, ἡς, ἡ: *head*. Cp. Lat. *caput*.

Λύδιος, ᾱ, ὄν (Λυδία): *Lydian*.

ὄνος, ου, ὁ: *ass*. Lat. *asinus*.

Φρυγία, ᾱς, ἡ: *Phrygia*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

557. I. 1. ἐνταῦθα ἕστησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες. 2. καὶ οἱ μετὰ Ἀριαίου¹ οὐκέτι ἵστανται. 3. καὶ ἀνίστασαν τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς. 4. φύλακας δὲ καθίστασαν. 5. Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο. 6. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος βουλευέται ὅπως μήποτε ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλά, ἣν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκείνου. 7. ἐπειρῶντο δ' ἀποδρᾶναι· καὶ οὗτος ἀποδρᾶς ὥχετο.²

¹ *Ariaeus and his men*.

² § 318.

8. Ξενοφῶν δ' ἐφοβείτο μὴ οὐ δύναίτο¹ ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς ἐξελθεῖν τῆς βασιλέως. 9. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος. 10. τοῦτον τὸν ποταμὸν διαβάς ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾱς. 11. ὥστε ἡναγκάσθη ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἀναστῆναι καὶ εἰπεῖν τάδε. 12. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασεν, ἔστησε τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης.² 13. καὶ πρίασθαι τὸν σῖτον οὐκ ἦν³ εἰ μὴ⁴ ἐν τῇ Λυδία ἀγορά. 14. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι,⁵ ἐπὶ πολὺν⁶ δραμόντες ἔστασαν.

II. 15. καὶ ἔμεινε πολὺν χρόνον ἐστῶς. 16. ἐπεὶ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξης κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν. μετεπέμψατο Κῦρον τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφόν. 17. εἰς μέσῳ ἡμῶν καὶ βασιλέως ὁ Τίγρης ποταμός ἐστιν, ὃν οὐκ ἂν δύναίμεθα ἄνευ πλοίων διαβῆναι. 18. τὰς δὲ ὄρνιθας ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ,⁷ ἔστι⁸ λαμβάνειν. 19. ἔχει δὲ Κῦρος δύναμιν καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ἵππικὴν, ἣν πάντες ὀρῶμέν τε καὶ ἐπιστάμεθα.

III. 1. The soldiers cannot cross⁹ this river without boats. 2. Cyrus after halting¹⁰ his chariot took his place in the battle.

¹ § 438. a.

² § 192.

³ it was not possible.

⁴ except.

⁵ § 417.

⁶ for a long distance.

⁷ § 399.

⁸ § 102.

⁹ 2 aor.

¹⁰ having halted.

LVII

THE INFLECTION OF MI-VERBS (*Continued*): τίθημι, ἵημι.
 DELIBERATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE. ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE

558. Learn the inflection of τίθημι in the present system active and middle (= passive), and in the second aorist, active and middle (§ 646).

559. τίθημι is a reduplicated present, built on the theme θε- (cp. § 551) thus: τί-θη-μι. The vowel of the theme is long (η) in the singular of the present indicative active, and in the first person singular of the imperfect indicative active. The second and third persons singular of the imperfect indicative active are formed like the corresponding persons of contract verbs in -έω thus: ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθει. Similarly the second person singular of the present imperative active is τίθει.

560. The second aorist indicative active of τίθημι is wanting in the singular number; its place is supplied by first aorist forms with the irregular suffix -κα, -κας, -κε. So the inflection of the aorist indicative active is as follows:

ἔθηκα	} 1 Aor.		ἔθεμεν	} 2 Aor.
ἔθηκας		ἔθετον	ἔθετε	
ἔθηκε(ν)		ἔθέτην	ἔθεσαν	

561. Learn the inflection of ἵημι (§ 649), which is nearly like τίθημι. This is also a reduplicated present, from the theme ἐ-. The theme when augmented becomes εἰ-, which is its form in the second aorist (but see the paradigm below, § 562) and perfect tenses.

562. The second aorist indicative active, like that of *τίθημι*, is wanting in the singular; and these forms are supplied by an irregular first aorist in *-κα*, etc., as follows:

ἦκα
ἦκας
ἦκε(ν) } 1 Aor.

εἶτον
εἵτην

εἶμεν
εἵτε
εἶσαν } 2 Aor.

563. Learn the declension of *τιθείς* and *θείς*, which are declined alike (§ 620). Similarly are declined *ἰείς* and *εἷς*. Cp. *λυθείς* (§ 388).

564. **Deliberative subjunctive.** — The subjunctive of the first person may be used in a deliberative question. The negative is *μή*.

ποῦ φύγω; whither shall I flee?

τί μὴ μένω τὸ τέλος; why shall I not wait for the end?

565. Such a subjunctive, in an indirect question, is retained after a primary tense of the verb of *asking*; but the subjunctive may be changed to the same tense of the optative if the sequence is secondary:

ἤρετο τὸν παῖδι εἰ παύσειεν αὐτόν he asked the boy whether he should strike him.

The direct question was *παύσω* (aor. subjv.) *αὐτόν*; *shall I strike him?*

566. **Accusative absolute.** — The participles of impersonal verbs may be used in the accusative singular neuter in an absolute construction (cp. the genitive absolute, § 401). The use is generally concessive (*although*):

ἐξὸν τοῖς βαρβάροις φίλους εἶναι, τοὺς Ἕλληνας αἰρήσονται though it is possible (*lit.* it being possible, cp. *ἔξ-εστι*) for them to be friends to the barbarians, they will choose the Greeks.

567.

VOCABULARY LVII

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό (άνήρ and πούς):
slave taken in war.

ἀφ-ίημι: *let go away, dismiss.*

βάλλω (for βαλ + γω, themes βαλ-,
βλη-), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα,
βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην: *throw, hurl,
pelt.* Often with acc. of pers.
and dat. of means.

εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ: *peace.* Εἰρηνε.

ἐπι-τίθημι: *put or place upon; put
or inflict punishment (δίκην)
on somebody (τινί); MID. set
oneself upon, attack, with dat.*

ἔημι, ἤσω, ἤκα and εἴτον, εἴκα, εἴμαι,
εἴθην: *send, hurl (with some-
thing, in dat.); MID. hurl one-
self, hasten.*

λίθος, ου, ό: *stone.* Litho-graphy
(γράφω).

ποῖ; interr. adv.: *whither? where?*

συν-τίθημι: *place or set together;
MID. place oneself in agree-
ment with somebody, agree
with somebody (dat.), make a
compact.* May be followed by
inf. of indir. disc.

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα and ἔθετον, τέ-
θηκα, ἐτέθην: *put, set.* τίθε-
σθαι τὰ ὅπλα: *set down one's
arms, rest one's arms on the
ground; therefore (1) take a
military position, take one's
post; (2) halt.*

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

568. I. 1. τοὺς δ' ὀπλίτας θέσθαι ἐκέλευσε τὰ ὅπλα.
2. οἱ δ' ὀπλῖται ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα. 3. καὶ ἵενται πολλοὶ
εἴσω καὶ νικῶσι τοὺς πολεμίους. 4. ἐπεὶ δ' εἶδον
ἀλλήλους, οἱ Ἕλληνες ἵεντο ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 5. καὶ
ἀφίεσαν τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 6. τοῖς δὲ στρατηγοῖς τῶν
Ἑλλήνων ἔδοξε πάντα τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ
ἀφεῖναι. 7. ὁ δὲ συντίθεται αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν¹
παρέσεσθαι² ἔχων σῖτία καὶ ποτά. 8. Κῦρος ἔφη
ἐθέλειν³ ἐπιθεῖναι τὴν⁴ δίκην Ἀβροκόμα. 9. οὐκ ἐθέλω
ἐλθεῖν πρὸς αὐτόν, δεδιώς⁵ μὴ λαβὼν με δίκην μοι
ἐπιθῇ. 10. καὶ Ἀριαῖος κελεύει ὑμᾶς φυλάττεσθαι

¹ on the morrow.

² In dir. disc. παρέσομαι (§ 110. a and c).

³ § 110. a and c.

⁴ Cp. § 281. I. 2, footnote 1.

⁵ fearing; from δέδια = δέδοικα, and declined like ἐστώς (§ 624).

μὴ ὑμῖν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς¹ οἱ βάρβαροι. 11. καὶ οὔτε ἐπέθετο αὐτοῖς οὐδεὶς οὔτε πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν οὐδεὶς ἦλθεν. 12. ποῖ φύγωμεν; 13. οὐχ ἔξουσιν ὅποι φύγωσιν. 14. ἔξὸν εἰρήνην ἔχειν Κλέαρχος αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν.

II. 15. ἔξὸν δὲ χρήματα ἔχειν, Κλέαρχος αἰρεῖται τούτοις εἰς² πόλεμον χρῆσθαι. 16. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ἐφοβούντο μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιθεῖντο αὐτοῖς. 17. δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἀξιούν Κῦρον ἀφίεναι ἡμᾶς. 18. πέμπωμεν ἄνδρας τινὰς ἢ πάντας; 19. ἐβουλευόντο δὲ εἰ πέμποιεν ἄνδρας τινὰς ἢ πάντας. 20. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων βάρβαροι ἔβαλλον λίθοις τοὺς ἐπιτιθεμένους.

III. 1. Although it is possible for the general to inflict punishment on the slaves, he wishes to let them go. 2. The soldiers used to hurl their spears³ a long way.⁴

¹ § 155.

² *for, i.e. to spend this on.*

³ §§ 141; 336. 5.

⁴ μακράν (§ 142) agreeing with ὁδόν understood.



FIG. 22. — ἄρμα.

LVIII

THE INFLECTION OF MI-VERBS (*Continued*): δίδωμι,
 ἐάλων OR ἤλων, ἔγνων

569. Learn the inflection of δίδωμι *give* in the present system active and middle (= passive) and in the second aorist, active and middle (§ 646).

570. δίδωμι is a reduplicated present, like ἵστημι and τίθημι, built on the theme δο- thus: δι-δω-μι. The vowel of the theme is long (ω) in the singular of the present indicative active. The singular of the imperfect indicative active is formed like the corresponding singular of a contract verb in -όω thus: ἐδίδουν, ἐδίδους, ἐδίδου. Similarly the second person singular of the present imperative active is δίδου.

571. The second aorist indicative active of δίδωμι is wanting in the singular number; its place is supplied by first aorist forms with the irregular suffix -κα, -κας, -κε (cp. ἔθηκα and ἦκα). So the inflection of the aorist indicative active is as follows:

ἔδωκα	} 1 Aor.	ἔδοτον	} 2 Aor.
ἔδωκας		ἔδότην	
ἔδωκε(ν)			

572. It is convenient to group together four irregular forms of the second aorist active imperative, in the second person singular: θές (τίθημι, § 646), ἔς (ἵημι, § 649), δός (δίδωμι, § 646), and σχές (ἔχω, 2 aor. ἔσχον). The last named resembles the other forms only in using -ς for -θι as the personal ending.

573. As mentioned before (§ 553), some ω -verbs have second aorists inflected like those of μ i-verbs. Here are included the second aorists of $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\acute{\iota}\sigma\kappa\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ *be captured*, and $\gamma\iota\gamma\nu\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\omega$ *know*. Following are the synopses:

a. Indic.	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\lambda\omega\upsilon\upsilon$ or $\acute{\eta}\lambda\omega\upsilon\upsilon$	b. $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega\upsilon\upsilon$
Subjv.	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\tilde{\omega}$	$\gamma\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\omega}$
Opt.	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omicron\acute{\iota}\eta\upsilon$	$\gamma\omicron\acute{\nu}\omicron\acute{\iota}\eta\upsilon$
Imv.	wanting	$\gamma\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\omega}\theta\iota$
Inf.	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\tilde{\omega}\nu\alpha\iota$	$\gamma\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\omega}\nu\alpha\iota$
Partic.	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$	$\gamma\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$, $\gamma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha$, $\gamma\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$
G.	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\sigma\eta\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma$ etc.	$\gamma\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\gamma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\eta\varsigma$, $\gamma\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma$ etc.

574. These two verbs ($\acute{\alpha}\lambda\acute{\iota}\sigma\kappa\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ and $\gamma\iota\gamma\nu\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\omega$), differing from $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$, retain ω throughout the second aorist indicative, imperative (except the third person plural), and infinitive (cp., on the contrary, $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\sigma\alpha\nu$, $\delta\omicron\tau\omega$, etc.):

SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE OF $\gamma\iota\gamma\nu\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\omega$

1. $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega\upsilon\upsilon$		$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega\mu\epsilon\upsilon\upsilon$
2. $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega\upsilon\varsigma$	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega\upsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega\upsilon\tau\epsilon$
3. $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega\tau\eta\upsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega\sigma\alpha\nu$

IMPERATIVE

2. $\gamma\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\omega}\theta\iota$	$\gamma\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\omega}\tau\omicron\upsilon$	$\gamma\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\omega}\tau\epsilon$
3. $\gamma\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\omega}\tau\omega$	$\gamma\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\omega}\tau\omega\upsilon$	$\gamma\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\omega}\tau\omega\upsilon$

The subjunctive and optative are inflected like $\delta\tilde{\omega}$ and $\delta\omicron\acute{\iota}\eta\upsilon$.

575. Learn the declension of $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ and $\delta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$, which are declined alike (§ 621). Similarly are declined $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ and $\gamma\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$.

576.

VOCABULARY LVIII

ἀλ-ίσκομαι (themes ἀλ- and ἀλο-),
ἀλώσομαι, ἔαλων or ἤλων, ἔαλωκα
or ἤλωκα: *be taken, be captured*.
Used as pass. of αἰρέω.

ἀπο-σφίω: *save from* something;
bring safely back.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν (βάρβαρος): *for-*
eign, barbarian, not Greek. Bar-
baric.

δεξιός, ὁ, ὄν: *right, on the right*
hand or side. δεξιᾶ, ἄς. ἡ (sup-
ply χεῖρ): *the right hand, as a*
pledge. Lat. *dexter*.

εἰα-βάλλω: *accuse falsely, slander*.
Diabolic (δια-βολικός).

δια-δίδωμι: *give from hand to*
hand, distribute.

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα and ἔδοτον,
δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην: *give*;
sometimes *offer* (in pres. and
impf.). δίκην διδόναι: *give*
satisfaction, suffer punish-
ment. Cp. δῶρον. Lat. *dō*,
dōnum.

ἐκ-λείπω: *leave out, abandon*;
(intr.) *leave off, fail*. Eclipse.

λόγχη, ἡς. ἡ: *spear point, spear*.

παρα-δίδωμι: *give over, surrender*;
pass along (a watchword: σύν-
θημα).

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

577. I. 1. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ ἐξ μηνῶν¹ μι-
σθόν. 2. καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι διὰ
φιλίαν χρήματα πολλά. 3. φίλος τε ἐβούλετο εἶναι
τοῖς μέγιστον δυναμένοις,² ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίῃ δίκην.
4. συμβουλεύω ὑμῖν μὴ παραδοῦναι τὰ ὄπλα. 5. ἐπεὶ
δὲ Κῦρος οὐκ ἔδωκε πιστά, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει
αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 6. ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατιῶται
ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἶη. 7. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐξέλιπον
οἱ ἄνθρωποι, καὶ οὕτως ἔαλω. 8. Κλέαρχος δ' εἶ-
πεν ὅτι οὐ τῶν νικῶντων³ εἶη τὰ ὄπλα παραδιδόναι.
9. ταῦτα τὰ δῶρα τοῖς φίλοις διεδίδου. 10. φοβοίμην

¹ § 278.

² the most powerful.

³ the part of, etc.; cp. §§ 229, 232. I. 10, 540. II. 15.

δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἔπεσθαι ᾧ¹ Κῦρος δοίη.² 11. ἐντεῦθεν διδύασι³ οἱ μὲν Πέρσαι βαρβαρικὴν λόγχην τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐκείνοις Ἑλληνικὴν. 12. ἔἂν δὲ μὴ διδῶ ταῦτα τὰ πλοῖα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτῶμεν⁴ Κῦρον.

II. 13. Σύννεσις ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς⁴ τὴν στρατιάν. 14. καὶ τῷ κωμάρχει ἐδίδουσαν λαμβάνειν⁵ ὃ τι βούλοιτο. 15. ταῦτα δὲ γνούς ἡτούμην βασιλεῖα δοῦναι ἐμοὶ ἀποσῶσαι⁶ ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 16. καὶ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς δεξιᾶς ἔδουσαν τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς. 17. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ οὐχ ἤλω ἐν τῇ κόμῃ. 18. καὶ μισθὸν οὐκ ἐδίδου ὁ σατράπης. 19. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὥρᾱ⁷ φύλακας καθιστάται καὶ σύνθημα παραδιδόναι.

III. 1. Then the generals knew⁸ that it was not safe to remain. 2. We gave pledges to the captains of the Greeks. 3. I should fear to embark⁹ on the boats which Cyrus might give us.

¹ § 285.

² This relative clause has the construction of the protasis of a less vivid future condition (§ 207), the conclusion being expressed by φοβοίμην ἂν. In this sentence ᾧ, attracted from ὃν to the case of its antecedent ἡγεμόνι, is equivalent to εἰ τινα. The less vivid future type of the conditional relative protasis (introduced by ὅς, ὅτε, ἐπεὶ, etc.) is comparatively rare.

³ § 244.

⁴ Cp. § 568. II. 15.

⁵ permission to take.

⁶ permission to bring you safely back.

⁷ § 230.

⁸ 2 aor.

⁹ ἐμ-βαίνειν with εἰς and acc.



FIG. 23. — λόγχη.

LIX

THE INFLECTION OF MI-VERBS (*Continued*): δείκνυμι,
ἔδυν, κεῖμαι. WISHES

578. Learn the inflection of δείκνυμι *show* in the present system active and middle (= passive), § 648.

579. The final vowel of the theme is long (ῡ) in the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, and in the second person singular of the present imperative active.

580. This verb has a regular first aorist (ἔδειξα), but no second aorist. A second aorist of the μι-form, however, is seen in ἔδυν from δύνω *enter, set, sink* (used of the sun). Its second aorist synopsis is as follows:

Indic. ἔδυν; subjv. δύνω; opt. wanting; inv. δῦθι; inf. δύναι; partic. δύς, δῦσα, δύν (gen. δύντος, δύσης, δύντος).

Learn the inflection of this second aorist (§ 648).

581. The subjunctive and optative of verbs in -ῡμι are formed exactly like the corresponding moods of ω-verbs, without contraction. And even in the other moods thematic forms (*i.e.* ω-forms) also occur. Thus δεικνύει is found along with δείκνυσι; ἐδείκνυε with ἐδείκνυ; and δεικνύων as well as δεικνύς.

582. Learn the declension of δεικνύς and δύς, which are declined alike (§ 619).

583. Learn the inflection of κεῖμαι *lie, be placed, be situated* (§ 654). This verb and its compounds are used as perfect passives of τίθημι *place* and its compounds.

584. Possible wishes. — Wishes that refer to future time are expressed by the present or aorist optative *without* ἄν. This optative is sometimes introduced by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ *if only, would that*. The negative is μή:

μὴ οἱ θεοὶ ταῦτα δοῖεν may the gods not grant this.

σώζοισθε or εἴθε σώζοισθε may you be saved.

585 Impossible wishes. — Wishes that cannot be realized refer to present or past time. They may be expressed by the imperfect indicative (of *present* time) or the aorist indicative (of *past* time); these tenses must be introduced by εἴθε or εἰ γάρ. The negative is μή:

εἴθε οἱ θεοὶ ταῦτα μὴ ἔδοσαν would that the gods had not granted this.

586. A wish that cannot be realized may also be expressed by ὄφελον, ες, ε (2 aor. of ὀφείλω *owe*), *I, you, or he ought* with the present or aorist infinitive:

ὄφеле Κῦρος ζῆν would that Cyrus were alive (*lit.* Cyrus ought to be living).

587.

VOCABULARY LIX

ἀνα-παύω: *make cease*; MID. *rest*.

ἀπ-όλλυμι (όλλυμι for ὄλ-νῦ-μι, themes ὄλ-, ὀλε-; ὄλω, ὤλεσα, ὀλώλεκα [§ 447] and 2 pt. ὄλωλα, ὀλόμην): *destroy, lose*; MID. and 2 pf. act., *perish, be lost*.

αὐτοῦ (cp. αὐτός), adv.: *in the very place, here, there*.

δείκνυμι (and δεικνύω, theme δεικ-), δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην: *show, point out*.

δέομαι, δεήσομαι, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, dep. pass.: *want, need; desire, ask, beg*. Often with gen. or

with gen. of pers. and inf. Cp. δεῖ.

δύω (and δύνω), δύσω, ἔδῡσα (trans.), ἔδῡν (intr.), δέδῡκα, δέδυμαι, ἐδύθην: *enter, set* (used of the sun).

ἐπι-δείκνυμι: *show, point out*; mid. in sense of act. and also *distinguish oneself*.

ἐπί-κειμαι: *lie upon, attack*, with dat.

ἥλιος, ου, ὁ: *sun*. Helio-trope (τρέπω *turn*).

κατά-κειμαι: *lie down*.

κείμει, κείσομαι: *lie, lie outstretched*
as the dead on the battlefield.

This verb is used as the pass.
of the pf. tenses of τίθημι, in
the meaning *be placed, be set*.

With τὰ ὅπλα κείται cp. the
act. θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.

κοινός, ή, όν: *common, in common,*
general.

Μήδοι, ων, οί: *the Medes*.

μήν, postpositive adv.: *in truth,*

certainly. γε μήν: *to be sure,*
at any rate.

νεκρός, οὔ, ό: *dead body, corpse*.

Cp. Lat. *necō*. Necro-logy (λό-
γος account).

ὄμν-μι (and ὄμ-νύω, themes ὄμ-,

ὄμο-), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα

(§ 447), ὀμώμο(σ)μαι, ὠμό-

(σ)θην: *swear, promise with*
an oath, take oath.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

588. I. 1. ό δὲ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν λαβὼν Κύρω δείκνῦ-
σιν. 2. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐδείκνυε πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ χρή-
ματα. 3. τὰς δὲ κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπεδείκνυσαν
τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν. 4. ἦν οὖν τῆς ὥρας¹ μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος
ἡλίου. 5. Κύρος δὲ τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδῃ,² καὶ ἀναβὰς
ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβεν. 6. ἐν-
ταῦθα λέγεται ἡ βασιλέως γυνὴ φυγεῖν, ὅτε ἀπώλλυσαν
τὴν ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ Περσῶν Μῆδοι. 7. ὤμνυτε δὲ ἡμῖν
τοὺς αὐτοὺς φίλους³ καὶ ἐχθροὺς νομιεῖν.⁴ 8. εἰς γε
μήν ἀρετὴν ἐπιδείκνυσθαι ἐβούλετο. 9. ἐκ δὲ τούτου⁵
ἄλλοι ἀνίσταντο ἐπιδεικνύντες οἷα εἶη⁶ ἡ ἀπορίᾱ.
10. μὴ γενοίμεθα ζῶντες ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις. 11. οἱ
δὲ πολέμιοι εὐθὺς ἐπέκειντο αὐτοῖς. 12. Χειρίσοφος
ἡγοῖτο. 13. πολλὰ μοι καὶ ἀγαθὰ γένοιτο. 14. ἔκειτο
δὲ πολλοὶ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

II. 15. καὶ τῶν ὑποζυγίων καὶ τῶν ἀνδραπόδων πολλὰ

¹ the time was, lit. it was of the hour, part. gen. with the following words.

² put on, lit. entered, 2 aor. of ἐν-δύω.

³ the same men as friends.

⁴ § 519.

⁵ and thereupon.

⁶ § 345.

ἀπώλετο. 16. ἤρξαντο καταβαίνειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους
 ἔνθα τὰ ὄπλα ἔκειτο. 17. καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἡ
 Κίλισσα Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. 18. κα-
 τακείμεθα ὥσπερ ἐξόν¹ ἀναπαύεσθαι. 19. ἕως δ' ἂν
 αὐτοῦ μένωμεν, πάντες δεόμεθα κοινῆς σωτηρίᾳς· πολ-
 λοὶ γὰρ ἀπόλλυνται.

III. 1. We took oaths² not³ to be enemies⁴ to one
 another. 2. Many men lay prostrate on the plain after
 the battle. 3. They gladly show⁵ their possessions to
 Cyrus.

LX

IRREGULAR MI-VERBS: εἶμι, φημί, οἶδα, AND εἰμί
 (Completed and Reviewed)

589. Learn the inflection of εἶμι *I am going, I shall go*
 (§ 651); φημί *I say* (§ 652); and οἶδα *I know* (§ 655).

Review the inflection of εἰμί *I am* (§ 650).

590.

VOCABULARY LX

ἀ-δύνατος, ον (δύναμαι): <i>impos- sible.</i>	εἰ-μι, impf. ἦα: <i>go, shall go</i> ; pres. serving as fut. of ἔρχομαι. Lat. eō, ire.
ἀπ-εimi (εἶμι): <i>go away; go back, return.</i>	ἔξ-εimi (εἶμι): <i>go out, go forth.</i>
δι-δά-σκω (theme διδαχ-), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδι- δάχθην: <i>teach. Didactic.</i>	ἐπ-εimi (εἶμι): <i>go or come on, ap- proach.</i>
	θόρυβος, ου, ὁ: <i>noise.</i>

¹ § 566; this use of the acc. absolute is conditional, as is proved by ὥσπερ
just as if.

² Use impf.

³ § 519. ὅ.

⁴ Nom. (§ 110. d').

⁵ Use δεικνύμι.

κάμ-νω (theme καμ-), fut. καμοῦμαι,
2 aor. ἔκαμον, pf. κέκηκα: *labor*,
be weary.

κραυγή, ἦς, ἡ: *outcry*.

οἶδα (2 pf. with pres. meaning),
ᾔδη (2 plup.) or ᾔδειν, εἴσομαι
(fut.): *know*.

φέρω (themes φερ-, οί-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ-),

οἴσω, ἤνεγκα or ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα,
ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην: *bear, carry*;
carry away, receive (as pay).
Cp. Lat. *ferō*.

φη-μί (theme φα-), φήσω, ἔφησα:
say, declare. οὐ φημι (cp.
Lat. *negō*): *deny, say . . . not*
(§ 156. I. a). Cp. Lat. *fārī*.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION

591. I. 1. οἶδα δεξιὰς δεδομένās.¹ 2. αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ
ἔφη ἰέναι. 3. ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι. 4. ἀλλὰ ἰόν-
των, εἰδότες ὅτι² κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ
ἐκείνους. 5. ἦν οὖν ἴητε σὺν ἡμῖν, δᾶρεικὸν ἕκαστος
ὑμῶν οἴσει τοῦ³ μηνός.⁴ 6. σκεπτόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι
ὅπως ὥς ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
ἔξομεν. 7. ἐγὼ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι τὸν
Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὅ τι οἱ ἄλλοι
Ἕλληνες ἀποκρινοῦνται Κύρῳ. 8. καὶ τοὺς Ἕλλη-
νας ἔφασαν οἴχεσθαι· ὅποι δέ, οὐκ ἔφασαν εἰδέναι.
9. τὸν δ' οὖν Εὐφράτην ἴσμεν ὅτι ἀδύνατον⁵ διαβῆναι
κωλυόντων πολεμίων. 10. κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπιᾶσιν.
11. ὅπως δὲ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς
διδάξω. 12. καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ αὐτοῦ μένοιεν⁶
ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

II. 13. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε⁷ διὰ τῶν
τάξεων ἰόντος. 14. ὅτῳ δὲ Μένων φαίη⁸ φίλος εἶναι,
τούτῳ δῆλος ἐγίγνετο ἐπιβουλεύων. 15. τοὺς δ' ἀνθρώ-
πους ἠρώτων εἴ τινα εἶδεῖεν ἄλλην ὁδὸν ἢ τὴν φανεράν.

¹ § 441.

² § 442.

³ *each*.

⁴ § 155.

⁵ §§ 223, 291.

⁶ §§ 363, 564, 565.

⁷ § 193.

⁸ § 417.

16. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ὃ τι ποιεῖτε. 17. ἐγὼ τοίνυν, ὦ ἄνδρες, κάμνω ἥδη συσκευαζόμενος¹ καὶ τρέχων καὶ τὰ ὅπλα φέρων καὶ ἐν τάξει ἰὼν καὶ φυλακᾶς² φυλάττων καὶ μαχόμενος. 18. ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι³ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐξήεσαν ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν.

III. 1. Clearchus deliberated whether they should send⁴ some men⁵ or should all go to the camp. 2. They said they did not know in what direction⁶ the barbarians had gone.

¹ § 439.

⁴ §§ 362, 564, 565.

² § 181.

⁵ Omit *men*.

³ *at sunset* (cp. § 157).

⁶ ὅποι.



Fig. 24. — Sparta.

SELECTIONS FROM THE *ANABASIS*

[The following selections are from Xenophon's *Anabasis of Cyrus*. In places they are somewhat simplified, chiefly by the omission of unessential details.]

THE SUBJECT OF THE *ANABASIS*

Cyrus, a young and ambitious prince of Persia, plotted to wrest the throne from his elder brother Artaxerxes II, the reigning king (401 B.C.). So far as possible, he disguised his real purpose. But information of the plot was nevertheless laid before the Great King by his crafty satrap Tissaphernes.

Cyrus enlisted in his enterprise about thirteen thousand Greek soldiers, who were attracted by the desire to serve under so noble a leader and by the promise of large pay. The larger part of these assembled, under Cyrus's orders, at Sardis; and from this city they set forth in the spring of 401 B.C. Only after they had marched well into the interior were they informed of the real object of the expedition. Cyrus had also a host of Persians, said to have numbered a hundred thousand. They proved utterly unreliable. The leader of this "barbarian" force was the Persian Ariaeus.

The young prince was generous; he had persuasive manners and the enthusiasm of youth. He dazzled the common soldiers with his promises, and he commanded the loyalty of his officers by rich presents and favors. So he was able to win to his cause many really noble spirits among

both Persians and Greeks. Not a few of these, as the sequel showed, were ready to prove their devotion by sacrificing their lives. Of his Greek generals the most prominent was the Spartan Clearchus, a fearless and exceedingly stern disciplinarian. The other Greek generals were faithful and in their way good men, also; but exception must be made of the Thessalian Menon, who was faithless and unprincipled.

By the village of Cunaxa, near Babylon, Cyrus met the royal army, which was commanded by the king in person (late in the summer of 401 B.C.). Cyrus's force was outnumbered eight times over, if reliance may be placed on the figures that are mentioned. Yet the issue of the battle might have been favorable to Cyrus, owing to the valor and success of his Greek mercenaries, if only he had not risked his own life. He was slain. And the Greeks, far from wishing any pretext for staying longer in the Persian empire, had only the desire to get back to Greek lands again.

They accomplished their wearisome and dangerous retreat during the winter of 401-400 B.C., striking through the country northward over mountains and, for the most part, through wild and hostile tribes. But almost at the beginning of their retreat, before they had passed out of the reach of Persia, they lost the leadership of their generals, including the intrepid Clearchus. These were entrapped and put to death through the agency of Tissaphernes.

At this point Xenophon, the Athenian, the author of the history, put himself forward as a leader. He had previously accompanied the expedition merely as a gentleman in search of adventure. He was now elected a general and appointed to the difficult position of commander of the rear guard, while Cheirisophus was chosen

to command the van. And under this leadership the Greeks who have become known in history as "The Ten Thousand" came, with losses, to Trebizond, one of the Greek settlements on the Black Sea. After further adventures they arrived finally in Ionia again (Cheirisophus had meantime died).

Xenophon was the author of several interesting works besides the *Anabasis of Cyrus*. And in addition to his literary interests he was an ardent sportsman, fond of horses, dogs, and hunting. He has left us a description of his pleasant country-place in Elis, where later in life he settled to enjoy his good fortune, surrounded by his family. Here he engaged in the composition of his books and in the delights of country life.

I. *The Greek soldiers and the inducements to join Cyrus's army*

οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἦσαν οὐ σπάνει βίου
ἐκπεπλευκότες ἐπὶ ταύτην τὴν μισθοφοράν, ἀλλὰ
τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἀκούοντες, οἱ μὲν καὶ ἄνδρας
ἄγοντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ προσανηλωκότες χρήματα, καὶ
5 τούτων ἕτεροι ἀποδεδρακότες πατέρας καὶ μητέρας,

I. 1. ἦσαν ἐκπεπλευκότες (ἐκ-πλέω): *had sailed off* from their homes.

οὐ σπάνει βίου: *not on account of lack of means, not from lack of livelihood*. σπάνει is dative of cause (§ 403).

2. ἐπὶ ταύτην τὴν μισθοφοράν: *after this pay, i.e. to earn money by service in Cyrus's army*.

3. ἀκούοντες: expresses cause (§ 213).

οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: see § 99; the words are appositives to οἱ πλεῖστοι.

ἄνδρας ἄγοντες: *bringing men along, i.e. enlisting soldiers with the aid of the money that Cyrus furnished*.

4. προσανηλωκότες: *having spent in addition money of their own*; see προσανάλισκω.

5. τούτων: partitive genitive with ἕτεροι *others*.

οἱ δὲ καὶ τέκνα καταλιπόντες ὡς χρήματ' αὐτοῖς
κτησάμενοι ἤζοντες πάλιν, ἀκούοντες καὶ τοὺς ἄλ-
λους τοὺς παρὰ Κῦρῳ πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ πράττειν.
(vi. 4. 8.) ὁ δὲ Κῦρος στρατεύματι ἀληθινῶ ἐχρή-
10 σατο. καὶ γὰρ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, οἱ χρημάτων
ἕνεκα πρὸς ἐκείνον ἔπλευσαν, ἔγνωσαν κερδαλεώτερον
εἶναι Κῦρῳ καλῶς ὑπάρχειν ἢ τὸ κατὰ μῆνα κέρδος.
(i. 9. 17.)

II. *Cyrus leads his army into the heart of the Persian empire before he meets serious resistance. The king's apparent unwillingness to fight throws the invaders off their guard*

ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στεινὴ μεταξὺ
τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου ὡς εἴκοσι ποδῶν τὸ
εὖρος· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς ποιεῖ ἀντὶ
ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦροι προσελαύνοντα.
5 ταύτην δὲ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ

6. ὡς χρήματ' αὐτοῖς κτησάμε-
νοι ἤζοντες πάλιν: *with the purpose*
of returning again (§ 332) *after*
they had gained wealth for them.

7. τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς παρὰ Κῦρῳ:
= τοὺς παρὰ Κῦρῳ ἄλλους (§§ 67,
70), subject of πράττειν.

8. πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ πράττειν
(§ 110): *were making great for-*
tunes.

9. ἀληθινῶ: *trusty.*

ἐχρήσατο: *had the services of.*

11. κερδαλεώτερον εἶναι (§ 110):
it was more profitable.

12. τὸ κατὰ μῆνα κέρδος:
monthly pay.

II. 2. εἴκοσι ποδῶν: see § 278.

τὸ εὖρος: see § 279.

3. ποιεῖ: *had made.*

ἀντὶ ἐρύματος: *for a defense.*

4. ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται: *when he*
learned. The present is fre-
quently used by Xenophon when
a past tense is required by good
English style. ποιεῖ and πυνθά-
νεται are illustrations of the so-
called "historical present."

προσελαύνοντα: see § 441.

παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἴσω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτῃ μὲν
 οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεὺς, ἀλλ' ὑποχω-
 ρούντων φανερά ἦσαν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἰχνη
 πολλά. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλῆανὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμπρα-
 10 κιώτην μάντιν ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δᾶρειακοὺς τρισχιλίους,
 ὅτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρᾳ προθυόμενος εἶπεν
 αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν, Κῦρος
 δ' εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖ-
 ται ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἔαν δ' ἀληθεύσης, ὑπισχνουμαί σοι
 15 δέκα τάλαντα. τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον τότε ἀπέδωκεν, ἐπεὶ
 παρῆλθον αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ
 ἐκώλυε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κῦρου στράτευμα διαβαίνειν,
 ἔδοξε καὶ Κῦρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπεγνωκέναι τοῦ
 μάχεσθαι· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμε-
 20 λημένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος

6. ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: see § 180.

7. ὑποχωρούντων: *retreating*, agrees with ἵππων and ἀνθρώπων.

8. ἦσαν: the subject is the neuter plural ἰχνη. This deviation from the rule (§ 71) occurs occasionally in the *Anabasis* and in other Greek.

9. Ἀμπρακιώτην: *Ambracian*, from the town Ambracia in Epirus.

11. τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρᾳ (§ 180): *on the eleventh day before, i.e. (in our idiom) ten days before*. The Greeks, like the Romans, counted in the days at both ends of the reckoning. With ἀπ' ἐκείνης supply τῆς ἡμέρας.

12. δέκα ἡμερῶν: see § 155.

13. Οὐκ ἄρα κτλ.: the direct quotation is introduced by a capital letter (without quotation marks), § 2.

εἰ . . . οὐ μαχεῖται: this apparently irregular negative (§ 106. *b*) is used because Cyrus quotes the exact words of the soothsayer above (l. 12).

14. ἔαν ἀληθεύσης: see § 241.

17. ἐκώλυε . . . διαβαίνειν: see § 382. I. 1.

18. ἔδοξε . . . ἀπ-εγνωκέναι (from ἀπο-γιγνώσκω) τοῦ μάχεσθαι: *he seemed to have abandoned the idea of fighting*.

19. ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον: *more carelessly*.

καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο καὶ τῶν ὅπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἤγετο καὶ ὑποζυγίων. (i. 7. 15-20.)

III. *The battle of Cunaxa, in which Cyrus encounters the Persian king and is slain*

Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορᾶν πλήθουσαν καὶ πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμός· ἔνθα ἔμελλε καταλύειν, ἡνίκα Πατηγυῆς ἀνὴρ Πέρσης τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρύνει τῷ ἵππῳ,
5 καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόᾳ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὥς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἔνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγείετο· Κῦρός τε καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδῃ καὶ ἀνα-

21. καθήμενος: *sitting*, participle of κάθημαι, which is inflected in § 653.

22. τὸ δὲ πολὺ: supply τοῦ στρατεύματος.

αὐτῷ: *for him*, dative of disadvantage (§ 53. d).

23. The order of the Greek words rearranged for translation is: πολλὰ τῶν ὅπλων ἤγετο (*were carried*) τοῖς στρατιώταις (§ 53. d) ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

III. 1. ἀμφὶ ἀγορᾶν πλήθουσαν: *about the time of full market*, the middle of the forenoon.

2. σταθμός: *stopping place or*

station (cp. ἵστημι) is the meaning here.

κατα-λύειν: *to unyoke* the pack animals for the rest from the mid-day heat. ἔμελλε takes a present infinitive as well as the future (§ 156. 2).

3. τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν: *partitive genitive*. Cyrus had a devoted bodyguard.

4. ἰδρύνει τῷ ἵππῳ: *with his horse in a sweat*, properly a dative of means (§ 141).

5. βαρβαρικῶς: *in Persian*.

7. ὥς . . . παρεσκευασμένος: *apparently prepared*.

- 10 βᾶς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε,
τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι καὶ
καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον. ἔνθα
δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθίσταντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ
δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ,
15 Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον, Μένων
δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. Κῦρος
δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἐξακόσιοι ἕστησαν κατὰ
μέσον τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, ὠπλισμένοι θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ
καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κῦρου.
20 Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην
καθίστατο. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπω
καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοι. ἡνίκα δὲ δέιλη ἐγί-
γνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ
δὲ συχνῷ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ
25 πολὺ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ αἱ λόγ-
χαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ ἦσαν
ἱππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολε-
μίων. Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων ἄρχειν. ἐχόμενοι
δὲ γερροφόροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλῖται σὺν ποδῆρεσι

12. ἕκαστον: *each*, in apposi-
tion to the subject of καθίστασθαι;
ordered them each to take his place.

13. τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος (§ 179):
the right wing. For the declension
of κέρατος see § 602.

14. πρὸς: *beside.*

15. ἐχόμενος: *next.*

17. ὅσον: *about.*

20. ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν:
with his head unprotected by a

helmet. But Cyrus doubtless wore
the tiāra, the usual Persian head-
dress, which was a sort of turban

22. δέιλη: *early afternoon.*

23. ἐφάνη: *appeared*, 2 aor.
pass. of φαίνω.

χρόνῳ (§ 410) συχνῷ ὕστερον:
a considerable time later.

24. ἐπὶ πολὺ: *over a long dis-
tance.*

29. γερροφόροι: *supply ἦσαν.*

30 ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι·
ἄλλοι δ' ἵππεῖς, ἄλλοι τοξόται. πάντες δ' οὗτοι κατὰ

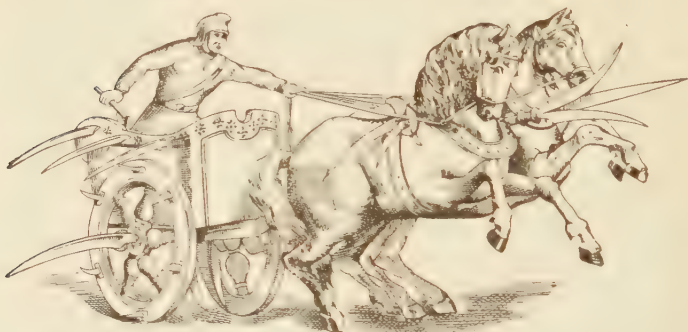


FIG. 25. — δρεπανηφόρον ἄρμα.

ἔθνη ἐπορεύοντο. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄρματα διαλείποντα
συχνὸν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα.
οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐν ἴσῳ καὶ βραδέως προσῆσαν.
35 καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι
τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ
ἐβόᾳ ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολε-
μίων. ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἶη. καὶ τοῦτ'. εἶφη, νικῶμεν,
πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποιήται. ἀλλ' ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ᾔθελεν
40 ἀποσπᾶσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας. φοβού-

31. ἄλλοι: *besides*, lit. *other*.
Observe the omission of a conjunc-
tion before the second ἄλλοι; this
is due to a desire for a vivid and
concise style at this point.

κατὰ ἔθνη: *nation by nation*.

32. ἄρματα: supply ἦν.

διαλείποντα συχνόν: *distant a
considerable space*.

33. τὰ . . . καλούμενα: *the so-
called scythe-bearing chariots*.

34. ἐν ἴσῳ: *in step*.

37. κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολε-
μίων: *against the center of the
enemy*.

38. εἶη: this causal clause in-
troduced by ὅτι *because* is really a
subordinate clause in indirect dis-

μενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρί-
 νατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ
 τῷ καιρῷ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλῶς
 προΐει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον συνε-
 45 τάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρε-
 λαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθεάτο
 ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς
 φίλους. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν
 Ἀθηναῖος, πελάσας ὡς συναντῆσαι ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγ-
 50 γέλλοι. ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσας εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευε
 πᾶσιν ὅτι καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφάγια καλά.
 ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων
 ἰόντος, καὶ ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἷη. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι
 σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη. καὶ Κῦρος ἐθαύ-

course, representing the thought of Cyrus; therefore the optative εἷη replaces the indicative (§ 530).

κᾶν . . . νικῶμεν: protasis of the more vivid future condition; the apodosis is emphatically expressed as already accomplished, πεποιήται. πάνθ' is for πάντα (§§ 29, 31). For ἡμῖν see § 458.

41. μὴ κυκλωθείη: see § 438. a.

42. ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι (§ 260) ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι (§ 535. a): *that he was taking care that all should be well*; lit. *that it was a care to him how it should be well*.

44. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον: *remaining in the same place*; μένον is a pres. partic. neut. agreeing with στράτευμα.

συν-ετάττετο: *was forming in line*.

46. οὐ πάνυ πρὸς: *not very near to*.

49. πελάσας ὡς συναντῆσαι: *approaching so as to meet him*.

50. ἐπιστήσας: supply τὸν ἵππον.

51. τὰ ἱερὰ: *the usual or ordinary sacrifices*; τὰ σφάγια: *the propitiatory offerings*, an extraordinary service for the occasion. Supply εἷη (§§ 260, 291) in the predicate.

52. θορύβου: object of ἤκουσε, which sometimes takes the *thing heard* in the genitive.

53. εἷη: see § 345.

54. παρέρχεται: *might have been changed to what form?* § 260.

55 *μασε τίς παραγγέλλει καὶ ἤρετο ὃ τι εἶη τὸ σύνθημα.*
ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος
ἀκούσας Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω.
ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώρᾱν ἀπήλαυνε. καὶ
οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τὴν φάλαγγε
 60 *ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ*
ἤρχοντο ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγ-
ξαντο πάντες οἶον τῷ Ἐνυαλίῳ ἐλελίζουσι, καὶ πάντες
δὲ ἔθεον. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς
τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις.
 65 *πρὶν δὲ τόξενμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι*
καὶ φεύγουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κρά-
τος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ,
ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἔπεσθαι. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο τὰ
μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλή-
 70 *νων κενὰ ἡνιόχων. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ προῖδοιεν, διίσταντο.*

56. Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη: *Zeus savior and victory, the "watch-word."*

57. Ἀλλὰ δέχομαι: *Well, I accept it.*

58. εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώρᾱν: *to his own place.*

59. στάδια: see § 142.

δι-ειχέτην: impf. dual 3 pers. of δι-έχω: *were separated.*

61. ἤρχοντο: from ἄρχομαι *begin.*

ἀντίοι: *to meet; lit. face to face; this adjective takes a dative.*

62. οἶον: *what sort of shout, i.e. the cry which.*

Ἐνυαλίῳ: *Enyalios, a name of Ares, god of war.*

63. ταῖς ἀσπίσι: see § 141.

64. τοῖς ἵπποις: see § 53. *d.*

65. πρὶν . . . ἐξικνεῖσθαι: see § 524.

ἐκκλίνουσιν: *historical present. See note on p. 266, l. 4.*

66. κατὰ κράτος: *cp. ἀνὰ κράτος, § 443.*

67. θεῖν δρόμῳ (§ 141). **o charge on the run.*

68. τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ: § 99.

70. κενὰ ἡνιόχων: *empty of charioteers.*

ἐπεὶ προῖδοιεν: *whenever they saw them in front (§ 417).*

ἔστι δ' ὅστις καὶ κατελήφθη ὥσπερ ἐν ἵπποδρόμῳ
 ἐκπλαγείς· καὶ οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον παθεῖν ἔφα-
 σαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ
 ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι
 75 τις ἐλέγετο. Κῦρος δ' ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας
 τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος καὶ προσκυ-
 νούμενος ἤδη ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδ' ὥς ἐξήχθη
 διώκειν, ἀλλὰ συνεσπειράμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν σὺν
 80 αὐτῷ ἑξακοσίων ἱππέων τάξιν ἐπεμελείτο ὃ τι ποιή-
 σει βασιλεύς. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς
 αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὁμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύ-
 μου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδεὶς ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου αὐτῷ
 ἐμάχετο οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ τεταγμένοις ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέ-
 καμπτεν ὥς εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος δεισᾶς μὴ

71. ἔστι δ' ὅστις: *and a man, or and somebody*; lit. *there is who*.

72. οὐδέν . . . οὐδέ: only one of these negatives can be translated into English (§ 428).

οὐδέ: *not even*.

73. οὐδ' . . . οὐδεὶς οὐδέν: one negative in English (§ 428).

74. τοξευθῆναι: see § 391.

75. ὁρῶν: *although he saw* (§ 213. c).

76. ἡδόμενος καὶ προσκυνούμενος: in the same construction as ὁρῶν.

77. οὐδ' ὥς: *not even so, not even under these circumstances*.

78. διώκειν: complementary infinitive.

συν-εσπειράμένην: from συ-σπειράομαι. The six hundred

horsemen were Cyrus's body-guard.

79. ἐπεμελείτο: *watched to see*.

80. ἔχων: *although he occupied* (§ 213. c); the concessive force is clearly indicated by the following ὁμως *nevertheless*.

82. κέρατος: for the construction see § 372.

ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου: *from the opposing line*.

αὐτῷ: see § 317.

83. τοῖς τεταγμένοις: in the same construction as αὐτῷ.

αὐτοῦ: to be taken with ἔμπροσθεν.

84. ὥς εἰς κύκλωσιν: *apparently for encircling the army of Cyrus, i.e. for a flank march*.

85 ὁπισθεν γενόμενος κατακόψη τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐλαύνει
 ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς
 πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε
 τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ
 ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. ὥς
 90 δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κῦρου ἑξα-
 κόσιοι εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὀρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι
 ἄμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν. σχεδὸν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι
 καλούμενοι. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὢν καθορᾷ βασιλεῖα καὶ
 τὸ ἄμφ' ἐκείνον στῆφος· καὶ εὐθὺς οὐκ ἠνέσχετο,
 95 ἀλλ' εἰπὼν Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει
 κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος.
 παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλ-
 μὸν βιαίως· καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐμάχοντο καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ
 Κῦρος καὶ οἱ ἄμφ' αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἑκατέρου. Κῦρος δὲ
 100 αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν
 ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. (i. 8. 1-27.)

85. κατα-κόψη: see § 438. a.

86. ἀντίος: *to meet him*. Cp. p. 272, l. 61.

88. τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους: the king's own body-guard.

89. ὥς: *when*.

91. εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὀρμήσαντες: *hastening to the pursuit*.

92. σχεδόν: *chiefly*.

93. καλούμενοι: *so-called*.

94. ἠνέσχετο: *restrained himself* (ἀν-έχω), remarkable for the double augment.

95. Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ: direct quotation.

παίει: supply αὐτόν, *i.e.* the king.

97. ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν: the accusative here follows ὑπό because the verb ἀκοντίζει implies motion.

IV. *Discouragement of the soldiers after their generals had been treacherously removed by Tissaphernes. (Xenophon had not yet been elected general)*

ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν, ἐν πολλῇ
 δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες· καὶ γὰρ ἐπὶ ταῖς βασι-
 λέως θύραις ἦσαν, κύκλῳ δὲ πάντῃ πολλὰ καὶ ἔθνη
 καὶ πόλεις πολέμιαι ἦσαν, ἀγορὰν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι
 5 παρέξειν ἔμελλεν. ἀπείχον δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ μείον
 ἢ μῦρια στάδια. ἡγεμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἦν, ποτα-
 μοὶ δὲ διείργον ἀδιάβατοι ἐν μέσῳ τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ,
 προυδεδώκεσαν δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀναβάντες
 βάρβαροι, μόνοι δὲ καταλελειμμένοι ἦσαν οὐδὲ ἱππέα
 10 οὐδένα σύμμαχον ἔχοντες, ὥστε εὐδηλον ἦν ὅτι νικῶν-
 τες μὲν οὐδένα ἂν κατακάνοιεν, ἡττηθέντων δὲ αὐτῶν
 οὐδεὶς ἂν λειφθεῖη· ταῦτ' ἐννουούμενοι καὶ ἀθύμως

IV. 1. συν-ειλημμένοι ἦσαν: see συλλαμβάνω.

3. θύραις: *doors*, a Persian expression, somewhat like our *court*. The meaning here is, however, *in the heart of the king's country*.

κύκλῳ: *in a circle, surrounding them* (§ 141).

5. παρ-έξειν: regular construction with ἔμελλεν (§ 156. 2) *was likely*.

τῆς Ἑλλάδος: genitive of separation (§ 201).

7. τῆς οἴκαδε (§ 70) ὁδοῦ: *the homeward way*.

8. προυδεδώκεσαν: pluperfect of προ-δίδωμι, contracted from

προεδεδώκεσαν. πρό and περί never suffer elision.

οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀναβάντες βάρβαροι: the barbarian troops of Cyrus under the command of Ariaeus fled after the battle of Cunaxa and were no longer allied with the Greeks.

10. σύμμαχον: appositive to ἱππέα.

νικῶντες: conditional participle (§ 213. c), *if they should conquer*.

11. οὐδένα ἂν κατακάνοιεν: see § 266.

ἡττηθέντων αὐτῶν: genitive absolute (§ 401) expressing a condition.

12. ἀθύμως ἔχοντες: *being discouraged*.

ἔχοντες ὀλίγοι μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν ἑσπέρᾱν σίτου ἐγεύσαντο, ὀλίγοι δὲ πῦρ ἀνέκαυσαν, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ὄπλα
 15 πολλοὶ οὐκ ἦλθον ταύτην τὴν νύκτα, ἀνεπαύοντο δὲ ὅπου ἐτύγχανεν ἕκαστος, οὐ δυνάμενοι καθεῦδειν ὑπὸ λῦπης καὶ πόθου πατρίδων, γονέων, γυναικῶν, παίδων, οὓς οὐποτ' ἐνόμιζον ἔτι ὄψεσθαι. (iii. 1. 2-3.)

V. *Under the command of Xenophon and Cheirisophus the survivors of the "Ten Thousand" march on, until, from a mountain in northern Armenia, they get a glimpse of the Euxine (Black) Sea*

ἐντεῦθεν ἦλθον πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα καὶ οἰκουμένην ἣ ἐκαλεῖτο Γυμνιάς. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει, ὅπως διὰ τῆς πολεμίας χώρᾱς ἄγοι αὐτούς. ἐλθὼν
 5 δ' ἐκεῖνος λέγει ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον ὅθεν ὄψονται θάλατταν. καὶ ἀφικνούνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. ὄνομα δὲ τῷ ὄρει ἦν Θήχης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους, κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ

13. εἰς τὴν ἑσπέρᾱν: *into the evening, at evening.*

σίτου: partitive genitive with ἐγεύσαντο.

15. ταύτην τὴν νύκτα: see § 142.

16. ὑπὸ λῦπης: *from grief.*

17. πόθου πατρίδων κτλ.: *and from desire of fatherlands, etc.* πατρίδων is called an "objective" genitive, for it represents the object of the verbal idea contained in the noun πόθος *desire*.

18. ὄψεσθαι: infinitive in indirect discourse (§ 110. c); see ὁράω.

V. 4. ὅπως . . . ἄγοι: on the purpose clause see § 268; the historical present πέμπει is a secondary tense, because it really refers to past time.

5. πέντε ἡμερῶν: see § 155.

7. τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ: see § 180.

τῷ ὄρει: see § 119.

10 οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ᾤθησαν ἔμπροσθεν ἄλλους ἐπι-
 τίθεσθαι πολεμίους· ἐπειδὴ δ' ἡ βοή πλείων τε ἐγί-
 γνετο καὶ ἐγγύτερον καὶ οἱ αἰὲς ἐπιόντες ἔθεον δρόμῳ
 ἐπὶ τοὺς αἰὲς βοῶντας καὶ πολλῶ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ
 βοή, ἐδόκει δὴ μείζον τι εἶναι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι, καὶ
 15 ἀναβὰς ἐφ' ἵππον καὶ Λύκιον καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ἀνα-
 λαβὼν ἐβοήθει· καὶ τάχα δὴ ἀκούουσι βοῶντων τῶν
 στρατιωτῶν Θάλαττα θάλαττα. ἔνθα δὴ ἔθεον πάν-
 τες καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες, καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἡλαύνετο
 καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο πάντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον,
 20 ἐνταῦθα δὴ περιέβαλλον ἀλλήλους καὶ στρατηγούς
 καὶ λοχαγούς δακρύνοντες. καὶ ἑξαπίνης οἱ στρατιῶ-
 ται φέρουσι λίθους καὶ ποιοῦσι κολωνὸν μέγαν. (iv.
 7. 19-25.)

VI. *At the Euxine Sea the Greeks rest and celebrate their safe arrival with athletic games*

Καὶ ἦλθον ἐπὶ θάλατταν εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα πόλιν
 Ἑλληνίδα οἰκουμένην ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ Πόντῳ. ἐνταῦθα

10. οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες: supply ἀκούσαντες.

ἄλλους πολεμίους: *other enemies*, for they knew from experience that they had enemies in the rear.

12. αἰεῖ: *continually, in succession*.

13. πολλῶ (§ 410) μείζων: *much louder*.

14. ἐδόκει δὴ μείζον τι εἶναι: *it seemed to be something of more than ordinary importance*.

15. Λύκιον: *Lycius* was the commander of the cavalry.

16. ἀκούουσι . . . τῶν στρατιωτῶν: the genitive of the person is common after the verb of hearing.

17. Θάλαττα θάλαττα: the very words that were shouted.

20. περιέβαλλον: *embraced*. On περί see p. 275, l. 8, προυνδεδόκεσαν.

VI. 1. Τραπεζοῦντα: *modern Trebizond*.

ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἀμφὶ τὰς τριάκοντα. ἀγορὰν δὲ παρέ-
 χον τῷ στρατοπέδῳ Τραπεζούντιοι, καὶ ἐδέξαντό τε
 5 τοὺς Ἑλληνας καὶ ξένια ἔδοσαν βούς καὶ ἄλφита καὶ
 οἶνον. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὴν θυσίαν ἣν εὗξαντο παρε-
 σκευάζοντο· ἦλθον δ' αὐτοῖς ἱκανοὶ βόες ἀποθύσαι
 τῷ Διὶ σωτήρια καὶ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ ἡγεμόσυνα καὶ
 τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς ἃ εὗξαντο. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἀγῶνα
 10 γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὄρει ἔνθαπερ ἐσκήνουν. εἵλοντο δὲ
 Δρακόντιον Σπαρτιάτην δρόμου τ' ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ
 τοῦ ἀγῶνος προστατῆσαι. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ θυσία ἐγέ-
 νετο, τὰ δέρματα παρέδοσαν τῷ Δρακοιτίῳ, καὶ ἡγεῖ-
 σθαι ἐκέλευον ὅπου τὸν δρόμον πεποιηκὼς εἴη. ὁ δὲ
 15 δείξας οὐπὲρ ἐστηκότες ἐτύγχανον Οὗτος ὁ λόφος,
 ἔφη, κάλλιστος τρέχειν ὅπου αἶν τις βούληται. Πῶς
 οὖν, ἔφασαν, δυνήσονται παλαίειν ἐν σκληρῷ καὶ

3. ἀμφὶ τὰς τριάκοντα: see § 427.

5. ξένια: as guest gifts (gifts in token of hospitality), appositive to βούς, etc.

6. τὴν θυσίαν ἣν εὗξαντο: the sacrifice which they had vowed. The Greeks had vowed (iii. 2. 9), at the proposal of Xenophon, to make sacrifices to Zeus the Savior as soon as they should arrive in a friendly land; they had also vowed to sacrifice to the other gods according to their ability.

7. ἱκανοὶ βόες ἀποθύσαι: enough oxen to sacrifice in payment (ἀπο-) of their vow.

8. Διὶ: dative of Ζεὺς (§ 606. 2).

σωτήρια: thank-offerings for

safety; ἡγεμόσυνα: thank-offerings for good guidance; with both words supply ἱερά: victims, offerings (lit. sacred things).

Ἡρακλεῖ: for declension see § 603.

11. ἐπιμεληθῆναι: expresses purpose after εἵλοντο chose (§ 334).

13. τὰ δέρματα: these were to serve as prizes for the victors in the contests. Such prizes are alluded to as early as Homer (*Iliad* XXII. 159).

15. ἐστηκότες: see § 215.

16. τρέχειν: limits κάλλιστος: fairest for running (§ 333).

17. ἐν σκληρῷ καὶ δασεῖ οὕτως: in a place so rough and thickly wooded.

δασεῖ οὕτως ; ὁ δ' εἶπε, Μᾶλλον τι ἀνιάσεται ὁ
 καταπεσών. ἡγωνίζοντο δὲ παῖδες μὲν στάδιον τῶν
 20 αἰχμαλώτων οἱ πλείστοι, δόλιχον δὲ Κρηῆτες πλείους
 ἢ ἑξήκοντα ἔθειον, πάλην δὲ καὶ πυγμὴν καὶ παγκρά-
 τιον ἡγωνίζοντο · καὶ καλὴ θεὰ ἐγένετο · πολλοὶ γὰρ
 κατέβησαν καὶ ἄτε θεωμένων τῶν ἐταίρων πολλὴ
 φιλονικία ἐγίγνετο. (iv. 8. 22-27.)

18. Μᾶλλον τι κτλ. : *all the more hurt will be the one that falls down.*

19. ἡγωνίζοντο . . . στάδιον : the latter word is cognate accusative (§ 181), *contended [in] the stadium*, a race of six hundred Greek feet.

20. δόλιχον : *long foot-race*, cognate accusative with ἔθειον. This consisted of covering the length of the stadium several times (6, 12, 20, or 24).

21. πάλην κτλ. : cognate accusatives with ἡγωνίζοντο *contended in wrestling and boxing and the pancratium*. The last named was a very severe, rough-and-tumble fight, consisting partly of wrestling and partly of boxing.

23. κατέβησαν : *entered the competition.*

θεωμένων τῶν ἐταίρων : genitive absolute; the *causal* force is distinctly marked by the word ἄτε, which may be rendered *inasmuch as* or *since*.

SUMMARY OF FORMS

For the use of -v movable see § 32.

Ā-DECLENSION, OR FIRST DECLENSION

592.

FEMININE

Sing. N.	ἀρχή, ἡ, <i>rule</i>	χώρᾱ, ἡ, <i>country</i>	γέφυρα, ἡ, <i>bridge</i>	θάλαττα, ἡ, <i>sea</i>
G.	ἀρχῆς	χώρᾱς	γεφύρᾱς	θαλάττης
D.	ἀρχῇ	χώρᾳ	γεφύρᾳ	θαλάττῃ
A.	ἀρχήν	χώρᾱν	γέφυραν	θάλατταν
V.	ἀρχή	χώρᾱ	γέφυρα	θάλαττα
Dual N. A. V.	ἀρχᾶ	χώρᾱ	γεφύρᾱ	θαλάττᾱ
G. D.	ἀρχαῖν	χώραιν	γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν
Plur. N. V.	ἀρχαί	χώραι	γέφυραι	θάλατται
G.	ἀρχῶν	χωρῶν	γεφύρῶν	θαλαττῶν
D.	ἀρχαῖς	χώραις	γεφύραις	θαλάτταις
A.	ἀρχάς	χώρᾱς	γεφύρᾱς	θαλάττᾱς

593.

MASCULINE

Sing. N.	στρατιώτης, ὁ, <i>soldier</i>	νεᾶνίᾱς, ὁ, <i>young man</i>
G.	στρατιώτου	νεᾶνίου
D.	στρατιώτῃ	νεᾶνίῳ
A.	στρατιώτην	νεᾶνίᾱν
V.	στρατιῶτα	νεᾶνίᾱ
Dual N. A. V.	στρατιώτᾱ	νεᾶνίᾱ
G. D.	στρατιώταιν	νεᾶνίαιν
Plur. N. V.	στρατιῶται	νεᾶνίαι
G.	στρατιωτῶν	νεᾶνιῶν
D.	στρατιώταις	νεᾶνίαις
A.	στρατιώτᾱς	νεᾶνίᾱς

594.

CONTRACT NOUNS

Sing. N.	(μνάᾱ)	μνά, ἡ, <i>mina</i>	(γέα)	γῆ, ἡ, <i>land</i>
G.	(μνάας)	μνάς	(γέας)	γῆς
D.	(μνάα)	μνή	(γέα)	γῆ
A.	(μνάαν)	μνά	(γέα)	γῆν
V.	(μνάᾱ)	μνά	(γέα)	γῆ
Dual N. A. V.	(μνάᾱ)	μνά		
G. D.	(μνάαιν)	μνάιν		
Plur. N. V.	(μνάαι)	μνάι		
G.	(μνάων)	μνάων		
D.	(μνάαις)	μνάις		
A.	(μνάας)	μνάς		

O-DECLENSION, OR SECOND DECLENSION

595.

Sing. N.	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, <i>man</i>	ὁδός, ἡ, <i>road</i>	πλοῖον, τό, <i>boat</i>
G.	ἄνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	πλοίου
D.	ἄνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	πλοίῳ
A.	ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	πλοῖον
V.	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	πλοῖον
Dual N. A. V.	ἄνθρώπῳ	ὁδώ	πλοίῳ
G. D.	ἄνθρώποι	ὁδοῖν	πλοίοι
Plur. N. V.	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	πλοῖα
G.	ἄνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	πλοίων
D.	ἄνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	πλοίοις
A.	ἄνθρώπους	ὁδούς	πλοῖα

596.

CONTRACT NOUN

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
N. (νόος) νοῦς, ὁ, <i>mind</i>	N. A. V. (νόω) νῶ	N. V. (νόοι) νοῖ
G. (νόου) νοῦ	G. D. (νόοιν) νοῖν	G. (νόων) νῶν
D. (νόῳ) νῷ		D. (νόοις) νοῖς
A. (νόον) νοῦν		A. (νόους) νοῦς
V. (νόε) νοῦ		

CONSONANT DECLENSION, OR THIRD DECLENSION

597.

Sing. N. V.	κήρυξ, ὁ, <i>herald</i>	φάλαγξ, ἡ, <i>phalanx</i>	διῶρυξ, ἡ, <i>ditch</i>	κλώψ, ὁ, <i>thief</i>
G.	κήρῦκος	φάλαγγος	διῶρυχος	κλωπός
D.	κήρῦκι	φάλαγγι	διῶρυχι	κλωπί
A.	κήρῦκα	φάλαγγα	διῶρυχα	κλώπα
Dual N. A. V.	κήρῦκε	φάλαγγε	διῶρυχε	κλώπε
G. D.	κηρύκοιν	φαλάγγοιν	διωρύχοιν	κλωποῖν
Plur. N. V.	κήρῦκες	φάλαγγες	διῶρυχες	κλώπες
G.	κηρύκων	φαλάγγων	διωρύχων	κλωπῶν
D.	κήρῦξι	φάλαγξι	διῶρυξι	κλωψί
A.	κήρῦκας	φάλαγγας	διῶρυχας	κλώπας

598.

Sing. N. V.	ἀσπίς, ἡ, <i>shield</i>	πούς, ὁ, <i>foot</i>	νύξ, ἡ, <i>night</i>	ἄρχων, ὁ, <i>ruler</i>
G.	ἀσπίδος	ποδός	νυκτός	ἄρχοντος
D.	ἀσπίδι	ποδί	νυκτί	ἄρχοντι
A.	ἀσπίδα	πόδα	νύκτα	ἄρχοντα
Dual N. A. V.	ἀσπίδε	πόδε	νύκτε	ἄρχοντε
G. D.	ἀσπίδοιν	ποδοῖν	νυκτοῖν	ἀρχόντοιιν
Plur. N. V.	ἀσπίδες	πόδες	νύκτες	ἄρχοντες
G.	ἀσπίδων	ποδῶν	νυκτῶν	ἀρχόντων
D.	ἀσπίσι	ποσὶ	νυξί	ἄρχουσι
A.	ἀσπίδας	πόδας	νύκτας	ἄρχοντας
Sing. N. V.	χάρις, ἡ, <i>favor</i>		στράτευμα, τό, <i>army</i>	
G.	χάριτος		στρατεύματος	
D.	χάριτι		στρατεύματι	
A.	χάριν		στράτευμα	
Dual N. A. V.	χάριτε		στρατεύματε	
G. D.	χαρίτοιιν		στρατευμάτων	
Plur. N. V.	χάριτες		στρατεύματα	
G.	χαρίτων		στρατευμάτων	
D.	χάρισι		στρατεύμασι	
A.	χάριτας		στρατεύματα	

599.

Sing. N. V.	ἀγών, ὁ, <i>contest</i>	ἡγεμών, ὁ, <i>guide</i>	μήν, ὁ, <i>month</i>	λιμήν, ὁ, <i>harbor</i>
G.	ἀγῶνος	ἡγεμόνος	μηνός	λιμένος
D.	ἀγῶνι	ἡγεμόνι	μηνί	λιμένι
A.	ἀγῶνα	ἡγεμόνα	μήνα	λιμένα
Dual N. A. V.	ἀγῶνε	ἡγεμόνε	μῆνε	λιμένε
G. D.	ἀγῶνοιν	ἡγεμόνοιν	μηνοῖν	λιμένοιν
Plur. N. V.	ἀγῶνες	ἡγεμόνες	μήνες	λιμένες
G.	ἀγῶνων	ἡγεμόνων	μηνῶν	λιμένων
D.	ἀγῶσι	ἡγεμόσι	μησί	λιμέσι
A.	ἀγῶνας	ἡγεμόνας	μήνας	λιμένας
Sing. N.	γείτων, ὁ, <i>neighbor</i>		κῤῆτήρ, ὁ, <i>mixing-bowl</i>	
G.	γείτονος		κῤῆτήρος	
D.	γείτονι		κῤῆτήρι	
A.	γείτονα		κῤῆτήρα	
V.	γείτον		κῤῆτήρ	
Dual N. A. V.	γείτονε		κῤῆτήρε	
G. D.	γείτόνοιν		κῤῆτήροιν	
Plur. N. V.	γείτονες		κῤῆτήρες	
G.	γείτόνων		κῤῆτήρων	
D.	γείτοσι		κῤῆτήρσι	
A.	γείτονας		κῤῆτήρας	

600.

Sing. N.	πατήρ, ὁ, <i>father</i>	μήτηρ, ἡ, <i>mother</i>	θυγάτηρ, ἡ, <i>daughter</i>	άνήρ, ὁ, <i>man</i>
G.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	άνδρός
D.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	άνδρί
A.	πατέρα	μητέρα	θυγατέρα	άνδρα
V.	πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ	άνερ
Dual N. A. V.	πατέρε	μητέρε	θυγατέρε	άνδρε
G. D.	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	θυγατέροιν	άνδροιν
Plur. N. V.	πατέρες	μητέρες	θυγατέρες	άνδρες
G.	πατέρων	μητέρων	θυγατέρων	άνδρων
D.	πατράσι	μητράσι	θυγατράσι	άνδράσι
A.	πατέρας	μητέρας	θυγατέρας	άνδρας

601.

Sing. N.	ὄρος, ¹ τό, <i>mountain</i>	τριήρης, ¹ ἡ, <i>trireme</i>
G.	(ὄρε-ος) ὄρους	(τριήρε-ος) τριήρους
D.	(ὄρε-ϊ) ὄρει	(τριήρε-ϊ) τριήρει
A.	ὄρος	(τριήρε-α) τριήρη
V.	ὄρος	τριήρες
Dual N. A. V.	(ὄρε-ε) ὄρει	(τριήρε-ε) τριήρει
G. D.	(ὀρέ-οιν) ὀροῖν	(τριηρέ-οιν) τριήροιν
Plur. N. V.	(ὄρε-α) ὄρη	(τριήρε-ες) τριήρεις
G.	(ὀρέ-ων) ὀρέων or ὀρῶν	(τριηρέ-ων) τριήρων
D.	ὄρεσι	τριήρεσι
A.	(ὄρε-α) ὄρη	τριήρεις
Sing. N.	Σωκράτης, ¹ ὁ, <i>Socrates</i>	
G.	(Σωκράτε-ος) Σωκράτους	
D.	(Σωκράτε-ϊ) Σωκράτει	
A.	(Σωκράτε-α) Σωκράτη	
V.	Σώκρατες	

602. κέρας, τό, *horn, wing* of an army, has two stems κερασ- and κερᾶτ- and a double declension :

	STEM κερᾶτ-	STEM κερασ-
Sing. N. A.		κέρας, ¹ τό, <i>horn, wing</i>
G.	κερᾶτ-ος	(κέρα-ος) κέρως
D.	κερᾶτ-ι	(κέρα-ϊ) κέρῃ
Dual N. A.	κερᾶτ-ε	(κέρα-ε) κέρᾱ
G. D.	κερᾶτ-οιν	(κερά-οιν) κερῶν
Plur. N. A.	κερᾶτ-α	(κέρα-α) κέρᾱ
G.	κερᾶτ-ων	
D.	κερᾶσι	

603.

Sing. N.	(Ἑρακλῆς) Ἑρακλῆς, ὁ, <i>Heracles</i>
G.	(Ἑρακλέε-ος) Ἑρακλέους
D.	(Ἑρακλέε-ϊ) Ἑρακλεῖ
A.	(Ἑρακλέε-α) Ἑρακλεᾶ
V.	(Ἑράκλειες) Ἑράκλεις

¹ The forms in parenthesis show the stem after σ has been dropped from the end (e.g. ὄρε-ος is for ὄρεσ-ος) and before contraction has taken place.

604.

Sing. N.	πόλις, ἡ, <i>city</i>	πήχυς, ὁ, <i>cubit</i>	ἄστν, τό, <i>town</i>	ἰχθύς, ὁ, <i>fish</i>
G.	πόλεως	πήχεως	ἄστεως	ἰχθύος
D.	(πόλε-ϊ) πόλει	(πήχε-ϊ) πήχει	(ἄστε-ϊ) ἄσται	ἰχθύϊ
A.	πόλιν	πήχυν	ἄστν	ἰχθύν
V.	πόλι	πήχυν	ἄστν	ἰχθύ
Dual N. A. V.	(πόλε-ε) πόλει	(πήχε-ε) πήχει	(ἄστε-ε) ἄσται	ἰχθύε
G. D.	πολέοιν	πηχέοιν	ἄστέοιν	ἰχθύοιν
Plur. N. V.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	(πήχε-ες) πήχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄσται	ἰχθύες
G.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἄστεων	ἰχθύων
D.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	ἄστεσι	ἰχθύσι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄσται	ἰχθύς

605.

Sing. N.	βασιλεύς, ὁ, <i>king</i>	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, <i>ox, cow</i>	νεῦς, ἡ, <i>sheep</i>
G.	βασιλέως	βοός	νεώς
D.	βασιλεῖ	βοῖ	νηϊ
A.	βασιλέα	βοῦν	ναῦν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	ναῦ
Dual N. A. V.	βασιλῇ	βόε	νηε
G. D.	βασιλέοιν	βοοῖν	νεοῖν
Plur. N. V.	(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς ¹	βόες	νηες
G.	βασιλέων	βοῶν	νεῶν
D.	βασιλεῦσι	βουσί	ναυσί
A.	βασιλέας	βοῦς	ναῦς

¹ Older -ῆς.

606.

IRREGULAR NOUNS

	1	2	3
Sing. N.	γυνή, ἡ, <i>woman</i>	Ζεὺς, ὁ, <i>Zeus</i>	χεῖρ, ἡ, <i>hand</i>
G.	γυναικός	Διός	χειρός
D.	γυναικί	Διί	χειρί
A.	γυναῖκα	Δία	χείρα
V.	γύναι	Ζεῦ	χείρ
Dual N. A. V.	γυναῖκε		χείρε
G. D.	γυναικοῖν		χεροῖν and χειροῖν
Plur. N. V.	γυναῖκες		χεῖρες
G.	γυναικῶν		χειρῶν
D.	γυναιξί		χερσί
A.	γυναῖκας		χείρας

	4	5	6	7
Sing. N. A. V.	πῦρ, τό, <i>fire</i>	ὔδωρ, τό, <i>water</i>	δόρυ, τό, <i>spear</i>	γόνυ, τό, <i>knee</i>
G.	πυρός	ὔδατος	δόρατος	γόνατος
D.	πυρί	ὔδατι	δόρατι	γόνατι
Dual N. A. V.			δόρατε	γόνατε
G. D.			δοράτοιιν	γονάτοιιν
Plur. N. A. V.	πυρά	ὔδατα	δόρατα	γόνατα
	<i>watch fires</i>			
G.	πυρῶν	ὔδάτων	δοράτων	γονάτων
D.	πυροῖς	ὔδασι	δόρασι	γόνασι

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

607.

THREE ENDINGS

	ἀγαθός <i>good</i>			πολέμιος <i>hostile</i>		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	πολέμιος	πολεμίᾱ	πολέμιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	πολεμίου	πολεμιάς	πολεμίου
D.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῶ	πολεμίῳ	πολεμίᾳ	πολεμίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθὴν	ἀγαθόν	πολέμιον	πολεμίᾱν	πολέμιον
V.	ἀγαθὲ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθόν	πολέμιε	πολεμίᾱ	πολέμιον

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Dual N. A. V.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	πολεμῖω	πολεμῖᾱ	πολεμῖω
G. D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	πολεμίοιν	πολεμῖαιν	πολεμίοιν
Plur. N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	πολέμιοι	πολέμιαί	πολέμια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	πολεμίων	πολεμίων	πολεμίων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	πολεμίοις	πολεμῖαίς	πολεμίοις
A.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθά	πολεμίους	πολεμῖᾱς	πολέμια

608.

TWO ENDINGS

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ἄπορος <i>impassable</i>	ἄπορον
G.		ἀπόρου
D.		ἀπόρῳ
A.		ἄπορον
V.	ἄπορε	ἄπορον
Dual N. A. V.		ἀπόρῳ
G. D.		ἀπόροιιν
Plur. N. V.	ἄποροι	ἄπορα
G.		ἀπόρων
D.		ἀπόροις
A.	ἀπόρους	ἄπορα

CONTRACT ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND
DECLENSIONS

609.

THREE ENDINGS

χρῦσοῦς *golden*

SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N. (χρύσεος)	χρῦσοῦς (χρῦσέα)	χρῦσῇ	(χρύσειον) χρῦσοῦν
G. (χρῦσέου)	χρῦσοῦ (χρῦσέαs)	χρῦσῆς	(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ
D. (χρῦσέῳ)	χρῦσῶ (χρῦσέα)	χρῦσῇ	(χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῶ
A. (χρύσειον)	χρῦσοῦν (χρῦσέαν)	χρῦσῇν	(χρύσειον) χρῦσοῦν

DUAL

N. A. (χρῦσέῳ)	χρῦσῶ	(χρῦσέα)	χρῦσᾶ	(χρῦσέῳ)	χρῦσῶ
G. D. (χρῦσέοιν)	χρῦσοῖν	(χρῦσείαιν)	χρῦσαῖν	(χρῦσέοιν)	χρῦσοῖν

PLURAL

N. (χρῑσει)	χρῡσοῖ (χρῡσαι)	χρῡσαῖ (χρῡσα)	χρῡσᾶ
G. (χρῡσέων)	χρῡσῶν (χρῡσέων)	χρῡσῶν (χρῡσέων)	χρῡσῶν
D. (χρῡσείοις)	χρῡσοῖς (χρῡσέαις)	χρῡσαῖς (χρῡσείοις)	χρῡσοῖς
A. (χρῡσέους)	χρῡσοῦς (χρῡσέας)	χρῡσᾶς (χρῡσα)	χρῡσᾶ

ἀργυροῦς *silver*

SINGULAR

N. (ἀργύρεος)	ἀργυροῦς (ἀργυρέα)	ἀργυρά (ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν
G. (ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ (ἀργυρέας)	ἀργυράς (ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ
D. (ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ (ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρᾷ (ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ
A. (ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν (ἀργυρέαν)	ἀργυράν (ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν

DUAL

N. A. (ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ (ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρά (ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ
G. D. (ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν (ἀργυρέαιν)	ἀργυραῖν (ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν

PLURAL

N. (ἀργύρεοι)	ἀργυροῖ (ἀργύρεαι)	ἀργυραῖ (ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρά
G. (ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν (ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν (ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν
D. (ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς (ἀργυρέαις)	ἀργυραῖς (ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς
A. (ἀργυρέους)	ἀργυροῦς (ἀργυρέας)	ἀργυράς (ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρά

ἀπλοῦς *sincere*

SINGULAR

N. (ἀπλόος)	ἀπλοῦς (ἀπλέα)	ἀπλή (ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦν
G. (ἀπλόου)	ἀπλοῦ (ἀπλέας)	ἀπλής (ἀπλόου)	ἀπλοῦ
D. (ἀπλόῳ)	ἀπλῷ (ἀπλέῳ)	ἀπλῇ (ἀπλόῳ)	ἀπλῷ
A. (ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦν (ἀπλέαν)	ἀπλήν (ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦν

DUAL

N. A. (ἀπλόῳ)	ἀπλῷ (ἀπλέῳ)	ἀπλά (ἀπλόῳ)	ἀπλώ
G. D. (ἀπλόοιν)	ἀπλοῖν (ἀπλείαιν)	ἀπλαῖν (ἀπλόοιν)	ἀπλοῖν

PLURAL

N. (ἀπλόοι)	ἀπλοῖ (ἀπλέαι)	ἀπλαῖ (ἀπλόα)	ἀπλά
G. (ἀπλόων)	ἀπλῶν (ἀπλέων)	ἀπλῶν (ἀπλόων)	ἀπλῶν
D. (ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλοῖς (ἀπλείαις)	ἀπλαῖς (ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλοῖς
A. (ἀπλόους)	ἀπλοῦς (ἀπλέας)	ἀπλάς (ἀπλόα)	ἀπλά

610.

TWO ENDINGS

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	εὔνους <i>well-disposed</i>	εὔνου
G.	εὔνου	
D.	εὔνῳ	
A.	εὔνουν	
Plur. N.	εὔνοι	εὔνοα
G.	εὔνων	
D.	εὔνοις	
A.	εὔνους	εὔνοα

For uncontracted forms cp. νοῦς, § 596.

611. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND THIRD
DECLENSIONS

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ἡδύς <i>sweet</i>	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέος
D.	(ἡδέ-ϊ) ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖα	(ἡδέ-ϊ) ἡδεῖ
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
Dual N. A. V.	(ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖα	(ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ
G. D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδέοιν
Plur. N. V.	(ἡδέ-εσ) ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέων
D.	ἡδέσι	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέσι
A.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέα

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION

612.

STEMS IN -εσ

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ἀσφαλής ¹ <i>safe</i>	ἀσφαλές
G.	(ἀσφαλέ-ος)	ἀσφαλοῦς
D.	(ἀσφαλέ-ϊ)	ἀσφαλεῖ
A.	(ἀσφαλέ-α) ἀσφαλῆ	ἀσφαλές
V.	ἀσφαλές	

¹ See footnote on p. 284.

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
Dual N. A. V.	(ἀσφαλέ-ε) ἀσφαλεί	
G. D.	(ἀσφαλέ-οιν) ἀσφαλοῖν	
Plur. N. V.	(ἀσφαλέ-ες) ἀσφαλείς	(ἀσφαλέ-α) ἀσφαλῆ
G.	(ἀσφαλέ-ων) ἀσφαλῶν	
D.	ἀσφαλέσι	
A.	ἀσφαλείς	(ἀσφαλέ-α) ἀσφαλῆ

613.

STEMS IN -ν

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	εὐδαίμων <i>fortunate</i>	εὐδαιμον
G.	εὐδαίμονος	
D.	εὐδαίμονι	
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον
V.	εὐδαιμον	
Dual N. A. V.	εὐδαίμονε	
G. D.	εὐδαιμόνοι	
Plur. N. V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα
G.	εὐδαιμόνων	
D.	εὐδαίμοσι	
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα

614.

COMPARATIVES IN -ων

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ἡδίων <i>sweeter</i>	ἡδιον
G.	ἡδιονος	
D.	ἡδιονι	
A.	ἡδιονα or ἡδίω	ἡδιον
V.	ἡδιον	
Dual N. A. V.	ἡδιονε	
G. D.	ἡδιόνοι	
Plur. N. V.	ἡδίονες or ἡδίους	ἡδιονα or ἡδίω
G.	ἡδιόνων	
D.	ἡδίοσι	
A.	ἡδίονας or ἡδίους	ἡδιονα or ἡδίω

615.

STEMS IN -ντ

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N. V.	πᾶς <i>all</i>	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
Plur. N. V.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
A.	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

PARTICIPLES

616.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
1. Sing. N. V.	ὢν <i>being</i>	οὔσα	ὄν
G.	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος
D.	ὄντι	οὔσῃ	ὄντι
A.	ὄντα	οὔσαν	ὄν
Dual N. A. V.	ὄντε	οὔσᾱ	ὄντε
G. D.	ὄντοιν	οὔσαιν	ὄντοιν
Plur. N. V.	ὄντες	οὔσαι	ὄντα
G.	όντων	οὔσῶν	όντων
D.	οὔσι	οὔσαις	οὔσι
A.	όντας	οὔσας	όντα

α. Second aorist active participles are declined like ὢν, as λιπών, λιποῦσα, λιπόν, *having left*.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
2. Sing. N. V.	λύων <i>loosing</i>	λύουσα	λύον
G.	λύοντος	λύούσης	λύοντος
D.	λύοντι	λύούσῃ	λύοντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον
Dual N. A. V.	λύοντε	λύούσᾱ	λύοντε
G. D.	λύόντοιν	λύούσαιν	λύόντοιν
Plur. N. V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα
G.	λύόντων	λύουσῶν	λύόντων
D.	λύουσι	λύούσαις	λύουσι
A.	λύοντας	λύούσας	λύοντα

a. Participles of more than two syllables, like *κωλύων* *hindering*, are inflected

κωλύων, κωλύουσα, κωλύον (observe the accent), etc.

617.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N. V.	ιστάς <i>setting</i>	ιστάσα	ιστάν
G.	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος
D.	ιστάντι	ιστάση	ιστάντι
A.	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν
Dual N. A. V.	ιστάντε	ιστάσᾱ	ιστάντε
G. D.	ιστάντοιιν	ιστάσαιν	ιστάντοιιν
Plur. N. V.	ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα
G.	ιστάντων	ιστάσῶν	ιστάντων
D.	ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι
A.	ιστάντας	ιστάσᾱς	ιστάντα

618.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N. V.	λύσᾱς <i>having loosed</i>	λύσᾱσα	λύσαν
G.	λύσαντος	λύσᾱσης	λύσαντος
D.	λύσαντι	λύσᾱση	λύσαντι
A.	λύσαντα	λύσᾱσαν	λύσαν
Dual N. A. V.	λύσαντε	λύσᾱσᾱ	λύσαντε
G. D.	λύσάντοιιν	λύσᾱσαιν	λύσάντοιιν
Plur. N. V.	λύσαντες	λύσᾱσαι	λύσαντα
G.	λύσάντων	λύσᾱσῶν	λύσάντων
D.	λύσᾱσι	λύσᾱσαις	λύσᾱσι
A.	λύσαντας	λύσᾱσᾱς	λύσαντα

a. Participles of more than two syllables, like *ἀκούσας* *having heard*, are inflected

ἀκούσας, ἀκούσᾱσα, ἀκούσαν (observe the accent), etc.

619.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N. V.	δεικνύς <i>showing</i>	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
G.	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
D.	δεικνύντι	δεικνύση	δεικνύντι
A.	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Dual N. A. V.	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντε
G. D.	δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν
Plur. N. V.	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα
G.	δεικνύντων	δεικνύσων	δεικνύντων
D.	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι
A.	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα

620.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N. V.	τιθείς <i>placing</i>	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν
G.	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος
D.	τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι
A.	τιθέντα	τιθείσαν	τιθέν
Dual N. A. V.	τιθέντε	τιθεῖσᾱ	τιθέντε
G. D.	τιθέντοιν	τιθείσαιν	τιθέντοιν
Plur. N. V.	τιθέντες	τιθείσαι	τιθέντα
G.	τιθέντων	τιθείσων	τιθέντων
D.	τιθείσι	τιθείσαις	τιθείσι
A.	τιθέντας	τιθείσας	τιθέντα

a. Similarly are declined aorist passive participles :

λυθείς *having been loosed*, λυθείσα. λυθέν, etc.

621.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N. V.	διδούς <i>giving</i>	διδούσα	διδόν
G.	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
D.	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
A.	διδόντα	διδούσαν	διδόν
Dual N. A. V.	διδόντε	διδούσᾱ	διδόντε
G. D.	διδόντοιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντοιν
Plur. N. V.	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα
G.	διδόντων	διδουσών	διδόντων
D.	διδούσι	διδούσαις	διδούσι
A.	διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα

622.

	MASC.	FEM.
Sing. N. V.	(τιμάων) τιμών <i>honoring</i>	(τιμάουσα) τιμῶσα
G.	(τιμάοντος) τιμώντος	(τιμαούσης) τιμώσης
D.	(τιμάοντι) τιμώντι	(τιμαούσῃ) τιμώσῃ
A.	(τιμάοντα) τιμώντα	(τιμάουσαν) τιμῶσαν

NEUT.

N. V.	(τῖμάον)	τῖμῶν
G.	(τῖμάοντος)	τῖμῶντος
D.	(τῖμάοντι)	τῖμῶντι
A.	(τῖμάον)	τῖμῶν

MASC.

FEM.

Dual N. A. V.	(τῖμάοντε)	τῖμῶντε	(τῖμαούσᾱ)	τῖμῶσᾱ
G. D.	(τῖμαόντοιν)	τῖμῶντοιν	(τῖμαούσαιν)	τῖμῶσαιν

NEUT.

N. A. V.	(τῖμάοντε)	τῖμῶντε
G. D.	(τῖμαόντοιν)	τῖμῶντοιν

MASC.

FEM.

Plur. N. V.	(τῖμάοντες)	τῖμῶντες	(τῖμάουσαι)	τῖμῶσαι
G.	(τῖμαόντων)	τῖμῶντων	(τῖμαουσῶν)	τῖμῶσῶν
D.	(τῖμάουσι)	τῖμῶσι	(τῖμαούσαις)	τῖμῶσαις
A.	(τῖμάοντας)	τῖμῶντας	(τῖμαούσας)	τῖμῶσας

NEUT.

N. V.	(τῖμάοντα)	τῖμῶντα
G.	(τῖμαόντων)	τῖμῶντων
D.	(τῖμάουσι)	τῖμῶσι
A.	(τῖμάοντα)	τῖμῶντα

MASC.

FEM.

Sing. N. V.	(ποιέων)	ποιῶν <i>making</i>	(ποιέουσα)	ποιούσα
G.	(ποιέοντος)	ποιούντος	(ποιεούσης)	ποιούσης
D.	(ποιέοντι)	ποιούντι	(ποιεούσῃ)	ποιούσῃ
A.	(ποιέοντα)	ποιούντα	(ποιέουσιν)	ποιούσιν

NEUT.

N. V.	(ποιέον)	ποιούν
G.	(ποιέοντος)	ποιούντος
D.	(ποιέοντι)	ποιούντι
A.	(ποιέον)	ποιούν

MASC.

FEM.

Dual N. A. V.	(ποιέοντε)	ποιούντε	(ποιεούσᾱ)	ποιούσᾱ
G. D.	(ποιεόντοιν)	ποιούντοιν	(ποιεούσαιν)	ποιούσαιν

	NEUT.			
N. A. V.		(ποιέοντε)	ποιούντε	
G. D.		(ποιούντων)	ποιούντων	
	MASC.			FEM.
Plur. N. V.	(ποιέοντες)	ποιούντες	(ποιέουσai)	ποιούσαι
G.	(ποιούντων)	ποιούντων	(ποιεουσῶν)	ποιουσῶν
D.	(ποιέουσι)	ποιούσι	(ποιεύσαις)	ποιούσαις
A.	(ποιέοντας)	ποιούντας	(ποιεύσας)	ποιούσας

	NEUT.	
N. V.	(ποιέοντα)	ποιούντα
G.	(ποιούντων)	ποιούντων
D.	(ποιέουσι)	ποιούσι
A.	(ποιέοντα)	ποιούντα

a. δηλῶν *showing*, which contracts to
 δηλῶν, δηλοῦσα, δηλοῦν,
 is declined like ποιῶν, ποιούσα, ποιοῦν.

PERFECT ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

623. λελυκώς *having loosed* (λελυκοτ-)

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N. V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Dual N. A. V.	λελυκότε	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότε
G. D.	λελυκότοιιν	λελυκυῖαιν	λελυκότοιιν
Plur. N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖων	λελυκότων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότα

624. ἑστώς *standing* (ἑστωτ-)

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N. V.	ἑστώς	ἑστῶσα	ἑστός
G.	ἑστῶτος	ἑστῶσης	ἑστῶτος
D.	ἑστῶτι	ἑστῶσῃ	ἑστῶτι
A.	ἑστῶτα	ἑστῶσαν	ἑστός

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Dual N. A. V.	ἑστῶτε	ἑστῶσᾱ	ἑστῶτε
G. D.	ἑστῶτοιν	ἑστῶσαιν	ἑστῶτοιν
Plur. N. V.	ἑστῶτες	ἑστῶσαι	ἑστῶτα
G.	ἑστῶτων	ἑστῶσῶν	ἑστῶτων
D.*	ἑστῶσι	ἑστῶσαις	ἑστῶσι
A.	ἑστῶτας	ἑστῶσᾱς	ἑστῶτα

a. ἑστῶς is contracted from ἑσταῶς; the neuter ἑστός is irregular.

625.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

	μέγας <i>great</i>			πολύς <i>much</i>		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	μέγας	μεγάλῃ	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλῃς	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Plur. N.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλᾱς	πολλά

626.

NUMERALS

εἷς <i>one</i>			δύο <i>two</i>	
MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC., FEM., NEUT.	
N. εἷς	μία	ἓν	N. A. δύο	
G. ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἐνός	G. D. δυοῖν	
D. ἐνί	μιᾷ	ἐνί		
A. ἕνα	μίαν	ἓν		

τρεῖς <i>three</i>			τέτταρες <i>four</i>	
MASC. AND FEM.		NEUT.	MASC. AND FEM. NEUT.	
N. τρεῖς		τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G. τριῶν			τεττάρων	
D. τρισί			τέτταρσι	
A. τρεῖς		τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

627.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	οὐδείς <i>nobody</i>	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν <i>nothing</i>
G.	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός
D.	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί
A.	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν

Masc. Plur. N. οὐδένες, G. οὐδένων, D. οὐδέσι, A. οὐδένας

PRONOUNS

628.

PERSONAL

	FIRST PERSON	SECOND PERSON	THIRD PERSON <i>Indirect Reflexive</i>
Sing. N.	ἐγώ <i>I</i>	σύ <i>thou</i>	
G.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ, σου	[οὔ], [οὐ]
D.	ἐμοί, μοι	σοί, σοι	οἱ, οἱ, <i>to himself</i>
A.	ἐμέ, με	σέ, σε	[ἐ], [ἐ]
Dual N. A.	νῶ	σφῶ	
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	
Plur. N.	ἡμεῖς <i>we</i>	ὑμεῖς <i>you</i>	σφεῖς
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς

629.

αὐτός *self, same, him* (in oblique cases), etc.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
G.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
Dual N. A.	αὐτό	αὐτά	αὐτό
G. D.	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
Plur. N.	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *another, other*, is declined like αὐτός.

630.

REFLEXIVE

ἐμαυτοῦ of myself

SINGULAR

	MASC.	FEM.
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν

PLURAL

	MASC.	FEM.
	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	
	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

σεαυτοῦ of yourself

MASC.

FEM.

MASC.

FEM.

G.	σεαυτοῦ or σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς or σαυτῆς	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	σεαυτῷ or σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ or σαυτῇ	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς
A.	σεαυτόν or σαυτόν	σεαυτήν or σαυτήν	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς

ἐαυτοῦ of himself

MASC.

FEM.

NEUT.

MASC.

FEM.

NEUT.

G.	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
D.	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
A.	ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά

or, contracted,

G.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

Plural also :

σφῶν αὐτῶν

σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, αἰς

σφᾶς αὐτούς, ᾤς

631.

RECIPROCAL

ἀλλήλοιν of one another

DUAL

PLURAL

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
G.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοισ	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοισ
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλᾱ	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλᾱς	ἀλλήλα

632.

DEFINITE ARTICLE

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ὁ <i>the</i>	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
Dual N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
Plur. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

633.

DEMONSTRATIVE

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ὅδε <i>this</i>	ἥδε	τόδε	οὗτος <i>this</i>	αὕτη	τοῦτο
G.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο
Dual N. A.	τῶδε	τῶδε	τῶδε	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ
G. D.	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν
Plur. N.	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
D.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
A.	τούσδε	ταῖσδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ἐκεῖνος <i>that</i>	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνου
D.	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
A.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνο
Dual N. A.	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω
G. D.	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν
Plur. N.	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
D.	ἐκεῖνοῖς	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοῖς
A.	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνᾱς	ἐκεῖνα

634. INTERROGATIVE

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	τίς <i>who?</i>	τί <i>what?</i>	τίς <i>anybody</i>	τι <i>anything</i>
G.	τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, του	
D.	τίνι, τῷ		τίνι, τῷ	
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τι
Dual N. A.	τίνε		τινέ	
G. D.	τίνοι		τινοίν	
Plur. N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων		τινῶν	
D.	τίσι		τίσι	
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

636.

RELATIVE

SINGULAR				DUAL			PLURAL			
MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	
N.	ὅς	ἣ	ὅ	N. A.	ᾧ	ᾧ	N.	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
G.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	G. D.	οἶν	οἶν	G.	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧν
D.	ᾧ	ᾧ	ᾧ				D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
A.	ὅν	ἣν	ὅ				A.	οὓς	ᾗς	ᾗς

637.

INDEFINITE RELATIVE

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Sing. N.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὃ τι or ὅ, τι
G.	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἥστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
D.	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ᾧτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὅντινα	ἣντινα	ὃ τι or ὅ, τι
Dual N. A.	ὧτινε	ᾧτινε	ᾧτινε
G. D.	οἷντινοι	οἷντινοι	οἷντινοι
Plur. N.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἃτινα
G.	ᾧντινων, ὅτων	ᾧντινων	ᾧντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἷσσι, ὅτοις	αἷσσι	οἷσσι, ὅτοις
A.	οὓστινας	ᾗστινας	ᾗτινα

638.

	Direct or indirect interrogatives :	Indirect interrogatives or indefinite relatives :	The definite relative meaning
PRONOUNS	<i>τίς who?</i> <i>ποῖος { of what sort ? what sort of ? }</i> <i>πόσος { how great ? how much ? how many ? }</i>	<i>ὅστις</i> <i>ὅποιος</i> <i>ὅπόσος</i>	<i>who is ὅς</i> <i>of what sort is οἷος</i> <i>as great as as much as as many as } is ὅσος</i>
ADVERBS	<i>πότε when?</i> <i>ποῦ where?</i> <i>πῶς how?</i>	<i>ὅποτε</i> <i>ὅπου</i> <i>ὅπως</i>	<i>when is ὅτε</i> <i>where is οὐ or ἐνθα</i> <i>how, as, is ὥς or ὥσπερ</i>

VERBS

639.

PERSONAL ENDINGS

INDICATIVE, SUBJUNCTIVE, AND OPTATIVE

	ACTIVE		MIDDLE	
	Primary Tenses	Secondary Tenses	Primary Tenses	Secondary Tenses
Sing. 1.	-μι	-ν	-μαι	-μην
2.	-ς	-ς	-σαι	-σο
3.	-σι	—	-ται	-το
Dual 2.	-τον	-τον	-σθον	-σθον
3.	-τον	-την	-σθον	-σθην
Plur. 1.	-μεν	-μεν	-μεθα	-μεθα
2.	-τε	-τε	-σθε	-σθε
3.	-νσι	-ν, -σαν	-νται	-ντο

IMPERATIVE

	ACTIVE			MIDDLE		
	Sing.	Dual	Plur.	Sing.	Dual	Plur.
2.	-θι	-τον	-τε	-σο	-σθον	-σθε
3.	-τω	-των	-ντων	-σθω	-σθων	-σθων

INFINITIVE ENDINGS

ACTIVE	MIDDLE
-ειν (contracted with thematic vowel to -ειν) and -ναι	-σθαι

640.

VOWEL STEMS: UNCONTRACTED.

I. ACTIVE

		PRES.	IMPF.	FUT.
<i>Indic.</i>	Sing. 1.	λύω	ἔλϋον	λύσω
		λύεις	ἔλϋες	λύσεις
		λύει	ἔλϋε	λύσει
	Dual 2.	λύετον	ἐλύετον	λύσετον
		λύετον	ἐλύετην	λύσετον
	Plur. 1.	λύομεν	ἐλύομεν	λύσομεν
		λύετε	ἐλύετε	λύσετε
		λύουσι	ἐλϋον	λύσουσι
<i>Subjv.</i>	Sing. 1.	λύω		
		λύῃς		
		λύῃ		
	Dual 2.	λύητον		
		λύητον		
	Plur. 1.	λύωμεν		
		λύητε		
		λύωσι		
<i>Opt.</i>	Sing. 1.	λύοιμι		λύσοιμι
		λύοις		λύσοις
		λύοι		λύσοι
	Dual 2.	λύοιτον		λύσοιτον
		λύοίτην		λύσοίτην
	Plur. 1.	λύοιμεν		λύσοιμεν
		λύοιτε		λύσοιτε
		λύοιεν		λύσοιεν
<i>Imv.</i>	Sing. 2.	λύε		
		λύέτω		
	Dual 2.	λύετον		
		λύέτων		
	Plur. 2.	λύετε		
		λύόντων		
<i>Inf.</i>		λύειν		λύσειν
<i>Partic.</i>		λύων, λύουσα, λϋον (§ 616. 2)		λύσων, λύσουσα, λϋσον (cp. § 616. 2)

INFLECTION OF λῦ-ω / loose

VOICE

		1 AOR.	1 PF.	1 PLUP.
<i>Indic.</i>	Sing. 1.	ἔλῡσα	λέλυκα	ἐλελύκη
	2.	ἔλῡσας	λέλυκας	ἐλελύκης
	3.	ἔλῡσε	λέλυκε	ἐλελύκει(ν)
	Dual 2.	ἐλύσατον	λελύκατον	ἐλελύκετον
	3.	ἐλῡσάτην	λελύκατον	ἐλελυκέτην
	Plur. 1.	ἐλύσαμεν	λελύκαμεν	ἐλελύκεμεν
	2.	ἐλύσατε	λελύκατε	ἐλελύκετε
	3.	ἔλῡσαν	λελύκασι	ἐλελύκεσαν
<i>Subjv.</i>	Sing. 1.	λύσω	[λελύκω (§ 436)]	
	2.	λύσης	λελύκης	
	3.	λύσῃ	λελύκῃ	
	Dual 2.	λύσητον	λελύκητον	
	3.	λύσητον	λελύκητον	
	Plur. 1.	λύσωμεν	λελύκωμεν	
	2.	λύσητε	λελύκητε	
	3.	λύσωσι	λελύκωσι]	
<i>Opt.</i>	Sing. 1.	λύσαιμι	[λελύκοιμι (§ 436)]	
	2.	λύσαις, λύσειας (§ 254)	λελύκοις	
	3.	λύσαι, λύσειε	λελύκοι	
	Dual 2.	λύσαιτον	λελύκοιτον	
	3.	λῡσαίτην	λελυκοίτην	
	Plur. 1.	λύσαιμεν	λελύκοιμεν	
	2.	λύσαιτε	λελύκοιτε	
	3.	λύσαιεν, λύσειαν (§ 254)	λελύκοιεν]	
<i>Imv.</i>	Sing. 2.	λύσον	(§ 437)	
	3.	λῡσάτω		
	Dual 2.	λύσατον		
	3.	λῡσάτων		
	Plur. 2.	λύσατε		
	3.	λῡσάντων		
<i>Inf.</i>		λύσαι	λελυκέναι	
<i>Partic.</i>		λύσᾱς, λύσᾱσα,	λελυκώς, λελυκυῖα,	
		λύσαν (§ 618)	λελυκός (§ 623)	

2. MIDDLE

		PRES.	IMPF.	FUT.
<i>Indic.</i>	Sing.	1. λύομαι	ἐλϋόμην	λύσομαι
		2. λύῃ, λύει	ἐλϋού	λύσῃ, λύσει
		3. λύεται	ἐλύετο	λύσεται
	Dual	2. λύεσθον	ἐλύεσθον	λύσεσθον
		3. λύεσθον	ἐλϋέσθην	λύσεσθον
	Plur.	1. λϋόμεθα	ἐλϋόμεθα	λϋοόμεθα
		2. λύεσθε	ἐλύεσθε	λύσεσθε
		3. λύονται	ἐλϋόντο	λύσονται
<i>Subjv.</i>	Sing.	1. λϋώμαι		
		2. λύῃ		
		3. λύῃται		
	Dual	2. λύῃσθον		
		3. λύῃσθον		
	Plur.	1. λϋώμεθα		
		2. λύῃσθε		
		3. λϋώνται		
<i>Opt.</i>	Sing.	1. λϋοίμην		λϋσοίμην
		2. λύοιο		λϋσοιο
		3. λύοιτο		λϋσοιτο
	Dual	2. λϋοίσθον		λϋσοίσθον
		3. λϋοίσθην		λϋσοίσθην
	Plur.	1. λϋοίμεθα		λϋσοίμεθα
		2. λϋοισθε		λϋσοισθε
		3. λϋοιντο		λϋσοιντο
<i>Imv.</i>	Sing.	2. λϋού		
		3. λϋέσθω		
	Dual	2. λϋέσθον		
		3. λϋέσθων		
	Plur.	2. λϋέσθε		
		3. λϋέσθων		
<i>Inf.</i>		λύεσθαι		λύσεσθαι
<i>Partic.</i>		λϋόμενος, λϋομένη, λϋόμενον		λϋοόμενος, -η, -ον

VOICE

		I AOR.	PF.	PLUP.
<i>Indic.</i>	Sing.	1. ἐλῦσάμην	λέλυμαι	ἐλελύμην
		2. ἐλύσω	λέλυσαι	ἐλέλυσσο
		3. ἐλύσατο	λέλυσται	ἐέλυτο
	Dual	2. ἐλύσασθον	λέλυσθον	ἐέλυσθον
		3. ἐλῦσάσθην	λέλυσθον	ἐέλυσθην
	Plur.	1. ἐλῦσάμεθα	λελύμεθα	ἐέλύμεθα
		2. ἐλύσασθε	λέλυσθε	ἐέλυσθε
		3. ἐλύσαντο	λέλυνται	ἐέλυντο
<i>Subjv.</i>	Sing.	1. λῦσῶμαι	λελυμένος ᾧ	
		2. λῦσῃ	λελυμένος ᾗς	
		3. λῦσῃται	λελυμένος ᾗ	
	Dual	2. λῦσῃσθον	λελυμένῳ ᾗτον	
		3. λῦσῃσθον	λελυμένῳ ᾗτον	
	Plur.	1. λῦσώμεθα	λελυμένοι ᾧμεν	
		2. λῦσῃσθε	λελυμένοι ᾗτε	
		3. λῦσῶνται	λελυμένοι ᾧσι	
<i>Opt.</i>	Sing.	1. λῦσαίμην	λελυμένος εἶην	
		2. λῦσαιο	λελυμένος εἶης	
		3. λῦσαιτο	λελυμένος εἶη	
	Dual	2. λῦσαισθον	λελυμένῳ εἶητον or εἶτον	
		3. λῦσαίσθην	λελυμένῳ εἶήτην or εἶτην	
	Plur.	1. λῦσαίμεθα	λελυμένοι εἶημεν or εἶμεν	
		2. λῦσαισθε	λελυμένοι εἶητε or εἶτε	
		3. λῦσαιντο	λελυμένοι εἶησαν or εἶεν	
<i>Imv.</i>	Sing.	2. λῦσαι	λέλυσσο	
		3. λῦσάσθω	λελύσθω	
	Dual	2. λῦσαισθον	λέλυσθον	
		3. λῦσάσθων	λελύσθων	
	Plur.	2. λῦσασθε	λέλυσθε	
		3. λῦσάσθων	λελύσθων	
<i>Inf.</i>		λῦσασθαι	λελύσθαι	
<i>Partic.</i>		λῦσάμενος, -η, -ον	λελυμένος, -η, -ον	

3. PASSIVE VOICE

		FUT. PF.	I AOR.	I FUT.
<i>Indic.</i>	Sing. 1.	λελύσομαι	ἐλύθην	λυθήσομαι
		2. λελύσῃ, λελύσει	ἐλύθης	λυθήσῃ, λυθήσει
		3. λελύσεται	ἐλύθη	λυθήσεται
	Dual 2.	λελύσεσθον	ἐλύθητον	λυθήσεσθον
		3. λελύσεσθον	ἐλυθήτην	λυθήσεσθον
	Plur. 1.	λελυσόμεθα	ἐλύθημεν	λυθησόμεθα
		2. λελύσεσθε	ἐλύθητε	λυθήσεσθε
		3. λελύσονται	ἐλύθησαν	λυθήσονται
<i>Subjv.</i>	Sing. 1.		λυθῶ	
		2.	λυθῇς	
		3.	λυθῇ	
	Dual 2.		λυθήτον	
		3.	λυθήτον	
	Plur. 1.		λυθῶμεν	
		2.	λυθήτε	
		3.	λυθῶσι	
<i>Opt.</i>	Sing. 1.	λελύσοίμην	λυθείην	λυθησοίμην
		2. λελύσοιο	λυθείης	λυθήσοιο
		3. λελύσοιτο	λυθείη	λυθήσοιτο
	Dual 2.	λελύσοισθον	λυθείτον or λυθείητον	λυθήσοισθον
		3. λελυσοίσθην	λυθείτην or λυθειήτην	λυθησοίσθην
	Plur. 1.	λελυσοίμεθα	λυθείμεν or λυθείημεν	λυθησοίμεθα
		2. λελύσοισθε	λυθείτε or λυθείητε	λυθήσοισθε
		3. λελύσوينτο	λυθείεν or λυθείησαν	λυθήσوينτο
<i>Imv.</i>	Sing. 2.		λύθητι	
		3.	λυθήτω	
	Dual 2.		λύθητον	
		3.	λυθήτων	
	Plur. 2.		λύθητε	
		3.	λυθέντων	
<i>Inf.</i>		λελύσεσθαι	λυθῆναι	λυθήσεσθαι
<i>Partic.</i>		λελυσόμενος,	λυθείς, λυθείσα,	λυθησόμενος,
		-η, -ον	λυθείν (§ 620. a)	-η, -ον

641. As examples of the second aorist and second perfect systems (§§ 83, 445, 485), the second aorist (active and middle) and the second perfect and pluperfect of *λείπω* *leave* are here given.

		2 AOR. ACT.	2 AOR. MID.	2 PF.	2 PLUP.
<i>Indic.</i>	Sing. 1.	ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην	ἔλοιπα	ἐλελοίπη
		2. ἔλιπες	ἐλίπου	ἔλοιπας	ἐλελοίπης
		3. ἔλιπε	ἐλίπετο	ἔλοιπε	ἐλελοίπει(ν)
	Dual 2.	ἐλίπετον	ἐλίπεσθον	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοίπετον
		3. ἐλίπέτην	ἐλίπέσθην	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοίπέτην
	Plur. 1.	ἔλιπομεν	ἐλιπόμεθα	λελοίπαμεν	ἐλελοίπεμεν
		2. ἔλιπετε	ἐλίπεσθε	λελοίπατε	ἐλελοίπετε
		3. ἔλιπον	ἐλποντο	λελοίπασι	ἐλελοίπεσαν
<i>Subjv.</i>	Sing. 1.	λίπω	λίπωμαι	[λελοίπω (§ 446)]	
		2. λίπης	λίπη	λελοίπης	
		3. λίπη	λίπηται	λελοίπη	
	Dual 2.	λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον	
		3. λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον	
	Plur. 1.	λίπωμεν	λιπώμεθα	λελοίπωμεν	
		2. λίπητε	λίπησθε	λελοίπητε	
		3. λίπωσι	λίπωνται	λελοίπωσι]	
<i>Opt.</i>	Sing. 1.	λίποιμι	λιποίμην	[λελοίποιμι (§ 446)]	
		2. λίποις	λίποιο	λελοίποις	
		3. λίποι	λίποιτο	λελοίποι	
	Dual 2.	λίποιτον	λίποισθον	λελοίποιτον	
		3. λιποίτην	λιποίσθην	λελοιποίτην	
	Plur. 1.	λίποιμεν	λιποίμεθα	λελοίποιμεν	
		2. λίποιτε	λίποισθε	λελοίποιτε	
		3. λίποιεν	λίποιντο	λελοίποιεν]	
<i>Imv.</i>	Sing. 2.	λίπε	λιποῦ		
		3. λιπέτω	λιπέσθω		
	Dual 2.	λίπετον	λίπεσθον		
		3. λιπέτων	λιπέσθων		
	Plur. 2.	λίπετε	λίπεσθε		
		3. λιπόντων	λιπέσθων		

	2 AOR. ACT.	2 AOR. MID.	2 PF.
<i>Inf.</i>	λιπεῖν	λιπέσθαι	λελοιπέναι
<i>Partic.</i>	λιπών, λιπούσα. λιπόν (§ 616. I. a)	λιπόμενος, -η, -ον	λελοιπώς, -υῖα, -ός (cp. § 623)

642. As an example of the second passive system, the second aorist passive and the second future passive of *βλάπτω hurt* are here given.

	2 AOR. PASS.	2 FUT. PASS.
<i>Indic.</i>		
Sing. 1.	ἐβλάβην	βλαβήσομαι
2.	ἐβλάβης	βλαβήσῃ or -σει
3.	ἐβλάβη	βλαβήσεται
Dual 2.	ἐβλάβητον	βλαβήσεσθον
3.	ἐβλαβήτην	βλαβήσεσθον
Plur. 1.	ἐβλάβημεν	βλαβησόμεθα
2.	ἐβλάβητε	βλαβήσεσθε
3.	ἐβλάβησαν	βλαβήσονται
<i>Subjv.</i>		
Sing. 1.	βλαβῶ	
2.	βλαβῆς	
3.	βλαβῇ	
Dual 2.	βλαβήτον	
3.	βλαβήτων	
Plur. 1.	βλαβῶμεν	
2.	βλαβήτε	
3.	βλαβῶσι	
<i>Opt.</i>		
Sing. 1.	βλαβεῖν	βλαβησοίμην
2.	βλαβεῖς	βλαβήσοιο
3.	βλαβεῖ	βλαβήσοιτο
Dual 2.	βλαβεῖτον or βλαβεῖητον	βλαβήσοισθον
3.	βλαβεῖτην or βλαβεῖήτην	βλαβησοίσθην
Plur. 1.	βλαβεῖμεν or βλαβεῖημεν	βλαβησοίμεθα
2.	βλαβεῖτε or βλαβεῖητε	βλαβήσοισθε
3.	βλαβεῖεν or βλαβεῖησαν	βλαβήσoinτο

		2 AOR. PASS.	2 FUT. PASS.
<i>Impv.</i>	Sing. 2.	βλάβηθι	
		3. βλαβήτω	
	Dual 2.	βλάβητον	
		3. βλαβήτων	
	Plur. 2.	βλάβητε	
		3. βλαβέντων	
<i>Inf.</i>		βλαβῆναι	βλαβήσεσθαι
<i>Partic.</i>		βλαβεῖς, βλαβεῖσα, βλαβέν (§ 620. a)	βλαβησόμενος, -η, -ον

CONTRACT VERBS

643. Verbs in -άω, -έω, -όω are contracted only in the present and imperfect. For the principles of contraction, see §§ 504, 505, 507, 516, 528. *τιμάω* (τιμα-) *honor*, *ποιέω* (ποιε-) *make*, and *δηλόω* (δηλο-) *manifest* are inflected as follows in the present and imperfect of the active, middle, and passive.

ACTIVE

Present Indicative

SINGULAR

1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ
2. (τιμάεις)	τιμᾶς	(ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς
3. (τιμάει)	τιμᾶ	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ

DUAL

2. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
3. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον

PLURAL

1. (τιμάομεν)	τιμῶμεν	(ποιέομεν)	ποιοῦμεν	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν
2. (τιμάετε)	τιμᾶτε	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε
3. (τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι

Imperfect

SINGULAR

1. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποιοῦν	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν
2. (ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμας	(ἐποίεες)	ἐποίεις	(ἐδήλοες)	ἐδήλους
3. (ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμα	(ἐποίεε)	ἐποίει	(ἐδήλοε)	ἐδήλου

DUAL

2. (ἐτίμάετον)	ἐτίμᾱτον	(ἐποιέετον)	ἐποιεῖτον	(ἐδηλοετον)	ἐδηλοῦτον
3. (ἐτίμαέτην)	ἐτίμᾱτην	(ἐποιεέτην)	ἐποιεῖτην	(ἐδηλοέτην)	ἐδηλούτην

PLURAL

1. (ἐτίμάομεν)	ἐτίμῶμεν	(ἐποιόομεν)	ἐποιούμεν	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλούμεν
2. (ἐτίμάετε)	ἐτίμάτε	(ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλούτε
3. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐποιέον)	ἐποιούν	(ἐδηλοον)	ἐδηλουν

Present Subjunctive

SINGULAR

1. (τίμάω)	τίμῶ	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ
2. (τίμάης)	τίμῆς	(ποιέης)	ποιῆς	(δηλόης)	δηλοῖς
3. (τίμάη)	τίμῃ	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ

DUAL

2. (τίμάητον)	τίμᾱτον	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον
3. (τίμάητην)	τίμᾱτην	(ποιέητην)	ποιῆτην	(δηλόητην)	δηλῶτην

PLURAL

1. (τίμάωμεν)	τίμῶμεν	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(δηλόωμεν)	δηλῶμεν
2. (τίμάητε)	τίμάτε	(ποιέητε)	ποιῆτε	(δηλόητε)	δηλῶτε
3. (τίμάωσι)	τίμῶσι	(ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(δηλόωσι)	δηλῶσι

Present Optative

SINGULAR

1. (τίμαοίην)	τίμῳήν	(ποιεοίην)	ποιοίην	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοίην
2. (τίμαοίης)	τίμῳής	(ποιεοίης)	ποιοίης	(δηλοοίης)	δηλοίης
3. (τίμαοίη)	τίμῳή	(ποιεοίη)	ποιοίη	(δηλοοίη)	δηλοίη

DUAL

2. (τίμαοίητον)	τίμῳήτον	(ποιεοίητον)	ποιοίητον	(δηλοοίητον)	δηλοίητον
3. (τίμαοίήτην)	τίμῳήτην	(ποιεοίήτην)	ποιοίήτην	(δηλοοίήτην)	δηλοίήτην

PLURAL

1. (τίμαοίημεν)	τίμῳήμεν	(ποιεοίημεν)	ποιοίημεν	(δηλοοίημεν)	δηλοίημεν
2. (τίμαοίητε)	τίμῳήτε	(ποιεοίητε)	ποιοίητε	(δηλοοίητε)	δηλοίητε
3. (τίμαοίησαν)	τίμῳήσαν	(ποιεοίησαν)	ποιοίησαν	(δηλοοίησαν)	δηλοίησαν

or¹or¹or¹

¹ The forms with the mood sign *η* are commonly found in the singular; the forms with the mood sign *ι* (without *η*), in the dual and plural.

SINGULAR

1. (τιμάοιμι)	[τιμῶμι	(ποιέοιμι)	[ποιοῖμι	(δηλόοιμι)	[δηλοῖμι
2. (τιμάοις)	τιμῶς	(ποιέοις)	ποιοῖς	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς
3. (τιμάοι)	τιμῶ]	(ποιέοι)	ποιοῖ]	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ]

DUAL

2. (τιμάοιτον)	τιμῶτον	(ποιέοιτον)	ποιοῖτον	(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον
3. (τιμαοίτην)	τιμῶτην	(ποιεοίτην)	ποιοίτην	(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοίτην

PLURAL

1. (τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(ποιέοιμεν)	ποιοῖμεν	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν
2. (τιμάοιτε)	τιμῶτε	(ποιέοιτε)	ποιοῖτε	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε
3. (τιμάοιεν)	τιμῶεν	(ποιέοιεν)	ποιοῖεν	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν

Present Imperative

SINGULAR

2. (τίμαε)	τίμα	(ποιέε)	ποιεῖ	(δήλοε)	δήλου
3. (τιμαέτω)	τιμάτω	(ποιεέτω)	ποιεῖτω	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω

DUAL

2. (τιμάετον)	τιμάτον	(ποιεέτον)	ποιεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλούτον
3. (τιμαέτων)	τιμάτων	(ποιεέτων)	ποιεῖτων	(δηλοέτων)	δηλούτων

PLURAL

2. (τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(ποιεέτε)	ποιεῖτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλούτε
3. (τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων	(ποιεόντων)	ποιούντων	(δηλοόντων)	δηλούντων

Present Infinitive

(τιμάειν)	τιμᾶν ¹	(ποιέειν)	ποιεῖν ¹	(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν ¹
-----------	--------------------	-----------	---------------------	-----------	---------------------

Present Participle (see § 622 and a)

(τιμάων)	τιμῶν	(ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(δηλόων)	δηλῶν
----------	-------	----------	-------	----------	-------

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Present Indicative

SINGULAR

1. (τιμάομαι)	τιμῶμαι	(ποιέομαι)	ποιοῦμαι	(δηλόομαι)	δηλοῦμαι
2. (τιμάῃ or τιμάει)	τιμᾷ	(ποιέῃ or ποιέει)	ποιῇ or ποιεῖ	(δηλόῃ or δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
3. (τιμάεται)	τιμᾶται	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται	(δηλόεται)	δηλούται

¹ As the infinitive ending -ειν is a contraction of the thematic vowel ε and εν (cp. § 639), τιμᾶν really represents τιμα-ε-εν; ποιεῖν, ποιε-ε-εν; and δηλοῦν, δηλο-ε-εν.

DUAL

2. (τῖμάεσθον)	τῖμάσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
3. (τῖμάεσθον)	τῖμάσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον

PLURAL

1. (τῖμαόμεθον)	τῖμώμεθα	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
2. (τῖμάεσθε)	τῖμάσθε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3. (τῖμάονται)	τῖμῶνται	(ποιέονται)	ποιούνται	(δηλόονται)	δηλοῦνται

Imperfect

SINGULAR

1. (ἐτῖμαόμην)	ἐτῖμώμην	(ἐποιεόμην)	ἐποιούμην	(ἐδηλοόμην)	ἐδηλούμην
2. (ἐτῖμάου)	ἐτῖμῶ	(ἐποιέου)	ἐποιού	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
3. (ἐτῖμάετο)	ἐτῖμάτο	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖτο	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο

DUAL

2. (ἐτῖμάεσθον)	ἐτῖμάσθον	(ἐποιέεσθον)	ἐποιεῖσθον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον
3. (ἐτῖμαέσθην)	ἐτῖμάσθην	(ἐποιεέσθην)	ἐποιεῖσθην	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	ἐδηλοῦσθην

PLURAL

1. (ἐτῖμιόμεθα)	ἐτῖμώμεθα	(ἐποιεόμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα	(ἐδηλοόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
2. (ἐτῖμάεσθε)	ἐτῖμάσθε	(ἐποιεέσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
3. (ἐτῖμάοντο)	ἐτῖμῶντο	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιούντο	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλούντο

Present Subjunctive

SINGULAR

1. (τῖμάωμαι)	τῖμῶμαι	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι	(δηλόωμαι)	δηλῶμαι
2. (τῖμάῃ)	τῖμῃ	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
3. (τῖμάηται)	τῖμάται	(ποιέηται)	ποιῇται	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται

DUAL

2. (τῖμάησθον)	τῖμάσθον	(ποιεῇσθον)	ποιῇσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
3. (τῖμάησθον)	τῖμάσθον	(ποιεῇσθον)	ποιῇσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον

PLURAL

1. (τῖμαῶμεθα)	τῖμῶμεθα	(ποιεῶμεθα)	ποιῶμεθα	(δηλοῶμεθα)	δηλῶμεθα
2. (τῖμάησθε)	τῖμάσθε	(ποιεῇσθε)	ποιῇσθε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλῶσθε
3. (τῖμάωνται)	τῖμῶνται	(ποιεῶνται)	ποιῶνται	(δηλόωνται)	δηλῶνται

Present Optative

SINGULAR

1. (τῖμαοίμην)	τῖμώμην	(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοίμην	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
2. (τῖμάοιο)	τῖμῷο	(ποιεοιο)	ποιοῖο	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο
3. (τῖμάοιτο)	τῖμῷτο	(ποιεοίτο)	ποιοίτο	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο

DUAL

2. (τῆμαίοισθον) τῆμῶσθον (ποιεοίσθον) ποιοίσθον (δηλοοίσθον) δηλοίσθον
 3. (τῆμαοίσθην) τῆμῶσθην (ποιεοίσθην) ποιοίσθην (δηλοοίσθην) δηλοίσθην

PLURAL

1. (τῆμαοίμεθα) τῆμῶμεθα (ποιεοίμεθα) ποιοίμεθα (δηλοοίμεθα) δηλοίμεθα
 2. (τῆμαίοισθε) τῆμῶσθε (ποιεοίσθε) ποιοίσθε (δηλοοίσθε) δηλοίσθε
 3. (τῆμάοιντο) τῆμῶντο (ποιεοίντο) ποιοίντο (δηλοοίντο) δηλοίντο

Present Imperative

SINGULAR

2. (τῆμάον) τῆμῶ (ποιέον) ποιοῦ (δηλόον) δηλοῦ
 3. (τῆμαέσθω) τῆμάσθω (ποιεέσθω) ποιείσθω (δηλοέσθω) δηλούσθω

DUAL

2. (τῆμαέσθον) τῆμᾶσθον (ποιεέσθον) ποιείσθον (δηλοέσθον) δηλοῦσθον
 3. (τῆμαέσθων) τῆμᾶσθων (ποιεέσθων) ποιείσθων (δηλοέσθων) δηλούσθων

PLURAL

2. (τῆμαέσθε) τῆμᾶσθε (ποιεέσθε) ποιείσθε (δηλοέσθε) δηλοῦσθε
 3. (τῆμαέσθων) τῆμᾶσθων (ποιεέσθων) ποιείσθων (δηλοέσθων) δηλούσθων

Present Infinitive

- (τῆμαέσθαι) τῆμᾶσθαι (ποιεέσθαι) ποιείσθαι (δηλοέσθαι) δηλοῦσθαι

Present Participle

- (τῆμαόμενος) τῆμώμενος (ποιεόμενος) ποιούμενος (δηλοόμενος) δηλούμενος

644. Liquid Verbs: future active and middle of φαίνω show.

Indicative

FUTURE ACTIVE

- Sing. 1. (φανέω) φανῶ
 2. (φανέεις) φανείς
 3. (φανέει) φανεῖ
 Dual 2. (φανέετον) φανεῖτον
 3. (φανέετον) φανεῖτον
 Plur. 1. (φανέομεν) φανοῦμεν
 2. (φανέετε) φανεῖτε
 3. (φανέουσι) φανοῦσι

FUTURE MIDDLE

- (φανέομαι) φανοῦμαι
 (φανέῃ or -έει) φανῇ or -εῖ
 (φανέεται) φανείται
 (φανέεσθον) φανεῖσθον
 (φανέεσθον) φανεῖσθον
 (φανέομεθα) φανοῦμεθα
 (φανέεσθε) φανεῖσθε
 (φανέονται) φανοῦνται

Optative

Sing. 1.	(φανεοίην)	φανοίην	(φανεοίμην)	φανοίμην
2.	(φανεοίης)	φανοίης	(φανείοιο)	φανείοιο
3.	(φανεοίη)	φανοίη	(φανείοιτο)	φανοίτο
Dual 2.	(φανέοιτον)	φανοίτον	(φανέοισθον)	φανοίσθον
3.	(φανεοίτην)	φανοίτην	(φανέοίσθην)	φανοίσθην
Plur. 1.	(φανέοιμεν)	φανοίμεν	(φανέοιμεθα)	φανοίμεθα
2.	(φανέοιτε)	φανοίτε	(φανέοισθε)	φανοίσθε
3.	(φανέοιεν)	φανοίεν	(φανέοιντο)	φανοίντο
or				
Sing. 1.	(φανέοιμι)	[φανοίμι		
2.	(φανέοις)	φανοίς		
3.	(φανέοι)	φανοί]		

Infinitive

(φανέειν)	φανείν	(φανέεσθαι)	φανείσθαι
-----------	--------	-------------	-----------

Participle

(φανέων, φανέονσα, φανέον)	φανῶν, φανοῦσα, φανοῦν (cp. § 622)	(φανέομενος, -η, -ον)	φανούμενος, -η, -ον
-------------------------------	--	--------------------------	------------------------

645. Liquid Verbs: first aorist active and middle of φαίνω *show*.

Indicative

	I AORIST ACTIVE	I AORIST MIDDLE
Sing. 1.	ἔφηνα	ἐφηνάμην
2.	ἔφηνας	ἐφήνω
3.	ἔφηνε	ἐφήνατο
Dual 2.	ἐφήνατον	ἐφήνασθον
3.	ἐφηνάτην	ἐφηνάσθην
Plur. 1.	ἐφήναμεν	ἐφηνάμεθα
2.	ἐφήνατε	ἐφήνασθε
3.	ἔφηναν	ἐφήναντο

Subjunctive

Sing. 1.	φήνω	φήνωμαι
2.	φήνης	φήνη
3.	φήνη	φήνηται

I AORIST ACTIVE		I AORIST MIDDLE
Dual 2.	φήνητον	φήνησθον
3.	φήνητον	φήνησθον
Plur. 1.	φήνωμεν	φήνώμεθα
2.	φήνητε	φήνησθε
3.	φήνωσι	φήνωνται
<i>Optative</i>		
Sing. 1.	φήναιμι	φήναίμην
2.	φήναις or φήνειας (cp. § 254)	φήναιο
3.	φήναι or φήνειε	φήναιτο
Dual 2.	φήναιτον	φήναισθον
3.	φήναιτην	φήναισθην
Plur. 1.	φήναιμεν	φήναίμεθα
2.	φήναιτε	φήναισθε
3.	φήναιεν or φήνειαν (cp. § 254)	φήναιντο
<i>Imperative</i>		
Sing. 2.	φήνον	φήναι
3.	φήνάτω	φήνάσθω
Dual 2.	φήνατον	φήνασθον
3.	φήνάτων	φήνάσθων
Plur. 2.	φήνατε	φήνασθε
3.	φήνάντων	φήνάσθων
<i>Infinitive</i>		
	φήναι	φήνασθαι
<i>Participle</i>		
	φήνᾱς, -ᾱσα, φήναν (cp. § 618)	φήνάμενος, -η, -ον

CONJUGATION OF MI-VERBS

646. Root class. — Inflection of τίθημι *place*, ἵστημι *set*, δίδωμι *give*, in the present, imperfect, and second aorist tenses; and of ἐπριάμην *I bought*.

ACTIVE

Present Indicative

Sing. 1.	τί-θη-μι	ἵ-στη-μι	δί-δω-μι
2.	τί-θη-ς	ἵ-στη-ς	δί-δω-ς
3.	τί-θη-σι	ἵ-στη-σι	δί-δω-σι

Dual 2.	τί-θε-τον	ἵ-στα-τον	δι-δο-τον
3.	τί-θε-τον	ἵ-στα-τον	δι-δο-τον
Plur. 1.	τί-θε-μεν	ἵ-στα-μεν	δι-δο-μεν
2.	τί-θε-τε	ἵ-στα-τε	δι-δο-τε
3.	τι-θέ-ασι	ἵ-σταῖσι	δι-δό-ασι

Imperfect

Sing. 1.	ἔ-τι-θη-ν	ἵ-σθη-ν	ἔ-δι-δουν (§ 570)
2.	ἔ-τι-θείς (§ 559)	ἵ-σθη-ς	ἔ-δι-δους
3.	ἔ-τι-θει	ἵ-σθη	ἔ-δι-δου
Dual 2.	ἔ-τι-θε-τον	ἵ-στα-τον	ἔ-δι-δο-τον
3.	ἔ-τι-θέ-την	ἵ-στά-την	ἔ-δι-δό-την
Plur. 1.	ἔ-τι-θε-μεν	ἵ-στα-μεν	ἔ-δι-δο-μεν
2.	ἔ-τι-θε-τε	ἵ-στα-τε	ἔ-δι-δο-τε
3.	ἔ-τι-θε-σαν	ἵ-στα-σαν	ἔ-δι-δο-σαν

Present Subjunctive

Sing. 1.	τι-θῶ	ἵ-στώ	δι-δῶ
2.	τι-θῇ-ς	ἵ-σθῇ-ς	δι-δῷ-ς
3.	τι-θῇ	ἵ-σθῇ	δι-δῷ
Dual 2.	τι-θῇ-τον	ἵ-σθῇ-τον	δι-δῶ-τον
3.	τι-θῇ-τον	ἵ-σθῇ-τον	δι-δῶ-τον
Plur. 1.	τι-θῶ-μεν	ἵ-στώ-μεν	δι-δῶ-μεν
2.	τι-θῇ-τε	ἵ-σθῇ-τε	δι-δῶ-τε
3.	τι-θῶ-σι	ἵ-στώ-σι	δι-δῶ-σι

Present Optative

Sing. 1.	τι-θείη-ν	ἵ-σταίη-ν	δι-δοίη-ν
2.	τι-θείης	ἵ-σταίης	δι-δοίης
3.	τι-θείη	ἵ-σταίη	δι-δοίη
Dual 2.	τι-θεί-τον	ἵ-σταί-τον	δι-δοί-τον
3.	τι-θεί-την	ἵ-σταί-την	δι-δοί-την
Plur. 1.	τι-θεί-μεν	ἵ-σταί-μεν	δι-δοί-μεν
2.	τι-θεί-τε	ἵ-σταί-τε	δι-δοί-τε
3.	τι-θείε-ν	ἵ-σταίε-ν	δι-δοίε-ν

or¹or¹or¹¹ In the dual and plural the forms without η are commonly found.

Dual 2.	[τι-θείη-τον]	[ἰ-σταίη-τον]	[δι-δοίη-τον]
3.	[τι-θείή-την]	[ἰ-σταίή-την]	[δι-δοίή-την]
Plur. 1.	[τι-θείη-μεν]	[ἰ-σταίη-μεν]	[δι-δοίη-μεν]
2.	[τι-θείη-τε]	[ἰ-σταίη-τε]	[δι-δοίη-τε]
3.	[τι-θείη-σαν]	[ἰ-σταίη-σαν]	[δι-δοίη-σαν]

Present Imperative

Sing. 2.	τί-θει (§ 559)	ἴ-στη (§ 551)	δί-δου (§ 570)
3.	τι-θέ-τω	ἰ-στά-τω	δι-δό-τω
Dual 2.	τί-θε-τον	ἴ-στα-τον	δί-δο-τον
3.	τι-θέ-των	ἰ-στά-των	δι-δό-των
Plur. 2.	τί-θε-τε	ἴ-στα-τε	δί-δο-τε
3.	τι-θέ-ντων	ἰ-στά-ντων	δι-δό-ντων

Present Infinitive

τι-θέ-ναι	ἰ-στά-ναι	δι-δό-ναι
-----------	-----------	-----------

Present Participle

τι-θείς, -είσα, -έν (§ 620)	ἰ-στάς, -άσα, -άν (§ 617)	δι-δούς, -ούσα, -όν (§ 621)
--------------------------------	------------------------------	--------------------------------

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Present Indicative

Sing. 1.	τί-θε-μαι	ἴ-στα-μαι	δί-δο-μαι
2.	τί-θε-σαι	ἴ-στα-σαι	δί-δο-σαι
3.	τί-θε-ται	ἴ-στα-ται	δί-δο-ται
Dual 2.	τί-θε-σθον	ἴ-στα-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
3.	τί-θε-σθον	ἴ-στα-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
Plur. 1.	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἰ-στά-μεθα	δι-δό-μεθα
2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἴ-στα-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
3.	τί-θε-νται	ἴ-στα-νται	δί-δο-νται

Imperfect

Sing. 1.	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	ἰ-στά-μην	ἐ-δι-δό-μην
2.	ἐ-τι-θε-σο	ἴ-στα-σο	ἐ-δι-δο-σο
3.	ἐ-τι-θε-το	ἴ-στα-το	ἐ-δι-δο-το
Dual 2.	ἐ-τι-θε-σθον	ἴ-στα-σθον	ἐ-δι-δο-σθον
3.	ἐ-τι-θέ-σθην	ἰ-στά-σθην	ἐ-δι-δό-σθην

Plur. 1.	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα	ἰ-στά-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα
2.	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε	ἴ-στα-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε
3.	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο	ἴ-στα-ντο	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο

Present Subjunctive

Sing. 1.	τι-θῶ-μαι	ἰ-στώ-μαι	δι-δῶ-μαι
2.	τι-θῇ	ἰ-στῇ	δι-δῷ
3.	τι-θῇ-ται	ἰ-στῇ-ται	δι-δῶ-ται
Dual 2.	τι-θῇ-σθον	ἰ-στῇ-σθον	δι-δῶ-σθον
3.	τι-θῇ-σθον	ἰ-στῇ-σθον	δι-δῶ-σθον
Plur. 1.	τι-θῶ-μεθα	ἰ-στώ-μεθα	δι-δῶ-μεθα
2.	τι-θῇ-σθε	ἰ-στῇ-σθε	δι-δῶ-σθε
3.	τι-θῶ-νται	ἰ-στώ-νται	δι-δῶ-νται

Present Optative

Sing. 1.	τι-θεῖ-μην	ἰ-σταί-μην	δι-δοί-μην
2.	τι-θεῖ-ο	ἰ-σταί-ο	δι-δοί-ο
3.	τι-θεῖ-το	ἰ-σταί-το	δι-δοί-το
Dual 2.	τι-θεῖ-σθον	ἰ-σταί-σθον	δι-δοί-σθον
3.	τι-θεῖ-σθην	ἰ-σταί-σθην	δι-δοί-σθην
Plur. 1.	τι-θεῖ-μεθα	ἰ-σταί-μεθα	δι-δοί-μεθα
2.	τι-θεῖ-σθε	ἰ-σταί-σθε	δι-δοί-σθε
3.	τι-θεῖ-ντο	ἰ-σταί-ντο	δι-δοί-ντο

or ¹

Sing. 1.	τι-θοί-μην
2.	τι-θοί-ο
3.	τι-θοί-το
Dual 2.	τι-θοί-σθον
3.	τι-θοί-σθην
Plur. 1.	τι-θοί-μεθα
2.	τι-θοί-σθε
3.	τι-θοί-ντο

Present Imperative

Sing. 2.	τί-θε-σο	ἴ-στα-σο	δί-δο-σο
3.	τί-θέ-σθω	ἰ-στά-σθω	δί-δό-σθω

¹ Cp. ποιούμεην (§ 643).

Dual 2.	τί-θε-σθον	ἴ-στα-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
3.	τι-θέ-σθων	ἰ-στά-σθων	δι-δό-σθων
Plur. 2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἴ-στα-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
3.	τι-θέ-σθων	ἰ-στά-σθων	δι-δό-σθων

Present Infinitive

τί-θε-σθαι	ἴ-στα-σθαι	δί-δο-σθαι
------------	------------	------------

Present Participle

τι-θέ-μενος	ἰ-στά-μενος	δι-δό-μενος
-------------	-------------	-------------

SECOND AORIST

Indicative

	ACTIVE	MIDDLE	ACTIVE	MIDDLE	ACTIVE	MIDDLE
Sing. 1.	(ἔθικα)	ἐθέμην	ἔστην ¹	ἐπριάμην ²	(ἔδωκα)	ἔδομην
2.	(ἔθικας)	ἔθου	ἔστης	ἐπρίω	(ἔδωκας)	ἔδου
3.	(ἔθικε)	ἔθε-το	ἔστη	ἐπρίατο	(ἔδωκε)	ἔδο-το
Dual 2.	ἔθε-τον	ἔθε-σθον	ἔστη-τον	ἐπρία-σθον	ἔδο-τον	ἔδο-σθον
3.	ἐθέ-την	ἐθέ-σθην	ἐστή-την	ἐπρία-σθην	ἔδό-την	ἔδό-σθην
Plur. 1.	ἔθε-μεν	ἐθέ-μεθα	ἔστη-μεν	ἐπριά-μεθα	ἔδο-μεν	ἔδό-μεθα
2.	ἔθε-τε	ἔθε-σθε	ἔστη-τε	ἐπρία-σθε	ἔδο-τε	ἔδο-σθε
3.	ἔθε-σαν	ἔθε-ντο	ἔστη-σαν	ἐπρία-ντο	ἔδο-σαν	ἔδο-ντο

Subjunctive

Sing. 1.	θῶ	θῶ-μαι	στῶ	πρίω-μαι	δῶ	δῶ-μαι
2.	θῇς	θῇ	στῇς	πρίῃ	δῷς	δῷ
3.	θῇ	θῇ-ται	στῇ	πρίῃ-ται	δῷ	δῶ-ται
Dual 2.	θῇ-τον	θῇ-σθον	στῇ-τον	πρίῃ-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
3.	θῇ-τον	θῇ-σθον	στῇ-τον	πρίῃ-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
Plur. 1.	θῶ-μεν	θῶ-μεθα	στῶ-μεν	πρίῳ-μεθα	δῶ-μεν	δῶ-μεθα
2.	θῇ-τε	θῇ-σθε	στῇ-τε	πρίῃ-σθε	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
3.	θῶ-σι	θῶ-νται	στῶ-σι	πρίῳ-νται	δῶ-σι	δῶ-νται

Optative

Sing. 1.	θείη-ν	θεί-μην	σταίη-ν	πρίαι-μην	δοίη-ν	δοί-μην
2.	θείης	θεί-ο	σταίης	πρίαι-ο	δοίης	δοί-ο
3.	θείη	θεί-το ³	σταίη	πρίαι-το	δοίη	δοί-το

¹ *stood*.² *bought*, § 550.³ Or *θοίτο*.

Dual 2.	θεί-τον	θεί-σθον	σταῖ-τον	πρίαί-σθον	δοῖ-τον	δοί-σθον
3.	θεί-την	θεί-σθην	σταί-την	πρίαί-σθην	δοί-την	δοί-σθην
Plur. 1.	θεί-μεν	θεί-μεθα	σταῖ-μεν	πρίαί-μεθα	δοῖ-μεν	δοί-μεθα
2.	θεί-τε	θεί-σθε	σταῖ-τε	πρίαί-σθε	δοί-τε	δοί-σθε
3.	θεί-ν	θεί-ντο	σταῖ-ν	πρίαί-ντο	δοί-ν	δοί-ντο

or

or

or

or

Dual 2.	[θεί-τον]	[σταῖ-τον]	[δοῖ-τον]
3.	[θεί-την]	[σταί-την]	[δοί-την]
Plur. 1.	[θεί-μεν]	[σταῖ-μεν]	[δοῖ-μεν]
2.	[θεί-τε]	[σταῖ-τε]	[δοί-τε]
3.	[θεί-σαν]	[σταῖ-σαν]	[δοί-σαν]

Imperative

Sing. 2.	θέ-ς	θοῦ	στή-θι	πρίω	δό-ς	δοῦ
3.	θέ-τω	θέ-σθω	στή-τω	πρία-σθω	δό-τω	δό-σθω
Dual 2.	θέ-τον	θέ-σθον	στή-τον	πρία-σθον	δό-τον	δό-σθον
3.	θέ-των	θέ-σθων	στή-των	πρία-σθων	δό-των	δό-σθων
Plur. 2.	θέ-τε	θέ-σθε	στή-τε	πρία-σθε	δό-τε	δό-σθε
3.	θέ-ντων	θέ-σθων	στά-ντων	πρία-σθων	δό-ντων	δό-σθων

Infinitive

θεῖ-ναι	θεί-σθαι	στή-ναι	πρία-σθαι	δοῦ-ναι	δοί-σθαι
---------	----------	---------	-----------	---------	----------

Participle

θείς,	θέ-μενος,	στάς,	πρία-μενος,	δούς,	δό-μενος,
θεῖσα,	-η, -ον	στάσα,	-η, -ον	δοῦσα,	-η, -ον
θέν ¹		σάν ²		δόν ³	

SECOND PERFECT OF MI-VERBS

647. A few verbs of the *μι*-class have a second perfect and pluperfect. Only the dual and plural occur; for the singular, the first perfect and pluperfect are used. The second perfect and pluperfect of ἵστημι are inflected as follows:

¹ Cp. § 620.² Cp. § 617.³ Cp. § 621.

SECOND PERFECT

	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT. (poetic)	IMV. (poetic)
Sing. 1.	(ἔστηκα) <i>stand</i>	ἔστω	ἑσταίη-ν	
2.	(ἔστηκας)	ἑστή-ς	ἑσταίης-ς	ἑστα-θι
3.	(ἔστηκε)	ἑστή	ἑσταίη	ἑστά-τω
Dual 2.	ἑστα-τον	ἑστή-τον	ἑσταίη-τον or -αῖτον	ἑστα-τον
3.	ἑστα-τον	ἑστή-τον	ἑσταίη-την or -αίτην	ἑστά-των
Plur. 1.	ἑστα-μεν	ἑστώ-μεν	ἑσταίη-μεν or -αῖμεν	
2.	ἑστα-τε	ἑστή-τε	ἑσταίη-τε or -αῖτε	ἑστα-τε
3.	ἑστά-σι	ἑστώ-σι	ἑσταίη-σαν or -αῖεν	ἑστά-ντων

Infinitive ἑστά-ναι *Participle* ἑστώ-ς, ἑστώσα, ἑστός (§ 624)

SECOND PLUPERFECT

Sing. 1.	(εἰσθήκη) <i>stood</i>	Dual 2.	ἑστα-τον	Plur. 1.	ἑστα-μεν
2.	(εἰσθήκης)	3.	ἑστά-την	2.	ἑστα-τε
3.	(εἰσθήκει)			3.	ἑστα-σαν

648. -νῦμι class. — Inflection of the present system of *δείκνυμι show* and of second aorist *ἔδυν entered*.

Indicative

	ACTIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE		ACTIVE
	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>2 Aorist</i>
Sing. 1.	δὲικ-νῦ-μι	ἔ-δὲικ-νῦ-ν	δὲικ-νυ-μαι	ἔ-δὲικ-νύ-μην	ἔ-δῦ-ν
2.	δὲικ-νῦ-ς	ἔ-δὲικ-νῦ-ς	δὲικ-νυ-σαι	ἔ-δὲικ-νυ-σο	ἔ-δῦ-ς
3.	δὲικ-νῦ-σι	ἔ-δὲικ-νῦ	δὲικ-νυ-ται	ἔ-δὲικ-νυ-το	ἔ-δῦ
Dual 2.	δὲικ-νυ-τον	ἔ-δὲικ-νυ-τον	δὲικ-νυ-σθον	ἔ-δὲικ-νυ-σθον	ἔ-δῦ-τον
3.	δὲικ-νυ-τον	ἔ-δὲικ-νύ-την	δὲικ-νυ-σθον	ἔ-δὲικ-νύ-σθην	ἔ-δύ-την
Plur. 1.	δὲικ-νυ-μεν	ἔ-δὲικ-νυ-μεν	δὲικ-νύ-μεθα	ἔ-δὲικ-νύ-μεθα	ἔ-δῦ-μεν
2.	δὲικ-νυ-τε	ἔ-δὲικ-νυ-τε	δὲικ-νυ-σθε	ἔ-δὲικ-νυ-σθε	ἔ-δῦ-τε
3.	δὲικ-νύ-ασι	ἔ-δὲικ-νυ-σαν	δὲικ-νυ-νται	ἔ-δὲικ-νυ-ντο	ἔ-δῦ-σαν

Subjunctive

Sing. 1.	δὲικνύω	δὲικνύωμαι	δύω
2.	δὲικνύης	δὲικνύῃ	δύῃς
3.	δὲικνύῃ	δὲικνύῃται	δύῃ
Dual 2.	δὲικνύητον	δὲικνύῃσθον	δύητον
3.	δὲικνύητον	δὲικνύῃσθον	δύητον

Plur. 1.	δεικνύμεν	δεικνύμεθα	δύωμεν
2.	δεικνύητε	δεικνύσθε	δύητε
3.	δεικνύσι	δεικνύνται	δύωσι

Optative

Sing. 1.	δεικνύοιμι	δεικνυόμην
2.	δεικνύοις	δεικνύοιο
3.	δεικνύοι	δεικνύοιτο
Dual 2.	δεικνύοιτον	δεικνύοισθον
3.	δεικνυόσθην	δεικνυόσθην
Plur. 1.	δεικνύοιμεν	δεικνυόμεθα
2.	δεικνύοιτε	δεικνύοισθε
3.	δεικνύοιεν	δεικνύοιντο

Imperative

Sing. 2.	δείκ-νῦ (§ 579)	δείκ-νυ-σο	δῦ-θι
3.	δείκ-νύ-τω	δείκ-νύ-σθω	δύ-τω
Dual 2.	δείκ-νυ-τον	δείκ-νυ-σθον	δῦ-τον
3.	δείκ-νύ-των	δείκ-νύ-σθων	δύ-των
Plur. 2.	δείκ-νυ-τε	δείκ-νυ-σθε	δῦ-τε
3.	δείκ-νύ-ντων	δείκ-νύ-σθων	δύ-ντων

Infinitive

δείκ-νύ-ναι	δείκ-νυ-σθαι	δῦ-ναι
-------------	--------------	--------

Participle

δείκ-νύς, -ύσα, -ύν (§ 619)	δείκ-νύ-μενος, -η, -ον	δύς, δύσα, δύν (cp. § 619)
--------------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------------

649. ἵημι (έ-, ή-) *send* is inflected nearly like τίθημι (§ 646). The inflection of the present and second aorist systems is as follows:

	ACTIVE			MIDDLE (PASSIVE)			MIDDLE
	<i>Indicative</i>			<i>Indicative</i>			
	PRES.	IMPF.	2 AOR.	PRES.	IMPF.	2 AOR.	
Sing. 1.	ἵημι	ἵην	(ἤκα)	ἵεμαι	ἵεμην	—	εἵμην
2.	ἵης, ἵῃς	ἵεις	(ἤκας)	ἵσαι	ἵεσο	—	εἴσο
3.	ἵησι	ἵει	(ἤκε)	ἵεται	ἵετο	—	εἴτο

Dual 2.	ἔτον	ἔτον	—	εἶτον	ἔσθον	ἔσθον	—	εἰσθον
3.	ἔτον	ἔτην	—	εἶτην	ἔσθον	ἔσθην	—	εἰσθην
Plur. 1.	ἔμεν	ἔμεν	—	εἶμεν	ἔμεθα	ἔμεθα	—	εἶμεθα
2.	ἔτε	ἔτε	—	εἶτε	ἔσθε	ἔσθε	—	εἰσθε
3.	ἔσι	ἔσαν	—	εἶσαν	ἔνται	ἔντο	—	εἰντο

Subjunctive

Sing. 1.	ἦ	—	ῶ	ἦμαι	—	ῶμαι
2.	ἦς	—	ῆς	ἦ	—	ῆ
3.	ἦ	—	ῆ	ἦται	—	ῆται
Dual 2.	ἦτον	—	ῆτον	ἦσθον	—	ῆσθον
3.	ἦτον	—	ῆτον	ἦσθον	—	ῆσθον
Plur. 1.	ἦμεν	—	ῶμεν	ἦμεθα	—	ῶμεθα
2.	ἦτε	—	ῆτε	ἦσθε	—	ῆσθε
3.	ἦσι	—	ῶσι	ἦνται	—	ῶνται

Optative

Sing. 1.	εἴην	—	εἴην	εἴμην	—	εἴμην
2.	εἴης	—	εἴης	εἴο	—	εἴο
3.	εἴη	—	εἴη	εἴτο	—	εἴτο (— οἴτο)
Dual 2.	εἴτον or εἴητον	—	εἴτον or εἴητον	εἴσθον	—	εἴσθον
3.	εἴτην or εἴήτην	—	εἴτην or εἴήτην	εἴσθην	—	εἴσθην
Plur. 1.	εἴμεν or εἴημεν	—	εἴμεν or εἴημεν	εἴμεθα	—	εἴμεθα (— οἴμεθα)
2.	εἴτε or εἴητε	—	εἴτε or εἴητε	εἴσθε	—	εἴσθε (— οἴσθε)
3.	εἴεν or εἴησαν	—	εἴεν or εἴησαν	εἴντο	—	εἴντο (— οἴντο)

Imperative

Sing. 2.	ἔει	—	ἔς	ἔσο	—	οὔ
3.	ἔτω	—	ἔτω	ἔσθω	—	ἔσθω
Dual 2.	ἔτον	—	ἔτον	ἔσθον	—	ἔσθον
3.	ἔτων	—	ἔτων	ἔσθων	—	ἔσθων
Plur. 2.	ἔτε	—	ἔτε	ἔσθε	—	ἔσθε
3.	ἔντων	—	ἔντων	ἔσθων	—	ἔσθων

Infinitive

τεῖναι — εἶναι ἕσθαι — ἔσθαι

Participle

τεῖς, τεῖσα, — εἷς, — εἷσα, τέμενος — ἔμενος
 τέν (cp. § 620) — έν (cp. § 620)

Future: — ἦσω in prose only in composition; — ἦσομαι.

First Aorist: ἦκα in prose usually in composition, — ἡκάμην; both only in the indicative.

Perfect Active: — εἶκα only in composition.

Perfect Middle (Passive): — εἶμαι, — εἶμην (pluperfect); — εἵσθω, — εἵσθαι, — εἰμένος only in composition.

Aorist Passive: — εἶθην, — ἐθῶ, — ἐθήναι, — ἐθείς: only in composition.

Future Passive: — ἐθήσομαι only in composition.

Verbal Adjectives: — ἐτός, — ἐτέος; only in composition.

650. εἰμί (έσ-; cp. Lat. *es-se*) *I am* is inflected as follows:

	PRESENT			IMPERFECT	
	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT.	IMV.	INDIC.
Sing. 1.	εἰμί	ῶ	εἴην		ἦ or ἦν
2.	εἶ	ῆς	εἴης	ἔσθι	ἦσθα
3.	ἐστί	ῆ	εἴη	ἔστω	ἦν
Dual 2.	ἐστόν	ῆτον	εἴητον or εἴτον	ἔστον	ἦστον
3.	ἐστόν	ῆτον	εἴητην or εἴτην	ἔστων	ἦστην
Plur. 1.	ἐσμέν	ῶμεν	εἴημεν or εἴμεν		ἦμεν
2.	ἐστέ	ῆτε	εἴητε or εἴτε	ἔστε	ἦτε or ἦστε (rare)
3.	εἰσὶ	ῶσι	εἴησαν or εἴεν	ἔστων	ἦσαν

Inf.: εἶναι. Partic.: ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν, gen. ὄντος, οὔσης, ὄντος, etc.

FUTURE (with middle forms)

ἔσομαι, ἔσῃ (or ἔσει), ἔσται, ἔσεσθον, ἔσεσθον, ἔσόμεθα, ἔσεσθε, ἔσονται, opt. ἔσολμην, inf. ἔσεσθαι, partic. ἔσόμενος, -η, -ον

a. In the imperative 3 pl. ὄντων and ἔστωσαν also occur.

b. All the forms of the present indicative except εἶ are enclitic.

c. In composition ὢν retains its accent, as παρών, παρούσα, παρόντος, etc.; and so ἔσται, as παρέσται.

651. εἶμι (ἔ-, εἰ-; cp. Lat. *ī-re*) *go* has only the present system.

PRESENT				IMPERFECT
	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT.	INDIC.
Sing. 1.	εἶμι	ἔω	λοιμι or λοίην	ἦα or ἦεν
2.	εἶ	ἔης	λοις	ἦεσθα or ἦεις
3.	εἴσι	ἔη	λοι	ἦεν or ἦει
Dual 2.	ἔτον	ἔητον	λοιτον	ἦτον
3.	ἔτον	ἔητον	λοίτην	ἦτην
Plur. 1.	ἔμεν	ἔωμεν	λοιμεν	ἦμεν
2.	ἔτε	ἔητε	λοιτε	ἦτε
3.	ἔασι	ἔωσι	λοιεν	ἦσαν or ἦεσαν

Inf.: *λέναι*. Partic.: *λών*, *λοῦσα*, *λόν*, gen. *λόντος*, *λούσης*, *λόντος*, etc.

Verbal Adjectives: *ιτός*, *ιτέος*, *ιτητέος*.

a. The imperative 3 pl. *ἔτωσαν* occurs rarely.

b. The participle *λών* is accented like a second aorist. The accent of the simple form of participle and infinitive is kept in composition, as *ἀπιών*, *ἀπιούσα*, *ἀπιέναι*. Otherwise the compounds have recessive accent so far as the rules allow: *ἄπειμι*, *ἄπεισι*, but *ἀπῆα*, *ἀπῆμεν*.

652. φημί (φα-, φη-, cp. Lat. *fā-rī*) *say, say yes, or assent* is inflected in the present as follows:

PRESENT				IMPERFECT
	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT.	INDIC.
Sing. 1.	φημί	φῶ	φαίην	ἔφην
2	φῆς	φῆς	φαίης	ἔφησθα or ἔφης
3.	φησί	φῆ	φαίη	ἔφη
Dual 2.	φατόν	φῆτον	not found	ἔφατον
3.	φατόν	φῆτον	not found	ἔφάτην
Plur. 1.	φαμέν	φῶμεν	φαῖμεν or φαίημεν	ἔφαμεν
2.	φατέ	φῆτε	φαίητε	ἔφατε
3.	φᾶσι	φῶσι	φαίεν or φαίησαν	ἔφασαν

Inf.: φάναι. Partic.: poet. φᾶς, φᾶσα, φάν (Attic prose φάσκων).

Verbal Adjectives: φατός (poet.), φατέος.

Future: φήσω, φήσιν, φήσων.

First Aorist: ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαιμι, —, φήσαι, φήσᾱς.

Pf. Pass. Imv.: πεφάσθω *let it be said*.

a. All the forms of the present indicative except φῆς are enclitic.

653. In place of ἡμαι *sit* we find usually κάθ-ημαι in Attic prose and comedy. κάθ-ημαι sometimes is perfect in meaning (*I have sat, I have been seated*). The σ of the verb stem does not appear except before -το.

	PRESENT				IMPERFECT	
	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT.	IMV.	INDIC.	
Sing. 1.	κάθ-ημαι	καθῶμαι	καθοίμην		ἐκαθήμην	or καθήμην
2.	κάθ-ησαι	καθῇ	καθοίῃ	κάθ-ησο	ἐκάθ-ησο	καθῇσο
3.	κάθ-ηται	καθῇται	καθοίτο	καθῇσθω	ἐκάθ-ητο	καθῇστο ¹
Dual 2.	κάθ-ησθον	καθῇσθον	καθοίσθον	κάθ-ησθον	ἐκάθ-ησθον	καθῇσθον
3.	κάθ-ησθον	καθῇσθον	καθοίσθην	καθῇσθων	ἐκαθῇσθην	καθῇσθην
Plur. 1.	καθήμεθα	καθώμεθα	καθοίμεθα		ἐκαθήμεθα	καθήμεθα
2.	κάθ-ησθε	καθῇσθε	καθοίσθε	κάθ-ησθε	ἐκάθ-ησθε	καθῇσθε
3.	κάθ-ηνται	καθῶνται	καθοῖντο	καθῇσθων	ἐκάθ-ηντο	καθῇντο

Inf.: καθῆσθαι. Partic.: καθήμενος.

a. In the imperfect ἐκαθήμην is used about as often as καθήμην.

654. κεῖμαι (κει-) *lie, am laid*, regularly used in the present and imperfect instead of the perfect and pluperfect passive of τίθημι *place*.

	PRESENT				IMPERFECT	
	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT.	IMV.	INDIC.	
Sing. 1.	κεῖμαι					ἐκείμην
2.	κεῖσαι			κεῖσο		ἐκείσο
3.	κεῖται	κέηται	κέοιτο	κεῖσθω		ἐκείτο

¹ Or καθήτο.

	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT.	IMV.	INDIC.
Dual 2.	κείσθον			κείσθον	ἔκείσθον
3.	κείσθον			κείσθων	ἔκείσθην
Plur. 1.	κείμεθα				ἐκείμεθα
2.	κείσθε	(δια)κήσθε		κείσθε	ἔκείσθε
3.	κείνται	(κατα)κέωνται	(προσ)κείντο	κείσθων	ἔκείντο

Inf.: κείσθαι. Partic.: κείμενος.

Future: κείσομαι, κείσῃ or κείσει, κείσεται, etc.

a. In the subjunctive and optative *κει-* becomes *κε* before a vowel.

b. Compounds have recessive accent only in present indicative and imperative: *κατάκειμαι, κατάκεισο*, but *κατακείσθαι*.

655. *οἶδα* (*ἰδ, εἰδ-ε, οἶδ-*; cp. Lat. *videō*) *know* is a perfect with the meaning of a present, and formed without reduplication. The second perfect and second pluperfect are inflected as follows:

	2 PERFECT			2 PLUPERFECT	
	INDIC.	SUBJV.	OPT.	IMV.	INDIC.
Sing. 1.	οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην		ἦδη or ἦδαιν
2.	οἶσθα	εἰδῆς	εἰδείης	ἴσθι	ἦδησθα ἦδεις
3.	οἶδε	εἰδῇ	εἰδείῃ	ἴστω	ἦδει(ν)
Dual 2.	ἴστον	εἰδῆτον	εἰδείτον	ἴστον	ἦστον
3.	ἴστων	εἰδῆτων	εἰδείτην	ἴστων	ἦστην
Plur. 1.	ἴσμεν	εἰδῶμεν	εἰδείμεν or εἰδείημεν		ἦσμεν ἦδεμεν
2.	ἴστε	εἰδῆτε	εἰδείτε εἰδείητε	ἴστε	ἦστε ἦδετε
3.	ἴσασι	εἰδώσι	εἰδείεν εἰδείησαν	ἴστων	ἦσαν ἦδεσαν

Inf.: εἰδέναι.

Partic.: εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός.

Verbal Adjective: ἰστέος.

Future: εἴσομαι.

Compound: *σύνοιδα* *am conscious of*.

SUMMARY OF SYNTAX

USES OF THE CASES

656. Nominative :

1. Subject (§ 53. *a*).
2. Predicate nominative (§ 53. *k*).

657. Vocative :

Person addressed (cp. § 64, *O brave captain*)

658. Accusative :

1. DIRECT OBJECT (§ 53. *b*).
2. COGNATE (§§ 181, 356).
3. Adverbial (§ 284).
4. Specification (§ 279).
5. Extent of time or space (§ 142).
6. Limit of motion, always with a preposition (cp. § 53. *e*).
7. Two accusatives after verbs of *making* and *appointing*; *asking* and *depriving* (§§ 510, 511).
8. Subject of infinitive (§ 53. *g*).
9. Absolute (§ 566).

659. Genitive :

- | | | |
|----------------|---|--|
| True genitive. | { | 1. "OF" RELATIONS, including |
| | | 2. Subjective and Objective (§ 53. <i>f</i>). |
| | | 3. Possession (§§ 53. <i>f</i> , 72). |
| | | 4. Measure (§ 278). |
| | | 5. Material (cp. § 502. II. 16). |
| | | 6. Value (§ 402). |
| | | 7. PARTITIVE (§ 179). |
| | | 8. Time <i>within which</i> (§ 155). |
| | | 9. After adverbs of place (§ 372). |

10. SEPARATION (§ 201).

11. Comparison (§ 355).

12. Absolute (§ 401).

13. With *ὑπό* to express agent (§ 390).

14. In the predicate (§ 229).

660. Dative:

- | | | |
|--------------|---|---|
| True dative. | { | 1. "TO" OR "FOR" RELATIONS, including |
| | | 2. Indirect object, etc. (§ 53. <i>c</i>). |
| | | 3. Interest (advantage or disadvantage) (§ 53. <i>d</i>). |
| | | 4. Possession (§ 119). |
| | | 5. Agent with perfect passive (§ 458) and verbals in -τέος (§ 478). |
6. LOCATIVE: Time *when* (§ 180).
Place *where* (after *prepositions*, *ἐν*, etc.).
7. INSTRUMENTAL, including
8. Means and Manner, etc. (§ 141).
9. Degree of difference (§ 410).
10. Respect (§ 322).
11. Cause (§ 403).
12. Association (§ 317).
-
13. Dative with adjectives (§ 111).
14. After verbs compounded with certain *prepositions* (§ 136).

USES OF THE MOODS

For constructions that take the negative *μή* instead of *οὐ* see *μή* in the general VOCABULARY.

661. Indicative, — in addition to independent statements and ordinary relative clauses, note especially:

1. *ἐπεὶ* and *ἐπειδὴ* *when* with imperfect or *after* with aorist indicative (§ 167); *ὅτε* *when* commonly with the imperfect, of past time.
2. *ἐπεὶ* and *ὅτι* causal *since* with various tenses of indicative (§ 310).
3. *ἕως*, *ἔστω*, and *μέχρι*, *while*, *so long as*, *until*, with present or past indicative (§§ 522. 1, 548. I. 2).
4. *πρὶν* *until*, after a negative clause, with aorist indicative (§ 523. 1).
5. *εἰ* *if* with various tenses of indicative in *real* conditions (§ 106).
6. *εἰ* *if* with imperfect or aorist indicative in contrary to fact (*unreal*) conditions — much less frequent (§ 545).
7. *εἰ* *if* with future indicative in *warning future* conditions (§ 242).
8. *ὥστε* *so that* with various tenses of indicative to express result (§ 147).
[Cp. *ὥστε* with infinitive (§ 147).]
9. *ὅπως* with future indicative after verbs signifying *to strive for*, *to care for*, or *to effect* (§ 535).

662. Subjunctive :

1. Introduced by *εἰάν* (*άν*, *ήν*) in protasis of more vivid future (§ 241) or present general condition (§§ 398, 399).
2. Introduced by relative (*ὅς*, *ὅστις*) or temporal word (*ἐπεὶ*, *ὅτε*, *ἕως*, etc.) in protasis (§§ 248, 400, 522. 2, 523. 2).

NOTE. — *άν* always accompanies the subjunctive in protasis. *ὅτε* + *άν* = *ὅταν*; *ὁπότε* + *άν* = *ὁπότεν*; *ἐπεὶ* + *άν* = *ἐπάν* or *ἐπήν*; *ἐπειδὴ* + *άν* = *ἐπειδάν*.

3. Introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὅπως*, or *ὥς*, *in order that*, after primary tenses and sometimes after secondary tenses (§§ 243, 535. a).
4. Introduced by *μή* *lest* or *μή οὐ* *lest not* after verbs of *fearing* in primary tenses and sometimes in secondary tenses (§ 438).
5. Hortatory, in first person (§ 244).
6. Deliberative, in first person (§ 564).
7. Prohibitory, in second person of aorist tense with *μή* (§ 309. 2).

663. Optative:

1. In future wishes (§ 584).

[Wishes that cannot be realized (in present or past time) are expressed by the imperfect or aorist indicative introduced by *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ* (§ 585); they may also be expressed by using *ὀφελον* *I ought, etc.*, with the infinitive (§ 586).]

2. In indirect discourse after a secondary tense of the verb of *saying*, representing an indicative or subjunctive of the *same tense* in the direct discourse (§ 260).

[But the indicative or the mood of the direct quotation may be retained (§ 260).]

3. In indirect questions (§§ 345, 565).

[But the indicative or the mood of the direct question may be retained (§ 345).]

4. With *ἄν* in the potential use (§ 266). *ἄν* can never stand first in its clause.
5. Introduced by *εἰ* *if* in protasis of the less vivid future condition (§ 267) or past general condition (*iterative optative*), § 416.
6. Introduced by a relative (*ὅς*, *ὅστις*) or temporal

word (ὅτε, etc.) in protasis of a condition, particularly of the past general (*iterative optative*), § 417.

7. Introduced by ἵνα, ὅπως, or ὥς, *in order that*, after secondary tenses (§§ 268, 535. a).
8. Introduced by μή *lest* or μὴ οὐ *lest not* after verbs of *fearing* in secondary tenses (§ 438. a).

664. Imperative :

1. In commands.
2. In prohibitions : μὴ and the *present* imperative (§ 309. 1).
[The *aorist* subjunctive with μὴ is also used (§ 309. 2).]

665. Infinitive :

1. In indirect discourse after ἔφη *he said*, ἐνόμιζε *he thought*, and similar verbs, when the infinitive represents an indicative or optative of the *same tense* in the direct discourse (§§ 110, 156. 1); if ἄν was used with the optative (or indicative) of direct discourse, it is retained with the infinitive of indirect discourse (§§ 277, 546).
2. After verbs of *promising*, *hoping*, and *swearing* : the future infinitive ; negative, if required, μὴ (§ 519).
3. With δοκεῖ *he seems* and λέγεται *he is said* in the "personal" use (§§ 391, 512).
4. As subject of verbs meaning *is*, *is possible*, etc. ; with δεῖ *it is necessary*, δοκεῖ *it seems best*, etc. (§§ 223, 512. a).
5. With ἀνάγκη *it is necessary*, ὥρα *it is time*, etc. (§ 230).

6. With verbs like δύναμαι *be able*, κελεύω *command*, βούλομαι *wish*, ἐθέλω *wish* (§ 98).
7. With the article τό, τοῦ, τῷ as a neuter substantive in various constructions; especially common is διὰ τό with the infinitive: *on account of the fact that*, etc. (§ 500).
8. With ὥστε *so as* indicating a result (§ 147).
[Cp. ὥστε with the indicative (§ 147).]
9. With adjectives of *ability* and *fitness*, like ἱκανός *able* (§ 333).
10. With πρὶν *before* after an affirmative clause (§ 524).
[After a negative clause πρὶν usually means *until* and has the construction of other temporal words (§ 523).]
11. Rarely expressing purpose (after verbs signifying *to give* or *to appoint*).
The negative with the infinitive is μή except in indirect discourse, when οὐ is regularly used.

USES OF THE PARTICIPLE

- 666.
1. As an attributive adjective (§ 211).
 2. With or without the article to represent a relative clause: οἱ βουλόμενοι *those that desire* (§ 212).
 3. To represent a temporal, causal, concessive, or conditional clause (§ 213).
 4. Common is ἔχων or λαβὼν *with* agreeing with the subject (§ 213. b).
 5. To indicate purpose: the *future* participle with or without ὥς is used (§§ 331, 332).
 6. In the genitive absolute construction (§ 401).
 7. In the accusative absolute construction (§ 566).

8. With verbs of *perception* whether of the mind or of the senses (§ 440): *ὁρῶ see, ἀκούω hear, etc., ὁρῶ αὐτὸν ἰόντα I see him coming.*
9. In the construction of indirect discourse (§§ 441, 449, 520).
[For such a participle a clause with *ὅτι* may be used (§ 442).]
10. With *τυγχάνω happen, λανθάνω escape notice, and οἶχομαι be gone* (cp. §§ 215, 318, 443).
11. With verbs of *beginning, ceasing, etc.* (§ 439).
The negative with the participle is *οὐ*; but the conditional participle takes *μή*.

667. PURPOSE IS COMMONLY EXPRESSED

1. By *ἵνα, ὅπως, or ὥς, in order that*, with the subjunctive. After a secondary tense the optative is commonly used (§§ 243, 268). Negative: *μή*.
2. By the future participle (§§ 331, 332).

668. FORMS OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

Simple or Real (§ 106)

PROTASIS	APODOSIS
<i>Present</i> εἰ with pres. indic. :	any form of verb :
εἰ ταῦτα λέγει, if he says this,	ἀληθῆ λέγει he speaks the truth.
<i>Past.</i> εἰ with past tense of indic. :	any form of verb :
εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεξεν, if he said this,	ἀληθῆ ἔλεξεν he spoke the truth.

Contrary to Fact or Unreal (§ 545)

<i>Present.</i> εἰ with impf. indic. :	impf. indic. with ἄν :
εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, if he were (now) saying this,	οὐκ ἂν ἀληθῆ ἔλεγεν he would not be speaking the truth.

Past. εἰ with aor. indic. :

εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεξεν,

if he had said this (then),

aor. indic. with ἄν :

οὐκ ἂν ἀληθῆ ἔλεξεν

he would not have spoken
the truth.

General (§§ 399, 416)

Present. εἰάν with subjv. :

εἰάν τι λέγῃ (or λέξῃ),

if [ever] he says anything,

pres. indic. :

ἀληθῆ λέγει

he speaks the truth.

Past. εἰ with opt. :

εἴ τι λέγοι (or λέξειεν),

if he [ever] said anything,

impf. indic. :

ἀληθῆ ἔλεγεν

he spoke the truth.

More Vivid Future (§ 241)

εἰάν with subjv. :

εἰάν ταῦτα λέγῃς (or λέξεις),

if you say (or shall say) this,

fut. indic. or equiv. :

ἀληθῆ λέξεις

you will speak the truth.

Less Vivid Future (§ 267)

εἰ with opt. :

εἰ ταῦτα λέγοις (or λέξεις),

if you should say this,

opt. with ἄν :

ἀληθῆ ἂν λέγοις (or λέξεις)

you would speak the truth.

Warning Future (§ 242)

εἰ with fut. indic. :

εἰ ταῦτα λέξεις,

if you say this,

fut. indic. or equiv. :

κακὸς φανεῖ

you will appear base.

INDIRECT DISCOURSE

USES OF COMMON VERBS THAT TAKE THE CONSTRUCTION OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

669. 1. A FINITE MOOD with ὅτι or ὡς follows λέγω
(active) say, εἶπον said, ἀποκρίνομαι reply, and

often those verbs with which the participle in indirect discourse is also regular. Such verbs are mentioned below in 3.

2. AN INFINITIVE follows *φημί say*, *λέγεται* (passive) *is said*, *νομίζω think*, *οἶμαι think*, *ὑπισχνέομαι promise*, *ἀκούω hear*, and other verbs meaning *to think* or *to agree*.
3. A PARTICIPLE follows *ὁράω see*, *αἰσθάνομαι perceive*, *ἀκούω hear*, *οἶδα know*, *δηλός εἰμι be evident*, *ἀγγέλλω announce*, and other verbs of similar meaning. But see 1 above.

a. Observe that *ἀκούω hear* belongs in all three of the preceding classes.

b. When *εἶπε* means *he bade*, *he commanded*, *he proposed*, an infinitive *not* in indirect discourse follows, as after *κελεύω command*. The other verbs of *saying* may be similarly used.

c. With the infinitive *ἐπίσταμαι* means *know how* (instead of *know that*), *μανθάνω learn how* (instead of *learn that*).

USES OF THE ADVERB *ἄν*

670.

1. In protases, always with subjunctive: *εἰάν* (*εἰ* + *ἄν*), *ὅς ἄν*, *ἐπειδάν* (*ἐπειδή* + *ἄν*), etc.
2. In apodoses, (*a*) with the optative in less vivid future conditions, (*b*) with the imperfect or aorist indicative in contrary to fact conditions.
3. With the optative in the potential use (§ 266).
4. With the infinitive of indirect discourse when the infinitive with *ἄν* represents an optative with *ἄν*, § 277 (or past tense of the indicative with *ἄν*, § 546), of the direct discourse.

A FEW IMPORTANT LISTS

671. SOME VERBS WHOSE MEANING DISTINCTLY CHANGES IN THE MIDDLE VOICE

ACTIVE

αἰρέω *take*
ἐπιτίθημι *put upon*
ἔχω *have, hold*

λύω *release*
παύω *stop (another)*
πείθω *persuade (with acc.)*
συμβουλεύω *advise (with dat.)*
φαίνω *show*
φοβέω *frighten*
φυλάττω *guard*

MIDDLE

choose
attack (with dat.)
come next
cling to (with gen.)
ransom
cease (intr.)
obey (with dat.)
consult (with dat.)
appear
fear
guard against

672. SOME VERBS WHOSE PASSIVE IS EXPRESSED BY A DIFFERENT VERB

αἰρέω *take*
[but αἰρέομαι (mid.) *choose*
ἀποκτείνω *kill*
νικάω *conquer*
τέθηκα *have put or placed*
εὖ (or καλῶς) τινα ποιέω *do*
somebody a kindness

ἀλίσκομαι *be taken*
αἰρέομαι (pass.) *be chosen*
ἀποθνήσκω *be killed*
ἡττάομαι *be conquered*
κεῖμαι *have been placed*
εὖ ὑπό τινος πάσχω *be done*
a kindness by somebody

673. SOME VERBS WHOSE AORISTS ARE PASSIVE IN FORM, BUT NOT IN MEANING (DEPONENTS PASSIVE)

AORIST PASSIVE

βούλομαι <i>wish</i>	ἐβουλήθην <i>I wished</i>
δέομαι <i>ask, beg</i>	ἐδεήθην <i>I begged</i>
δύναμαι <i>be able</i>	ἐδυνήθην <i>I was able</i>
ἐπιμελέομαι <i>take care</i>	ἐπεμελήθην <i>I took care</i>
οἶομαι <i>think</i>	ὤήθην <i>I thought</i>
πορεύομαι <i>proceed</i>	ἐπορεύθην <i>I proceeded</i>
φοβέομαι <i>fear</i>	ἐφοβήθην <i>I feared</i>

674. SOME VERBS WHOSE IMPERFECT INDICATIVE APPEARS IRREGULAR IN AUGMENT

PRESENT

ἐάω <i>permit</i>
ἔπομαι <i>follow</i>
ἔχω <i>have</i>
ὁράω <i>see</i>

IMPERFECT

εἶων (<i>i.e.</i> εἶαον)
εἰπόμεν
εἶχον
ἑώρων (<i>i.e.</i> ἐώραον)

675. Distinguish among

αἰτέω *ask a favor of somebody, ask somebody for something (with two accusatives).*

ἄξιόω *ask as a right, demand (with infinitive).*

δέομαι *want or ask a person (in the genitive) to do something (infinitive).*

ἐρωτάω

2 aor. ἠρόμην

ask a question, inquire; may be followed by accusative of person and indirect question.

ABBREVIATIONS

A. or acc.	= accusative.	interr.	= interrogative.
abl.	= ablative.	intr.	= intransitive.
abs.	= absolute.	irreg.	= irregular.
act.	= active.	κτλ.	= <i>καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ</i> = <i>etc.</i>
adj.	= adjective.	Lat.	= Latin.
adv.	= adverb.	lit.	= literal, literally.
aor.	= aorist.	masc.	= masculine.
art.	= article.	mid.	= middle.
comp.	= comparative.	N. or nom.	= nominative.
conj.	= conjunction.	neg.	= negative.
const.	= construction.	neut.	= neuter.
cp.	= compare.	obj.	= object.
D. or dat.	= dative.	opt.	= optative.
def.	= definite.	p., pp.	= page, pages.
dem.	= demonstrative.	part. gen.	= partitive genitive.
dep.	= deponent.	partic.	= participle.
dim.	= diminutive.	pass.	= passive.
dir.	= direct.	pers.	= person.
disc.	= discourse.	pf.	= perfect.
<i>e.g.</i>	= <i>for example.</i>	pl. or plur.	= plural.
Eng.	= English.	plup.	= pluperfect.
equiv.	= equivalent.	poss. gen.	= possessive genitive.
<i>etc.</i>	= <i>and so forth.</i>	pred.	= predicate.
fem.	= feminine.	prep.	= preposition.
Fig.	= Figure.	pres.	= present.
fut.	= future.	priv.	= privative.
G. or gen.	= genitive.	pron.	= pronoun.
<i>i.e.</i>	= <i>that is.</i>	rel.	= relative.
impers.	= impersonal.	sing.	= singular.
impf.	= imperfect.	subj.	= subject.
imv.	= imperative.	subjv.	= subjunctive.
indecl.	= indeclinable.	subst.	= substantive.
indef.	= indefinite.	sup.	= superlative.
indic.	= indicative.	trans.	= transitive.
indir.	= indirect.	V. or voc.	= vocative.
inf.	= infinitive.	vocab.	= vocabulary.
interj.	= interjection.	§	= section.

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

For numerals not included in the following list see § 421.

A

abandon: ἀπολείπω, ἐκλείπω, καταλείπω.

able: δυνατός, ή, όν; ικανός, ή, όν; οἷός τε, οἷά τε, οἷόν τε.

able, be: δύναμαι.

about: ἀμφί with acc. (round about, near); περί with gen. (concerning); περί with dat. (near); περί with acc. (around, in relation to).

about (with numerals): ὥς.

about, be: μέλλω.

above: ὑπέρ with gen.

Abrocomas: Ἀβροκόμας, α, ό.

accept: δέχομαι.

accompany: συμπορεύομαι.

accomplish: πράττω, διαπράττομαι.

according to: κατά with acc.

accordingly: δή, οὖν.

accuse falsely: διαβάλλω.

Achaean: Ἀχαιός, οὐ, ό.

across: πέραν.

addition to, in: πρὸς with dat.

admirable: θαυμαστός, ή, όν.

admire: θαυμάζω.

advise: συμβουλεύω.

afoot: πεζός, ή, όν.

afraid, be: φοβέομαι.

after (*conj.*): ἐπει, ἐπειδή.

after (*prep.*): μετά with acc.

again: πάλιν, ἔτι.

against: ἀντί in composition; ἐπί with acc.; κατά with acc.; πρὸς with acc.

agree: συντίθεμαι.

agreement: σύνημα, ατος, τό.

all: ὅλος, η, ον (entire); πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

all together: ἀπᾶς, ᾧσα, ᾧν; σύμπᾶς, ᾧσα, αν.

allow: ἐάω.

ally: σύμμαχος, ου, ό.

alone: μόνος, η, ον.

along: κατά with acc.

already: ἤδη.

also: καί.

altogether: πάνυ.

always: ἀεί.

ambassador: πρεσβευτής, οὐ, ό; pl. πρέσβεις, εων, οί.

ancient: ἀρχαῖος, α, ον.

and: καί.

and in fact: γάρ; καὶ γάρ.

and not: οὐδέ, μηδέ.

announce: ἀγγέλλω.

annoyance: ὄχλος, ου, ό.

another: ἄλλος, η, ο.

another place, in: ἄλλη.

another, one: ἀλλήλοιν.

answer: ἀποκρίνομαι.

any, anybody, anything: τις, τι.

anywhere: πη, που.

apart, apart from: χωρίς.

apart, be: διέχω.

appear: φαίνομαι.

approach (*noun*): ἐφοδος, ου, ή.

approach (*verb*): ἔπειμι.

Ariaeus: Ἀριαῖος, ου, ό.

arise (take place): γίγνομαι.
 Aristippus: Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ό.
 arms (of war): όπλα, ων, τά.
 army: στρατεύμα, ατος, τό; στρατιά,
 ας, ή.
 around (see 'about'): περί with dat.;
 περί with acc.
 arrange: τάττω.
 arrangement: τάξις, εως, ή.
 arrest: συλλαμβάνω.
 arrive: άφικνέομαι.
 arrow: τόξευμα, ατος, τό.
 Artapates: Ἀρταπάτης, ου, ό.
 Artaxerxes: Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ό.
 as, as if: ώς, ώσπερ.
 as (of comparison): ώς, ώσπερ.
 as (with sup.): ότι, ώς.
 as many as, as much as: όσος, η, ον;
 όπόσος, η, ον.
 as often as: όπότε.
 as (= such as): οίος, α, ον.
 ask about: πυνθάνομαι.
 ask (a favor): αἰτέω, δέομαι.
 ask (a question): έρωτάω, 2 aor. ήρό-
 μην.
 ask (as a right): άξιόω.
 ask for: αἰτέω.
 ass: όνος, ου, ό.
 assemble: άθροίζω (trans.), συνέρχο-
 μαι.
 assembly: έκκλησιá, ας, ή.
 at: επί with dat.
 at any rate: μήν, ούν.
 Athenian: Ἀθηναίος, α, ον.
 attack: έπιτίθεμαι, έπίκειμαι.
 attempt: πειράομαι.
 attend: πάρεμι.
 avoid: φεύγω.
 away, be: άπέχω.
 away from: άπό.

B

Babylon: Βαβυλών, ώνος, ή.
 back: πάλιν.

bad: κακός, ή, όν.
 badly: κακώς.
 barbarian (adj.): βαρβαρικός, ή, όν.
 barbarian (noun): βάρβαρος, ου, ό.
 bare: ψιλός, ή, όν.
 battle: μάχη, ης, ή.
 be: γίγνομαι, είμί.
 beast, wild: θηρίον, ου, τό.
 beast (of burden): ύποζύγιον, ου, τό.
 bear: φέρω.
 beautiful: καλός, ή, όν.
 beautifully: καλώς.
 because of: διά with acc.; ύπό with
 gen.
 become: γίγνομαι.
 before (adv.): πρόσθεν, πρόσθεν . . .
 πρίν, τό πρόσθεν, έμπροσθεν.
 before (conj.): πρίν.
 before (prep.): πρό.
 beg: αἰτέω, δέομαι.
 begin: άρχω, άρχομαι.
 beginning: αρχή, ης, ή.
 behold: θεάομαι, όράω.
 behooves, it: χρή.
 believe: ήγέομαι.
 beneath: ύπό with dat.
 beside: παρά or πρόσ with dat.
 besides: έτι.
 best (adj.): άριστος, η, ον; βελ-
 τιστος, η, ον; κράτιστος, η, ον.
 best (adv.): άριστα, etc.
 better (adj.): άμείνων, ον; βελτίων,
 ον; κρείττων, ον.
 better (adv.): άμεινον, etc.; μάλλον.
 between: μεταξύ with gen.; έν μέσφ.
 bewilder: έκπλήττω.
 beyond: ύτέρ with acc.
 bid: κελεύω.
 big: μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
 bird: όρνις, ιθος, ό and ή.
 birth: γένος, ους, τό.
 Boeotian: Βοιωτίος, α, ον.
 born, be: γίγνομαι.
 both . . . and: τε . . . καί; καί . . .
 καί.

bother: ὄχλος, ου, ὁ.
 bow: τόξον, ου, τό.
 bowman: τοξότης, ου, ὁ.
 boy: παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.
 brave: ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν.
 bravery: ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ.
 breadth: εὖρος, ους, τό.
 break: λύω.
 break through: διακόπτω.
 breastplate: θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.
 bridge: γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ.
 brilliancy: λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ.
 bring about: διαπράττωμαι.
 bring into harbor: κατάγω.
 brother: ἀδελφός, οὔ, ὁ.
 burn: καίω or κάω.
 business: πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό.
 but: ἀλλά, δέ (postpositive).
 buy: ἀγοράζω (*bought* also ἐπριάμην).
 by: διὰ with acc. (by means of);
 κατά with acc. (as in 'by land');
 ὑπό with gen. (of the agent); παρά
 with dat. (by the side of).
 by far: πολύ.
 by no means: ἥκιστα.

C

call: καλέω.
 call together: συγκαλέω.
 camp (*noun*): στρατόπεδον, ου, τό.
 camp (*verb*): σκηνώνω; see 'encamp.'
 canal: διώρυξ, υχος, ἡ.
 captain: λοχαγός, οὔ, ὁ.
 capture: αἰρέω, (pass.) αἰσκόμαι.
 Carduchi: Καρδοῦχοι, ων, οἱ.
 care for, take care of: ἐπιμελέομαι.
 carriage: ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ.
 carry: φέρω.
 catch (by hunting): θηρεύω.
 cattle: πρόβατον, ου, τό.
 cavalry: ἱππεῖς, οἱ.
 cavalry, consisting of: ἱππικός, ἡ, ὄν.
 cease (intr.): παύομαι.
 cease (= make cease): παύω, ἀνα-
 παύω.

Celaenae: Κελαιναί, ὦν, αἱ.
 certain, a: τις, τι.
 certainly: γε, μὴν.
 Chalus: Χάλος, ου, ὁ.
 chance (*verb*): τυγχάνω.
 chance upon: ἐντυγχάνω, ἐπιτυγχάνω.
 character: τρόπος, ου, ὁ.
 chariot: ἄρμα, ατος, τό.
 chastise: κολάζω.
 cheat: ἐξαπατάω.
 Cheirisophus: Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ.
 child: παῖς, παιδός, ὁ and ἡ; τέκνον,
 ου, τό.
 choose: αἰρέομαι.
 Cilicia: Κιλικία, ἄς, ἡ.
 Cilician woman: Κίλισσα, ης, ἡ.
 circumstances: πρᾶγματα, ων, τά.
 citadel: ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ.
 city: πόλις, εως, ἡ.
 claim (as one's right): ἀξιόω.
 clear: δηλος, η, ου; φανερός, ᾶ, ὄν.
 Clearchus: Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ.
 closely set (= closely planted): πυκνός,
 ἡ, ὄν.
 collect: ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω, συνάγω.
 column (military): τάξις, εως, ἡ.
 come: ἔρχομαι, ἀφικνέομαι; have
 come: ἦκω.
 come! ἄγε (*interj.*).
 come down (= reach down): καθήκω.
 come forth: ἐξέρχομαι.
 come in: εἰσέρχομαι.
 come on: ἐπείμι.
 come to: παραγίγνομαι, προσέρχομαι,
 προσθήκω.
 come together: συνέρχομαι.
 come up: προσέρχομαι.
 come upon: καταλαμβάνω.
 come upon by chance: ἐντυγχάνω,
 ἐπιτυγχάνω.
 command (= rule): ἄρχω.
 command (= order): ἐπιτάττω, κε-
 λεύω, παραγγέλλω (εἶπον).
 commander: ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ; ἡγεμών,
 όνος, ὁ.

common: κοινός, ή, όν.
 compact, make a: συντίθεμαι.
 company (of soldiers): λόχος, ου, ό.
 compel: αναγκάζω.
 concerning: περί with gen.; άμφί with gen.
 confine: κατακλείω.
 conquer: νικάω, (pass.) ήττάομαι.
 consider: σκέπτομαι.
 contend: άγωνίζομαι.
 contest: άγών, ώνος, ό.
 continually: άεί.
 contrary to: παρά with acc.
 converse: διαλέγομαι.
 corpse: νεκρός, ου, ό.
 country: χώρā, ās, ή.
 cow: βούς, βοός, ή.
 cowardly: κακός, ή, όν.
 Cretan: Κρήs, Κρητός, ό.
 crisis: καιρός, ου, ό.
 cross: διαβαίνω.
 crossed, able to be: διαβατός, ή, όν;
 necessary to be: διαβατέος, ā, ον.
 crowd: όχλος, ου, ό; πλήθος, ουs, τό.
 cubit: πήχυς, εως, ή.
 custom: νόμος, ου, ό.
 cut down: κατακόπτω.
 cut off: απολαμβάνω, αποκόπτω.
 cut through (in pieces): διακόπτω.
 Cyrus: Κύρος, ου, ό.

D

danger: κίνδυνος, ου, ό.
 danger, incur: κινδυνεύω.
 daric: δαρεικός, ου, ό.
 Darius: Δάρειος, ου, ό.
 darkness: σκότος, ουs, τό, and σκό-
 τος, ου, ό.
 daughter: θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ή.
 day: ήμέρā, ās, ή.
 day's journey: σταθμός, ου, ό.
 death, put to: αποκτείνω.
 deceive utterly: εξαπατάω.
 decide: κρίνω.
 declare: φημί.

deed: έργον, ου, τό; πράγμα, ατος, τό
 deem worthy: άξιόω.
 deep: βαθύs, εία, ύ.
 delay: μέλλω.
 deliberate: βουλευόμαι.
 demand: άξιόω.
 deny: ού φημι.
 deprive: άφαιρέομαι.
 descend: καταβαίνω.
 descent: κατάβασις, εως, ή.
 descry: καθοράω.
 desert (verb): απολείπω.
 deserted: έρημος, η, ον, or έρημος, ον.
 deserts (justice): δίκη, ηs, ή.
 desire: δέομαι, έθέλω, επιθυμέω. See
 'wish.'
 despondency: άθυμιά, ās, ή.
 destroy: απόλλυμι, λύω.
 devise: βουλεύω.
 die: αποθνήσκω, τελευτάω.
 die off: αποθνήσκω.
 difficult: χαλεπός, ή, όν.
 difficulty: άπορίā, ās, ή; πράγμα,
 ατος, τό.
 direct: επιτάττω, παραγγέλλω.
 direct the mind: προσέχω τόν νούν.
 discouragement: άθυμιά, ās, ή.
 dismiss: αποπέμπω, άφίημι.
 distant, be: άπέχω.
 distinguish oneself: επιδείκνυμαι.
 distribute: διαδίδωμι.
 ditch: τάφρος, ου, ή.
 division (military): τάξιs, εως, ή.
 do: ποιέω, πράττω.
 down along: κατά with acc.
 down from: κατά with gen.
 down over: κατά with acc.
 draw near: προσελαύνω.
 draw up: τάττω.
 drink (noun): ποτόν, ου, τό.
 drive: ελαύνω.
 drive in: εισελαύνω.
 drive out: εξελαύνω.
 drive past: παρελαύνω.
 drive up: προσελαύνω.

E

each: ἕκαστος, η, ον.
 eagerly: προθύμως.
 earlier than: πρόσθεν . . . πρίν.
 earth: γῆ, γῆς, ἡ.
 easy: ῥάδιος, ᾧ, ον.
 effect: πράττω, διαπράττομαι.
 either . . . or: ἢ . . . ἢ.
 elder: πρεσβύτερος, ᾧ, ον.
 elsewhere: ἄλλῃ.
 embarrassment: ἀπορίᾳ, ᾧ, ἡ.
 empire: ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ.
 empty: κενός, ή, ον.
 encamp: στρατοπεδεύω and -ομαι;
 see 'camp.'
 encounter: ἐντυγχάνω, ἐπιτυγχάνω.
 end (*noun*): τέλος, ουσ, τό.
 end (*verb*): τελευτάω; put an end to:
 παύω.
 enemy: οἱ πολέμιοι; personal enemy:
 ἐχθρός, οὔ, ὁ.
 enlist: λαμβάνω.
 enter: δύνω, δύνω, εἰσέρχομαι.
 entire: ὅλος, η, ον; πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν;
 see 'all.'
 equip: παρασκευάζω.
 escape: ἀποφεύγω.
 escape notice: λανθάνω.
 Euphrates: Εὐφράτης, ου, ὁ.
 ever: ποτέ.
 ever yet: πῶποτε.
 every: πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; see 'each.'
 evident: δῆλος, η, ον; φανερός, ᾧ, ον.
 evident, make: δηλόω.
 exceedingly: ἰσχυρῶς.
 excellence: ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ.
 exercise: γυμνάζω.
 exile: φυγᾶς, ἁδος, ὁ.
 expedition: στόλος, ου, ὁ; στρατεῖα,
 ᾧ, ἡ.
 expedition, make an: στρατεύω.
 extend: καθήκω.
 extensive: πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.
 extreme: ἔσχατος, η, ον.

F

face about: ἀναστρέφομαι.
 fact, and in: γάρ, καὶ γάρ.
 fail: ἐκλείπω.
 faithful: πιστός, ή, ον.
 family: γένος, ουσ, τό.
 father: πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ.
 fatherland: πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ.
 favor: χάρις, ιτος, ἡ.
 favor, show: χαρίζομαι.
 fear (*noun*): φόβος, ου, ὁ.
 fear (*verb*): δέδοικα, φοβέομαι.
 fearful: δεινός, ή, ον; φοβερός, ᾧ, ον.
 fearfully: φοβερῶς.
 feed: τρέφω.
 few: ὀλίγος, η, ον.
 field, take the: στρατεύομαι; take the
 field with: συστρατεύομαι.
 fight (*noun*): μάχη, ης, ἡ.
 fight (*verb*): μάχομαι.
 finally: τέλος.
 find: εὕρισκω, καταλαμβάνω.
 find by chance: ἐντυγχάνω, ἐπιτυγ-
 χάνω.
 finish: τελευτάω.
 fire: πῦρ, πυρός, τό.
 first: πρῶτος, η, ον.
 fish: ἰχθύς, ὕος, ὁ.
 fitness: ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ.
 flee, flee from: φεύγω; flee away:
 ἀποφεύγω.
 flight: φυγή, ἡς, ἡ.
 flight, put to: τρέπω εἰς φυγὴν.
 fodder: χιλός, οὔ, ὁ.
 follow: ἔπομαι.
 following (*adj.*): ὑστεραίος, ᾧ, ον.
 follows, as: ὦδε.
 food: σῖτιον, ου, τό; σῖτος, ου, ὁ.
 foot: πούς, ποδός, ὁ; on foot: πεζός,
 ή, ον.
 for (*conj.*): γάρ.
 for (*prep.*): ἐπὶ with dat.; περί with
 gen.
 for (= instead of): ἀντί with gen.

force (*noun*): δύναμις, εως, ἡ.
 force (*verb*): ἀναγκάζω.
 fordable: διαβατός, ἡ, ὄν.
 forearm: πῆχυς, εως, ὁ.
 foreign: βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν.
 foreigner: βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ.
 former: πρότερος, ᾱ, ὄν; πρόσθεν
 (*adv.* as *adj.*).
 formerly: τὸ ἀρχαῖον, τὸ πρόσθεν.
 fortress: τεῖχος, ους, τό.
 fortunate: εὐδαίμων, ὄν.
 forward: εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν.
 fresh: νέος, ᾱ, ὄν.
 friend: φίλος, ου, ὁ.
 friendly: φίλος, η, ὄν.
 friendship: φιλιᾶ, ᾱς, ἡ.
 frighten: φοβέω.
 frightful: δεινός, ἡ, ὄν; φοβερός, ᾱ,
 ὄν.
 from: ἀπό (away from); ἐκ (out
 from); παρά and πρὸς (from the
 side of); ὑπό (because of).
 front, in: ἔμπροσθεν.
 fugitive: φυγᾶς, ἄδος, ὁ.
 full: μεστός, ἡ, ὄν; πλήρης, ἐς.
 furnish: παρέχω.
 future, in the: τὸ λοιπόν.

G

games (= contest of games): ἀγών,
 ὦνος, ὁ.
 garrison: φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ.
 gate: πύλη, ης, ἡ.
 gather together: ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω.
 gathering: ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ.
 gaze at: θεάομαι.
 general (*adj.*): κοινός, ἡ, ὄν.
 general (*noun*): στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ.
 gift: δῶρον, ου, τό.
 girl: παῖς, παιδός, ἡ.
 give: δίδωμι.
 give over: παραδίδωμι.
 gladly: ἡδέως.
 go: εἶμι, ἔρχομαι, πορεύομαι.
 go across: διαβαίνω.

go away (or back): ἄπειμι, ἀπέρχομαι.
 go by: παρέρχομαι.
 go down: καταβαίνω.
 go forth: ἔξειμι, ἐξέρχομαι.
 go forward: προέρχομαι.
 go on: ἔπειμι.
 go out: ἔξειμι, ἐξέρχομαι.
 go past: παρέρχομαι.
 go through: διέρχομαι.
 go to: προσέρχομαι.
 go together: συνέρχομαι.
 go up (inland): ἀναβαίνω.
 god: θεός, οὔ, ὁ.
 goddess: θεός, οὔ, ἡ.
 gold (*adj.*), golden: χρῦσοῦς, ἡ, οὔν.
 gold (*noun*): χρῦσιόν, ου, τό.
 gone, be (*or* have gone): οἶχομαι.
 good: ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν.
 grace: χάρις, ιτος, ἡ.
 grain: σῖτιόν, ου, τό; σῖτος, ου, ὁ.
 grant (as a favor): χαρίζομαι.
 grass: χῖλός, οὔ, ὁ.
 gratify: χαρίζομαι.
 gratitude: χάρις, ιτος, ἡ.
 great: μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
 great (= how great, as great as): ὅσο:
 η, ὄν; ὁπόσος, η, ὄν.

grieve: κνημῖς, ἰδος, ἡ.
 Greece: Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ.
 Greek (*adj.*): Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν.
 Greek (*noun*): Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ.
 Greek force: Ἑλληνικόν, οὔ, τό.
 groundless: κενός, ἡ, ὄν.
 guard (*noun*): φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ; (= gar-
 rison) φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ.
 guard (*verb*): φυλάττω.
 guest-friend: ξένος, ου, ὁ.
 guide (*noun*): ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.
 guide (*verb*): ἡγέομαι.

H

half (*adj.*): ἡμισυς, εια, υ.
 half (*noun*): τὸ ἥμισυ.
 halt: τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.
 halting place: σταθμός, οὔ, ὁ.

hand: χεῖρ, χεῖρός, ἡ.
 hand, be at: παραγίγνομαι, πάρειμι.
 handsome: καλός, ἡ, ὄν.
 happen: γίγνομαι, τυγχάνω.
 happen upon: ἐντυγχάνω, ἐπιτυγχάνω.
 harbor: λιμὴν, ἐνός, ὁ.
 hard: χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν.
 harm: βλάπτω.
 harsh: χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν.
 harshly: ἰσχυρῶς.
 hasten: ἵεμαι, σπεύδω.
 have: ἔχω.
 he (in 'and he,' 'but he'): ὁ δέ.
 head: κεφαλὴ, ἡς, ἡ.
 hear, hear of: ἀκούω.
 height: ἄκρον, οὐ, τό.
 Hellas: Ἑλλάς, ἁδός, ἡ.
 Hellenic: Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν.
 helper: ὑπηρέτης, οὐ, ὁ.
 herald: κήρυξ, ὅκος, ὁ.
 here: αὐτοῦ (= here on the spot),
 ἐνταῦθα, ἐνθάδε.
 higher (*adv.*): ἀνωτέρω.
 highest (*adv.*): ἀνωτάτω.
 highest point of: ἄκρος, α, ὄν.
 hill: λόφος, οὐ, ὁ.
 himself: ἑαυτοῦ.
 hinder: κωλύω.
 hold: ἔχω.
 holy: ἱερός, α, ὄν.
 home (= homeward): οἴκαδε.
 honor (*noun*): τιμὴ, ἡς, ἡ.
 honor (*verb*): τιμάω.
 honorable: καλός, ἡ, ὄν.
 honorably: καλῶς.
 hoplite: ὀπλίτης, οὐ, ὁ.
 horse: ἵππος, οὐ, ὁ.
 horse, consisting of: ἵππικός, ἡ, ὄν.
 horseman: ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ.
 host: πλῆθος, οὐς, τό.
 hostile: ἐχθρός, α, ὄν; πολέμιος, α, ὄν;
 πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν.
 hour: ὥρᾱ, ας, ἡ.
 house: οἰκίᾱ, ας, ἡ.
 how (*interr.*): πῶς.

how (*rel.*): ὅπως, ὅπη.
 how great, how much (how many):
 ὅσος, η, ὄν; ὅποσος, η, ὄν.
 however: μέντοι.
 hundred: ἑκατόν.
 hunt: θηρεύω.
 hurl: βάλλω, ἔημι.
 hurt: βλάπτω.
 husband: ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ.

I

I: ἐγώ.
 if: εἰ; ἴαν or ἄν or ἦν with subjv.
 impassable: ἄβατος, ὄν; ἀδιάβατος,
 ὄν; ἄπορος, ὄν.
 impossible: ἀδύνατος, ὄν.
 in: ἐν.
 in company with: μετά with gen.
 in front of: πρό.
 in sight of: πρὸς with gen.
 inclose: κατακλείω.
 indeed: δῆ.
 infantry: οἱ πεζοί.
 inferior, be: ἡττάομαι.
 inflict (*e.g.* punishment): ἐπιτίθην.
 injure: ἀδικέω, βλάπτω.
 inland: ἄνω.
 inquire: πυνθάνομαι; see also 'ask.'
 instead of: ἀντί.
 intend: μέλλω.
 interpreter: ἑρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ.
 into: εἰς.
 into the midst of: μετά with acc.
 invisible: ἀφανής, ἑς.
 invite: καλέω.
 Ionian: Ἰωνικός, ἡ, ὄν.

J

javelin: παλτόν, οὐ, τό.
 judge: κρίνω.
 judgment: γνώμη, ἡς, ἡ.
 just: δίκαιος, α, ὄν.
 just as: ὥσπερ.
 justice: δίκη, ἡς, ἡ.
 justly: δικαίως.

Κ

kill: ἀποκτείνω.
 kindle: καίω or κᾶω.
 king: βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ.
 king, be: βασιλεύω.
 kingdom: βασιλεία, αἰς, ἡ.
 kinglike: βασιλικός, ἡ, ὁν.
 kinship: γένος, οὖς, τό.
 knee: γόνυ, γόνατος, τό.
 know: γινώσκω, οἶδα.
 knowledge, without the knowledge of:
 λάθρα.

Λ

labor: κάμνω.
 Lacedaemon: Λακεδαίμων, ονος, ἡ.
 Lacedaemonian: Λακεδαιμόνιος, αἰ, ὁν.
 land: γῆ, γῆς, ἡ; χώρᾱ, αἰς, ἡ.
 large: μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα; πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ.
 last: ἔσχατος, η, ὁν.
 later (adj.): ὕστερος, αἰ, ὁν; ὕστεραῖος, αἰ, ὁν.
 latest: ὕστατος, η, ὁν.
 law: νόμος, οὖς, ὁ.
 lead: ἄγω, ἡγέομαι.
 lead away (or lead back): ἀπάγω.
 lead down: κατάγω.
 lead in: εἰσάγω.
 lead out: ἐξάγω.
 lead together: συνάγω.
 lead up: ἀνάγω.
 leader: ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.
 learn: γινώσκω, μανθάνω.
 learn about: πυνθάνομαι.
 least, at: γε.
 least of all: ἥκιστα.
 leave: λείπω.
 leave behind: ἀπολείπω, καταλείπω.
 leave off (or leave out): ἐκλείπω.
 left, what is: λοιπός, ἡ, ὁν.
 lest: μή.
 lest not: μή οὐ.
 let: ἐάω.
 letter: ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ.

libation: σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ.
 lie (recline): κείμαι.
 lie down: κατάκειμαι.
 lie upon: ἐπίκειμαι.
 light (verb): καίω or κᾶω.
 light-armed: ψιλός, ἡ, ὁν.
 light-armed warrior: γυμνός, ἡτος, ὁ.
 like: ὥσπερ.
 line (military): τάξις, εως, ἡ.
 listen: ἀκούω.
 little: ὀλίγος, η, ὁν.
 live: ζάω.
 long: μακρός, ᾶ, ὁν.
 longer (adv.): ἔτι.
 look: βλέπω.
 look down on: καθοράω.
 look on: θεάομαι.
 loose: λύω.
 lose: ἀπόλλυμι.
 Lydia: Λυδία, αἰς, ἡ.
 Lydian: Λύδιος, αἰ, ὁν.

Μ

magnanimity: ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ.
 make: ποιέω.
 man: ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ; ἄνθρωπος, οὖς, ὁ.
 manage: διαπράττομαι.
 manner: τρόπος, οὖς, ὁ.
 many: πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ (in pl.).
 many (how many, as many as): ὅσος, η, ὁν; ὁπόσος, η, ὁν.
 march: ἐλαύνω.
 march in: εἰσελαύνω.
 march out: ἐξελαύνω.
 market, market-place: ἀγορά, αἰς, ἡ.
 marshal: τάττω.
 master: δεσπότης, οὖς, ὁ.
 matter: πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό.
 means, by no: ἥκιστα.
 Medes: Μῆδοι, ων, οἱ.
 Menon: Μένων, ωνος, ὁ.
 messenger: ἄγγελος, οὖς, ὁ.
 method: τρόπος, οὖς, ὁ.
 middle (middle of): μέσος, η, ὁν.

midnight: μέσαι νύκτες.
 midst, in the: ἐν μέσῳ.
 might: κράτος, οὐς, τό.
 mina: μνᾶ, ᾰς, ἡ.
 mind: νοῦς, οὐ, ό.
 Mithradates: Μιθραδάτης, ου, ό.
 mixing bowl: κρατήρ, ἡρος, ό.
 money: ἀργύριον, ου, τό; χρήματα,
 ων, τά.

month: μήν, μηνός, ό.
 monthly: κατὰ μῆνα.
 more (*adv.*): μᾶλλον.
 most (*adv.*): μάλιστα.
 mother: μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.
 mountain: ὄρος, οὐς, τό.
 much (*adj.*): πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.
 much (*adv.*): πολὺ.
 much (how much, as much as): ὅσος,
 η, ον; ὅπόσος, η, ον.
 multitude: πλῆθος, οὐς, τό.
 must, one: χρή; see 'necessary.'
 my: ἐμός, ἡ, όν.
 myself: ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡς.

N

name: ὄνομα, ατος, τό.
 narrow: στενός, ἡ, όν.
 near: ἐγγύς; πρὸς with dat.; περὶ with
 acc.
 necessary (*adj.*): ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον.
 necessary, it is: δεῖ, χρή, ἀνάγκη (ἐστί).
 necessity: ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ.
 need: δέομαι; there is need: δεῖ,
 χρή.
 neighbor: γείτων, ονος, ό.
 neither . . . nor: οὔτε (μήτε) . . . οὔτε
 (μήτε).
 never: οὔποτε, μήποτε.
 never yet: οὔπω.
 new: νέος, ᾱ, ον.
 next: ὑστεραίος, ᾱ, ον; (*adv.*), ἔπειτα.
 night: νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.
 night, by: νύκτωρ.
 noble: καλός, ἡ, όν.
 noble-mindedness: ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ.

nobly: καλῶς.
 noise: θόρυβος, ου, ό.
 no longer, no more: οὐκέτι.
 no one: οὐδεὶς, μηδεὶς.
 nobody: οὐδεὶς, μηδεὶς.
 nor: οὐδέ, μηδέ.
 not: οὐ, μή.
 not even: οὐδέ, μηδέ.
 not yet: οὔπω.
 nothing: οὐδέν, μηδέν.
 now (*inferential*): δῆ.
 now (*temporal*): ἤδη, νῦν.

O

O: ὦ.
 oath: ὄρκος, ου, ό.
 oath, take: ὀμνῦμι.
 obey: πείθομαι.
 observe: καθοράω, σκέπτομαι.
 occupy: καταλαμβάνω.
 occupy beforehand: προκαταλαμβάνω.
 off: ἀπό.
 offer: δίδωμι (pres. and impf.).
 offer (= sacrifice): εὔω, θύομαι.
 often: πολλάκις; as often as: ὁπότε,
 ὅτε.
 old: ἀρχαῖος, ᾱ, ον; of old (*adv.*):
 τὸ ἀρχαῖον.
 older: πρεσβύτερος, ᾱ, ον.
 on: ἐπὶ with gen. or dat.
 on account of: διὰ with acc.
 on behalf of: ὑπέρ with gen.
 once (upon a time): ποτέ.
 once, at: εὐθύς.
 one another: ἀλλήλοιν.
 one, the: ὁ μέν; see Lesson VI.
 only (*adj.*): μόνος, η, ον.
 opinion: γνώμη, ης, ἡ.
 opportunity: καιρός, οὐ, ό.
 opposite: κατὰ with acc.
 or: ἢ.
 order (*noun*): τάξις, εως, ἡ.
 order (*verb*): κελεύω (= command),
 τάττω (= marshal).
 Orontas: Ὀρόντας, ᾱ, ό.

other: ἄλλος, η, ον.

other (others), the; ὁ δέ, οἱ δέ; see

Lesson VI.

otherwise: ἄλλως.

our: ἡμέτερος, α, ον.

out of: ἐκ.

outcry: κραυγή, ἥς, ἡ.

outside: ἔξω.

over: ὑπέρ with gen. or acc.

overtake: καταλαμβάνω.

ox: βούς, βοός, ὅ.

P

pack up: συσκευάζω.

palace: βασιλεία, ων, τά.

parasang: παρασάγγης, ου, ὅ.

Parysatis: Παρύσατις, ιδος, ἡ.

Pasion: Πᾶσιων, ωνος, ὁ.

pass: ἔκβασις, εως, ἡ; πάροδος, ου, ἡ.

pass (passing over): ὑπερβολή, ἥς, ἡ.

pass along (a watchword): διαδίδωμι.

passable: διαβατός, ἡ, ὄν.

passage: πάροδος, ου, ἡ.

pay: μισθός, οὔ, ὁ.

peace: εἰρήνη, ἥς, ἡ.

pelt: βάλλω.

peltast: πελταστής, οὔ, ὁ.

perceive: αἰσθάνομαι, πυνθάνομαι.

perish: ἀποθνήσκω, ἀπόλλυμαι.

permit: ἔάω.

permitted, it is: ἔξεστι.

Persian (adj.): Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν.

Persian (noun): Πέρσης, ου, ὁ.

persuade: πείθω.

pertain to: προσήκω.

phalanx: φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ.

Phrygia: Φρυγία, ας, ἡ.

Pisidians: Πισίδαι, ὦν, οἱ.

place (noun): τόπος, ου, ὁ; χωρίον, ου, τό.

place, in the same: αὐτοῦ.

place (verb): ἵστημι.

place, take: γίγνομαι.

place, take one's: καθίσταμαι.

place together: συντίθημι.

place upon: ἐπιτίθημι.

plain (adj.): δῆλος, η, ον; φανερός, ᾶ, ὄν.

plain (noun): πεδίων, ου, τό.

plan (noun): γνώμη, ἥς, ἡ.

plan (verb): βουλεύομαι.

plan with: συμβουλεύω.

pleased, be: ἡδομαι.

pledges: δεξιά, ὦν, αἱ; πιστά, ὦν, τά.

plethrum: πλέθρον, ου, τό.

plot (noun): ἐπιβουλή, ἥς, ἡ.

plot against: ἐπιβουλεύω.

plunder: ἀρπάζω; plunder utterly: διαρπάζω.

point out: δεικνῦμι, δεικνύω (and ἐπιδεικνῦμι).

possessions: χρήματα, ὦν, τά.

possible, it is: ἔξεστιν, ἔστιν, οἶόν τέ ἐστιν.

post, take one's: τίθεμαι τὰ ὄπλα.

power (in the power of): ἐπί with prepare: παρασκευάζω. [dat.

prepared: ἔτοιμος, η, ον, οἱ ἔτοιμος, ον.

present, be: παραγίγνομαι, πάρεμι.

primitive: ἀρχαῖος, α, ον.

proceed: πορεύομαι, προέρχομαι.

proceed with: συμπορεύομαι.

promise: ὑπισχνέομαι.

proposed: εἶπον.

proposition: γνώμη, ἥς, ἡ.

prosperous: εὐδαίμων, ον.

provide: παρέχω.

province: ἀρχή, ἥς, ἡ.

provisions: ἐπιτήδεια, ὦν, τά.

provisions, get: ἐπισιτίζομαι.

Proxenus: Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ.

punish: κολάζω.

punishment, inflict . . . on: δίκην ἐπιτίθημι.

punishment, suffer: δίκην δίδωμι.

pursue: διώκω.

put: τίθημι.

put together: συντίθημι.

put upon: ἐπιτίθημι.

Q

quick : ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ.

quickly : ταχέως, τάχα, ταχύ.

R

rally : ἀναστρέφομαι.

rapidly : see 'quickly.'

rather : μᾶλλον.

ravine : χαράδρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.

reach down : καθήκω.

reach to : προσήκω.

readily : προθύμως.

ready : ἔτοιμος, η, ον, or ἔτοιμος, ον.

ready, make : συσκευάζω.

ready, make oneself : παρασκευάζομαι.

rear : τρέφω.

receive : δέχομαι, λαμβάνω; of pay :

λαμβάνω, φέρω.

related : προσήκων.

remain : μένω.

remaining : λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν.

remember : μέμνημαι.

remind : μιμνήσκω.

reply : ἀποκρίνομαι.

report : ἀγγέλλω, ἀπαγγέλλω.

rest : ἀναπαύομαι.

rest of : λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν; the rest of : ὁ

ἄλλος, etc.

restore : κατὰγω.

return : ἄπειμι.

ride : ἐλαύνω.

ride in : εἰσελαύνω.

ride past : παρελαύνω.

ride up : προσελαύνω.

right (hand) : δεξιᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.

right measure, time, place : καιρός,

οὐ, ὁ.

right (= on the right hand) : δεξιός,

ᾱ, ὄν.

risk, run a : κινδυνεύω.

river : ποταμός, οὐ, ὁ.

road : ὁδός, οὐ, ἡ.

road by : πάροδος, ου, ἡ.

road up : ἄνοδος, ου, ἡ.

rob : ἀφαιρέομαι.

royal : βασιλῆιος, ον; βασιλικός, ἡ, ὄν.

rule (noun) : ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ.

rule (verb) : ἄρχω; rule as king : βασιλεύω.

ruler : ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ.

run (noun) : δρόμος, ου, ὁ.

run (verb) : τρέχω, θέω.

run away (by stealth) : ἀποδιδράσκω.

S

sack : διαρπάζω.

sacred : ἱερός, ᾱ, ὄν.

sacrifice : θύω, θύομαι.

safe : ἀσφαλής, ἐς.

safely : ἀσφαλῶς.

safety : σωτηρίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.

safety, in : ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ.

sail : πλέω.

sail away : ἀποπλέω.

sailing, sailing weather : πλοῦς, οὐ, ὁ.

same : ὁ αὐτός.

same time, at the : ἅμα.

Sardis : Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ.

satisfaction, give : δίκην δίδωμι.

satrap : σατράπης, ου, ὁ.

save : σῶζω.

save from (= bring safely back) :

ἀποσῶζω.

say : λέγω, φημί.

sea : θάλαττα, ἡς, ἡ.

season : ὥρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.

secretly : λάθρᾱ

secure : ἀσφαλής, ἐς.

see : θεάομαι, ὁράω.

seem : δοκέω; seem best : δοκέω.

seize : αἱρέω, ἀρπάζω, καταλαμβάνω,

συλλαμβάνω.

seize beforehand : προκαταλαμβάνω.

self : αὐτός.

send : πέμπω, ἵημι.

send after : μεταπέμπομαι.

send ahead : προπέμπω.

send away : ἀποπέμπω.

send down : καταπέμπω.

send forward: **προπέμπω**.
 send off: **ἀποπέμπω**.
 send with: **συμπέμπω**.
 sent after: **μετάπεμπτος, ον**.
 sentinel: **φύλαξ, ακος, ό**.
 separate: **κρίνω**.
 separated, be: **διέχω**.
 servant: **υπηρέτης, ου, ό**.
 serve in war: **στρατεύομαι**; serve in war with: **συστρατεύομαι**.
 set: **ἵστημι, τίθημι**; of the sun: **δύω, δύνω**.
 severe: **χαλεπός, ή, όν**.
 shameful: **αἰσχρός, ά, όν**.
 sheep: **πρόβατον, ου, τό**.
 shield: **ἀσπίς, ίδος, ή**.
 shoot: **τοξεύω**.
 short: **βραχύς, εἶα, ύ**.
 show: **δείκνυμι, δεικνύω** (and **ἐπιδείκνυμι**), **δηλώω, φαίνω**.
 shun: **φεύγω**.
 shut (= shut up): **κατακλείω**.
 side, on the other: **πέραν**.
 sight, out of: **ἀφανής, ές**.
 silver (*adj.*): **ἀργυρούς, ά, ουν**.
 silver (*noun*): **ἀργύριον, ου, τό**.
 simple: **ἀπλοῦς, ή, ουν**.
 since: **ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, όποτε**.
 sincere: **ἀπλοῦς, ή, ουν**.
 skillful: **δεινός, ή, όν**.
 slander: **διαβάλλω**.
 slave: **ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό**.
 slay: **ἀποκτείνω**; (*pass.*) **ἀποθνήσκω**.
 sling: **σφενδόνη, ης, ή**.
 small: **μικρός, ά, όν**.
 smite: **παίω**.
 snow: **χιών, όνος, ή**.
 so as: **ώστε**.
 so great: **τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο**.
 so long as: **ἔστε, έως**.
 so many (much): **τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο**.
 so that: **ώστε**.
 Socrates: **Σωκράτης, ους, ό**.
 soldier: **στρατιώτης, ου, ό**.

some: **οἱ μὲν**. See Lesson VI.
 some, somebody, something: **τις, τι**.
 somewhere: **που**.
 Sophænetus: **Σοφαίνετος, ου, ό**.
 source: **πηγαί, ών, αἱ**.
 Spartan: **Λακεδαιμόνιος, ά, ον**.
 spear: **δόρυ, δόρατος, τό; λόγχη, ης, ή**.
 speech: **λόγος, ου, ό**.
 splendor: **λαμπρότης, ητος, ή**.
 spread (of a report): **διέρχομαι**.
 spring: **πηγή, ης, ή**.
 stadium: **στάδιον, ου, τό**.
 stage: **σταθμός, ου, ό**.
 stand: **ἵστημι** (*intr. tenses*).
 stand up: **ἀνίσταμαι**.
 start up: **ἀνίστημι**.
 station: **καθίστημι**.
 steal: **κλέπτω**.
 steep: **ὄρθιος, ά, ον**.
 still: **ἔτι**.
 stone: **λίθος, ου, ό**.
 stop, make to: **παύω**.
 straightway: **εὐθύς, ήδη**.
 strange: **θαυμαστός, ή, όν**.
 strength: **δύναμις, εως, ή; κράτος, ους, τό**.
 strike: **παίω**.
 strong: **δυνατός, ή, όν; ἰσχυρός, ά, όν**.
 stronghold: **χωρίον, ου, τό**.
 strongly: **ἰσχυρῶς**.
 struggle: **ἀγωνίζομαι**.
 such: **τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο**.
 such as: **τοιοῦτος οἷος**.
 suffer: **πάσχω**.
 sufficient: **ἱκανός, ή, όν**.
 suitable: **ἐπιτήδειος, ά, ον**.
 summon: **καλέω, μεταπέμπομαι**.
 summoned: **μετάπεμπτος, ον**.
 sun: **ἥλιος, ου, ό**.
 supplies: **ἐπιτήδεια, ων, τά**.
 supply: **παρέχω**.
 support: **τρέφω**.
 supporter: **υπηρέτης, ου, ό**.
 suppose: **οἶομαι**.
 sure, to be: **μήν**.

surely: γε.

surpass: νικάω.

surprised, be: θαυμάζω.

surrender: παραδίδωμι.

suspicion: ὑποψία, ἄς, ἡ.

swear: ὀμνῦμι.

sweet: ἡδύς, εἶα, ὕ.

swift: ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ.

swiftly: ταχέως, ταχύ.

Syennesis: Σύνενεσις, ιος, ὁ.

Syria: Συρία, ἄς, ἡ.

T

take (= seize): αἰρέω, λαμβάνω.

take away for oneself: ἀφαιρέομαι.

take back: ἀπολαμβάνω.

take off: ἀπολαμβάνω.

take together: συλλαμβάνω.

taleni: τάλαντον, ου, τό.

Tarsus: Ταρσοί, ὦν, οἱ.

tax: δασμός, οὔ, ὁ.

teach: διδάσκω.

tear to pieces: διαρπάζω.

tent: σκηνή, ἥς, ἡ.

terrible: δεινός, ἡ, ὄν; φοβερός
ἄ, ὄν.

terrify utterly: ἐκπλήττω.

than: ἤ.

thankful, feel: χάριν ἔχω.

that (*conj.*): ὅτι; (= in order that)
ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς.

that (*dem. pron.*): ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη,
ἐκεῖνο.

that (*rel. pron.*): ὅς, ἡ, ὅ.

the: ὁ, ἡ, τό.

then (inferential): τοίνυν.

then (temporal): τότε, εἶτα, ἔπειτα,
ἐνθα, ἐντεῦθεν.

thence: ἐντεῦθεν.

there: ἐνταῦθα, ἐνθα, αὐτοῦ.

thereafter: τὸ λοιπόν.

therefore: οὖν, τοίνυν, τοιγαροῦν,
ὥστε.

thereupon: εἶτα, ἔπειτα.

thick: παχύς, εἶα, ὕ.

thickly grown (wooded): δασύς, εἶα, ὕ.

thief: κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ.

think: ἡγέομαι, νομίζω, οἶμαι, δοκέω.

this: ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε; οὗτος, αὕτη,
τοῦτο.

Thracian: Θραῖς, Θρακός, ὁ.

throng: ὄχλος, ου, ὁ; πλήθος, ους,
τό.

through: διά with gen.

throw: βάλλω.

thus: οὕτω, οὕτως, ὥδε.

Tigris: Τίγρης, ητος, ὁ.

timbers: ξύλα, ων, τά.

time: χρόνος, ου, ὁ.

time, at any, at some: ποτέ.

time, at that: see 'then.'

time (= in the time of): ἐπὶ with
gen.

time, fit or proper: ὥρᾱ, ἄς, ἡ.

time, right, proper: καιρός, οὔ, ὁ.

Tissaphernes: Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ.

to: εἰς (= into); ἐπὶ with acc.; παρά
with acc.; πρὸς with acc.; ὥς with
acc. (of persons).

together with: ἅμα.

top of: ἄκρος, ᾱ, ὄν.

toward: πρὸς with gen. or acc.

town: ἄστυ, εως, τό.

tree: δένδρον, ου, τό.

trench: διῶρυξ, υχος, ἡ.

tribute: δασμός, οὔ, ὁ.

trireme: τριήρης, ους, ἡ.

trouble: πρᾶγματα, ων, τά.

truce: σπονδαί, ὦν, αἱ.

true: ἀληθής, ἐς.

trumpet: σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ἡ.

trust: πέποιθα.

truth, in: δῆ, μὴν.

try: πειράομαι.

turn (*noun*): τρόπος, ου, ὁ.

turn (*verb*): στρέφω, τρέπω.

turn about or back: ἀναστρέφω and
ομαι.

turn out (= happen): γίγνομαι.

U

under: *ὑπό* with dat. or acc.; (from under) *ὑπό* with gen.

understand: *ἐπίσταμαι*.

understanding: *γνώμη*, *ἡς*, *ἡ*.

undertake: *ὑπισχνέομαι*.

unguarded: *ἀφύλακτος*, *ον*.

unjust: *ἄδικος*, *ον*.

unprepared: *ἀπαράσκευος*, *ον*.

unprotected: *ψιλός*, *ἡ*, *όν*.

until: *ἕστε*, *ἕως*, *μέχρι*, *πρίν*.

unwilling: *ἄκων*, *ουσα*, *ον*.

up (*adv.*): *ἄνω*.

up (*prep.*), up along, up through: *ἀνά*.

upon: *ἐπί* with dat. or acc.

urge on: *σπεύδω*.

urged: *εἶπον*.

use: *χράομαι*.

useful: *χρήσιμος*, *η*, *ον*, or *χρήσιμος*, *ον*.

V

vain: *κενός*, *ἡ*, *όν*.

very: *μάλα*, *πάνυ*; *ὥς* with sup.

victory: *νίκη*, *ἡς*, *ἡ*.

view: *σκέπτομαι*.

village: *κώμη*, *ἡς*, *ἡ*.

village chief: *κωμάρχης*, *ου*, *ό*.

virtue: *ἀρετή*, *ἡς*, *ἡ*.

visible: *φανερός*, *ᾶ*, *όν*.

voice: *φωνή*, *ἡς*, *ἡ*.

voyage: *πλοῦς*, *οὔ*, *ό*.

vulnerable: *τρωτός*, *ἡ*, *όν*.

W

wage war: *πολεμέω*.

wagon: *ἄμαξα*, *ἡς*, *ἡ*.

wait for: *μένω*.

wall: *τείχος*, *ους*, *τό*.

want: *δέομαι*.

war: *πόλεμος*, *ου*, *ό*; make war on.
wage war: *πολεμέω*.

warlike: *πολεμικός*, *ἡ*, *όν*.

watch fires: *πυρά*, *ὦν*, *τά*.

watchword: *σύνθημα*, *ατος*, *τό*.

water: *ὔδωρ*, *ὔδατος*, *τό*.

way: *ὁδός*, *οὔ*, *ἡ*.

way down: *κατάβασις*, *εως*, *ἡ*.

way to: *ἐφοδος*, *ου*, *ἡ*.

way up: *ἀνοδος*, *ου*, *ἡ*.

way, in what (*interr.*): *πῶς*.

way, in what (*rel.*): *ὅπῃ*, *ὅπως*.

weary, am: *κάμνω*.

well (*adv.*): *εὖ*.

well! (in address): *ἀλλά*.

well-disposed: *εὖνους*, *ουν*.

what sort (of): *οἷος*, *ᾶ*, *ον*; *ὁποῖος*, *ᾶ*, *ον*.

whatever: *ὅ τι*.

wheel about: *στρέφω*.

when: *ὅτε*, *ἐπεὶ*, *ἐπειδὴ*; (with subjv.)
ὅταν, *ἐπειδάν*; (= whenever) *ὁπότε*,
ὅτε.

whence: *ἐνθεν*, *ὅθεν*.

where (*interr.*) = whither: *ποῖ*.

where (*rel.*): *ἐνθα*; (= whence) *ἐνθεν*;
(= whither) *ὅποι*.

where, wherever: *ὅπῃ*, *ὅπου*.

whether: *εἰ*.

whether . . . or: *πότερον* (*πότερα*)
. . . *ἢ*.

which: *ὅς*, *ἡ*, *ὅ*; *ὅστις*, *ἡτίς*, *ὅ τι*.

which, the very one: *ὅσπερ*, *ἡπερ*, *ὅπερ*.

while: *ἕστε*, *ἕως*.

whither (*interr.*): *ποῖ*.

whither (= whithersoever): *ὅποι*.

who, which, what (*interr.*): *τίς*, *τί*.

who (*rel.*): *ὅς*, *ἡ*, *ὅ*; *ὅστις*, *ἡτίς*, *ὅ τι*.

whoever (or whichever): *ὅστις*, *ἡτίς*,
ὅ τι.

whole: *ὅλος*, *η*, *ον*; *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*;

ἅπας, *ᾶσα*, *ᾶν*; *σύμπας*, *ᾶσα*, *ᾶν*.

wholly: *πάνυ*.

why (*interr.*): *τί*.

width: *εὖρος*, *ους*, *τό*.

wife: γυνή, γυναικός, ή.
 wine: οἶνος, ου, ό.
 wish: βούλομαι, ἐθέλω. See 'desire.'
 with: μετά with gen.; σύν.
 with the aid of: σύν.
 within: εἴσω, ἔνδον.
 without: ἄνευ, (outside) ἔξω.
 woman: γυνή, γυναικός, ή.
 wonder (= wonder at): θαυμάζω.
 wonderful: θαυμαστός, ή, όν.
 wood: ξύλον, ου, τό; (hewn or split)
 ξύλα, ων, τά.
 word: λόγος, ου, ό.
 work: ἔργον, ου, τό.
 worse (*adj.*): κακίων, ον; χείρων, ον.
 worse (*adv.*): κάκιον, χείρον.
 worthy: ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον.
 wound: τιτρώσκω.
 write: γράφω.
 wrong, do, be in the: ἀδικέω.

X

Xenias: Ξενίας, ου, ό.
 Xenophon: Ξενοφών, ὦντος, ό.

Y

yearn: ἐπιθυμέω.
 yet: ἔτι (temporal), μέντοι (adversative).
 young: νέος, ᾱ, ον.
 young man: νεάνισκος, ου, ό.
 you: σύ.
 your (sing.): σός, σή, σόν.
 your (pl.): ὑμέτερος, ᾱ, ον.
 yourself: σεαυτοῦ, ἡς.

Z

zealously: προθύμως.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

AND INDEX TO THE LESSONS

The Roman numerals indicate the number of the special vocabulary in which a word occurs. References to sections are made by Arabic numerals. If no references are placed under a word, it occurs for the first time in the SELECTIONS FROM THE ANABASIS (pp. 263-279).

For the principal parts of compound verbs see the simple verbs. In the few instances where compounds occur without the simple verbs, the principal parts are given under the compounds. If, in place of an active form, a middle form occurs in the principal parts, the middle form is understood to be used in the active sense. Thus ἀκούω *I hear*, ἀκούσομαι *I shall hear*.

If a part is omitted from its proper place, the indication is that the part does not occur, at least in Attic Greek.

A

ἀ- or ἀν- before vowels, a negative prefix called *alpha privative*, equivalent to Lat. *in-* and Eng. *un-*.

ἀ-βατος, ον (ἀ- priv. and theme βα-, cp. δια-βαίνω): *not to be trodden on, impassable*. Cp. ἀ-διά-βατος. § 476. XXIX.

Ἀβροκόμας, ᾱ (Doric gen., for ου), ὁ: *Abrocomas*, a satrap of Phoenicia and Syria. XXXI.

ἀγαθός, ή, ὄν: *good, brave*. §§ 64, 116. Comp. ἀμείνων, βελτίων, κρείττων; sup. ἄριστος, βέλτιστος, κράτιστος; § 360. I. III.

ἀγγέλλω (for ἀγγελ + γω, theme ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλθην: *announce, report*, with ὅτι or partic. in indir. disc. § 669. 3. Cp. ἄγγελος. LV.

ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ: *messenger*. XLV.

ἄγε, imv. of ἄγω used as an interjection: *come!* ἄγε (or ἄγετε) δή: *come now!* XXIX.

ἀγορά, ᾱς, ή: *market-place, market*. IX.

ἀγοράζω (theme ἀγοραδ-), ἀγοράσω, ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα, ἡγόρασμαι, ἡγοράσθην: *buy*. Cp. ἀγορά. XV.

ἄγω, ᾄξω (§ 153), ἡγαγον (§§ 87, 239, 258), ἡχα (§ 445), ἡγμαι (§ 466. a), ἡχθην (§ 387. I): *lead, bring; carry, convey*; MID. sometimes marry (§ 324). § 487. I.

ἄγών, ὦνος, ὁ: *gathering, contest, games*. § 220. XX.

ἀγωνίζομαι (theme ἀγωνιδ-), ἀγωνισύμαι (§ 543), ἡγωνισάμην, ἡγώνισμαι: *contend as in games, struggle*. Cp. ἄγών. LV.

ἀδελφός, οὐ, ὁ: *brother*. The voc. sing. with irreg. accent is ἀδελφε. VIII.

ἀ-διά-βατος, ον (ἀ- priv. and δια-βαίνω): *not to be crossed, impassable*. § 476. VII.

ἀδικέω (ἀδικος), ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα, ἡδίκημαι, ἡδικήθην: *do wrong to, injure, be in the wrong*. LV.

ἀ-δικος, ον (ἀ- priv. and δίκη, cp. δίκαιος): *unjust*. XLVI.

ἀ-δύνατος, ον (ἀ- priv. and δύναμαι): *impossible*. LX.

ἀεί, adv.: *always, continually, in succession*. XLII.

Ἀθηναῖος, ᾧ, ον: *Athenian*. XXI.

ἀθροίζω (theme ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω, ἤθροισα, ἤθροικα, ἤθροισμαι, ἤθροισθην): *gather together, collect, assemble* (trans.); MID. *gather* (intr.), *muster*, with εἰς and acc. XXVII, XXX.

ἀθυμῖα, ᾧ, ἡ: *discouragement, despondency*. LIV.

ἀθύμως (adv. of ἄθυμος *out of heart, discouraged*): *dejectedly*. ἀθύμως ἔχειν: *be discouraged*.

Αἰγύπτιος, ᾧ, ον (Αἴγυπτος *Egypt*): *Egyptian*.

αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην: *take, capture, seize*; MID. *choose*. LI (cp. XXVI and XXXII).

αἰσθάνομαι (theme αἰσθ-, pres. tense suffix αν%), αἰσθήσομαι (with lengthened theme), ᾔσθημην, ᾔσθημαι: *perceive*. §§ 441, 442. XXXVIII.

αἰσχρός, ᾧ, ὄν: *shameful, disgraceful*. Comp. αἰσχίων, sup. αἰσχιστος, § 352. δ. XXXV.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ᾔτησα, ᾔτηκα, ᾔτημαι, ᾔτήθην: *ask a favor, beg, ask for something from somebody* (two accs.); MID. *ask for oneself*. LI.

αἰχμ-άλωτος, ον (αἰχμή *spear-point* and ἀλίσκομαι): *captured by the spear*; οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι: *the captives*. ἀκοντίζω, ἀκοντιῶ, etc.: *hit with a javelin*.

ἀκούσᾱς, I aor. act. partic. of ἀκούω: *having heard*. Declined in § 209.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα (§ 447), ἤκούσθην (σ is irregularly inserted): *hear, hear of, listen*, with object in gen. or acc., or with gen. of person and acc. of thing; may be followed by ὅτι clause (§ 262), or by inf. (§ 262. a), or by partic. (§ 442. a). XVII.

ἀκρό-πολις, εως, ἡ: *high part of a city, citadel*. XXXII.

ἄκρος, ᾧ, ον: *top of, highest point of*; τὸ ἄκρον (subst.): *the height*. Cp. Lat. *acus, acūtus, aciēs*. XXXII.

ἄκων, ουσα, ον (for declension cp. κωλύων, § 206): *unwilling*. Used like a partic. in the gen. abs. const. XL.

ἀληθεύω (ἀληθής), ἀληθεύσω, ἡλήθευσα: *speak the truth*.

ἀληθής, ἑς: *true*. Comp. ἀληθέστερος, sup. ἀληθέστατος, § 351. d. XXXIV.

ἀληθινός, ἡ, ὄν (ἀληθής): *true, worthy of the name, trusty*.

ἀλ-ίσκομαι (themes ἀλ- and ἀλο-), ἀλώσομαι, ἔαλων or ἤλων, ἔαλωκα or ἤλωκα: *be taken, be captured*. Used as pass. of αἰρέω. §§ 573. a, 574, 575. LVIII.

ἄλλᾱ (ἄλλος), conj.: *otherwise, but*; sometimes in an address, *well!* V.

ἄλλῃ, adv. (dat. fem. of ἄλλος, with ὁδῶ or χώρα understood): *elsewhere, in another place or direction*. XLVII.

ἀλλήλοιν, αιν, οιν, reciprocal pron.: *of one another*. § 377. XXXVIII.

ἄλλος, η, ο: *other, another; besides*; preceded by article, *the other, the rest of*. § 124. X.

ἄλλως (adv. of ἄλλος): *otherwise*.
 ἄλλως ἔχειν: see ἔχω. LIV.
 ἄλφιτα, ὦν, τά: *barley meal*.
 ἅμα, adv.: *at the same time, together*
 with, with dat. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: *at*
the same time with the day, at day-
break. ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι: *at sunset*
 (§ 591). XIII.
 ἄμαξα, ἡς, ἡ: *carriage, wagon*. § 140,
 XI.
 ἀμείνων: comp. of ἀγαθός.
 Ἀμπρακιώτης, οὗ, ὁ: *an Ambracian*,
 a citizen of Ambracia in Epīrus.
 ἀμφί, prep.: with GEN. *concerning*,
about (but in prose περί is gener-
 ally used in this sense); with ACC.
about. οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον: *Cyrus and*
his men (lit. *those [the men] about*
Cyrus). οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτόν: *those about*
him. XVII.
 ἄν: modal adv. See §§ 249, 266. *a*,
 267, 276, 277, 530. *a*, 531, 545, 546.
 ἄν (εἰ + ἄν) = ἔάν: *if*, conj. with subjv.
 §§ 241, 249, 399. XXII.
 ἀνά, prep. with acc. only: *up, up along*,
up through. (In composition also
back.) ἀνὰ κράτος: *to the limit of*
strength, at full speed. XXVI.
 ἀναβαίνω: *go up; go inland* ('up'
 from the coast); *mount one's horse*.
 XXVI.
 ἀναγκάζω (theme ἀναγκαδ-, cp.
 ἀνάγκη), ἀναγκάσω, ἡνάγκασα,
 ἡνάγκασακα, ἡνάγκασμαι, ἡναγκά-
 σθην: *compel, force*. LVI.
 ἀνάγκη, ἡς, ἡ: *necessity*; with or
 without ἐστί(ν): *it is necessary*
 (§ 230). XXI.
 ἀν-άγω (ἀνά + ἄγω): *lead up; lead*
'up' from the coast; MID. *put to*
sea (§ 502). XXXIX.
 ἀνα-κάω: *light, kindle*.
 ἀνα-λαμβάνω: *take up, take along*.
 ἀνα-παύω: *make cease*; MID. *rest*.
 LIX.

ἀνα-στρέφω: *turn back, turn about*
 (intr.); PASS. in mid. sense, *turn*
about, face about, rally. XLI.
 ἀνα-ταράττω: *stir up*; pf. pass. partic.
 ἀνα-τεταραγμένον: *confused*.
 ἀνδράποδον, οὗ, τό (ἄνθρωπος and πούς):
slave taken in war. LVII.
 ἄνευ, prep. with' gen. only: *without*.
 LVI.
 ἀν-έχω, impf. ἦν-εἶχον and 2 aor. ἦν-
 ἔσχον with double augment: *hold*
up; MID. *hold oneself up, endure*;
restrain oneself.
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: *man; husband*.
 ὧ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται (or "Ἕλλη-
 νες): *fellow soldiers* (or *Greeks*).
 Cp. Lat. *vir*. § 321. XXXI.
 ἄνθρωπος, οὗ, ὁ: *man*. Cp. Lat.
homō. § 56. III.
 ἀνιάω, ἀνιάσω, ἡνιάσα, ἡνιάσθην: *vex*;
 fut. mid. as pass. ἀνιάσομαι: *shall*
be grieved or hurt.
 ἀν-ίστημι: *make stand up, start up*;
 (intr.) *stand up*. For intr. tenses
 see § 555. LVI.
 ἄν-οδος, οὗ, ἡ (ἀνά + ὁδός): *road up*,
way up. XXXIX.
 ἀντί, prep. with gen. only: *instead*
of, for; in comp.: *against*.
 LVI.
 ἀντίος, ᾧ, ὦν: *face to face, opposite*,
against, with dat. ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου:
from the opposite side, from the
opposing line.
 ἄνω, adv. (cp. ἀνά): *up*; *up from the*
sea, inland, into the interior. Comp.
 ἀνωτέρω (*higher*), sup. ἀνωτάτω
 (*highest*), § 369. I. XXXVII.
 ἄξιος, ᾧ, ὦν: *worthy, worth*. With
 gen., § 402. Comp. ἀξιώτερος, sup.
 ἀξιώτατος, § 351. b. XXXV.
 ἀξιόω (ἄξιος), ἀξιόσω, ἡξίωσα, ἡξίωκα,
 ἡξίωμαι, ἡξιώσθην: *deem worthy*;
claim as one's right, demand, ask.
 LIII.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω: *bring back a message, report.* LV.

ἀπ-άγω: *lead away, lead back.* LIV.

ἀ-παράσκευος, ον (ἀ-priv. and παρα-σκευάζω): *unprepared.* XXXVII.

ἅ-πᾶς, ἅσα, ἅν (πᾶς): *all together, all.* The prefix ἅ- signifies *together*; cp. ἅμα: XXVIII.

ἄπ-ειμι (εἶμι): *go away; go back, return.* LX.

ἀπ-ελαύνω: *drive off, ride off.*

ἀπ-έρχομαι, fut. supplied by ἄπ-ειμι,

ἀπ-ἦλθον, ἀπ-ελήλυθα: *go away, go back.* Cp. Vocab. XIX.

ἀπ-έχω: *be distant, be away*, with gen. of person or place and acc. of extent of space. XVIII.

ἀπ-ἦλθον: *I or they went away*; see ἀπ-έρχομαι. XIX.

ἀπλοῦς, ἦ, οὖν: *simple, sincere.* § 609. L.

ἀπό, prep. with gen. only: *off, from, away from.* Cp. Lat. *ab.* X.

ἀπο-βλέπω: *look away or off.*

ἀπο-γινώσκω: *abandon the idea of*, with gen.

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δι-δράσκω, δράσσομαι, ἔδρᾱν, δέδρακα): *run away by stealth; run away from* (with acc.). § 553. LVI.

ἀπο-δίδωμι: *give back, pay.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω (θνήσκω *die*, θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα *be dead*): *die off, die, perish, be slain, be killed.* X.

ἀπο-θῶω: *sacrifice what is due on account of a vow.*

ἀπο-κόπτω: *cut off.* XLI.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι (mid. of ἀπο-κρίνω, see κρίνω): *give one's decision, answer, reply.* With ὅτι clause, § 669. I. LV.

ἀπο-κτείνω (κτείνω for κτεν-γω, theme κτεν-, *kill*, κτειῶ, ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα): *put to death, slay, kill.* The pass. is supplied by ἀπο-θνήσκω. LV.

ἀπο-λαμβάνω: *take or receive back; take off, cut off* (§ 444. I. 12) XXXIII.

ἀπο-λείπω: *leave behind, desert, abandon.* XLII.

ἀπο-δλλῦμι (δλλῦμι for δλ-νῦ-μι, themes δλ-, ὄλε-, *destroy*, ὄλῳ, ὤλεσα, ὄλώλεκα [§ 447] and 2 pf. ὄλωλα, ὄλωμην): *destroy utterly, lose*; MID. and 2 pf. act., *perish, be lost.* LIX.

ἀπο-πέμπω: *send off or away, dismiss.* X.

ἀπο-πλέω: *sail off or away.* LI.

ἀπορίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ (cp. ἄ-πορος, πορεύομαι): *lack of way out, embarrassment, difficulty.* XLVII.

ἄπορος, ον: *impassable; needy, without resources* (§ 232). § 118. III.

ἀπο-σπάω, σπάσω, -έσπασα, -έσπακα, -έσπασμαι, -εσπασθην: *draw away.*

ἀπο-σώζω: *save from something, bring safely back.* LVIII.

ἀπο-φεύγω: *flee away, escape.* XII. ἄρα, post-positive particle: *then* (inferential).

ἀργύριον, ον, τό: *silver, money.* L.

ἀργυροῦς, ᾱ, οὖν (cp. ἀργύριον): *of silver, silver.* § 609. L.

ἀρετή, ἧς, ἡ (cp. ἄρ-ιστος): *fitness, excellence, bravery; virtue, noble-mindedness, magnanimity.* XXXVII.

Ἀριαῖος, ον, ὁ: *Ariacus, a Persian nobleman. οἱ μετὰ Ἀριαίου: Ariacus and his men* (§ 557). XXV.

Ἀρίστιππος, ον, ὁ: *Aristippos, a Thessalian general of mercenary soldiers.* XIX.

ἄριστος: see ἀγαθός.

ἄρμα, ατος, τό: *chariot for use in battle.* See p. 252, Fig. 22 LVI.

ἀρπάζω (theme ἀρπαδ-), ἀρπάσω (§ 153) and ἀρπάσομαι (dep.), ἥρπασα (§ 164), ἥρπακα (§ 432. e, f), ἥρπασμαι (§ 467. a), ἥρπασθην (§ 387. 2): *seize, make booty of, plunder.* § 487. I.

Ἄρταγέρσης, ου, ὁ: *Artagereses*, commander of the Persian king's body-guard of six thousand.

Ἄρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ: *Artaxerxes*; in this book, Artaxerxes II, king of Persia is meant, the son of Darius and Parysatis, and brother of Cyrus. XIV.

Ἄρταπάτης, ου, ὁ: *Artapates*, a friend of Cyrus. XXXV.

ἀρχαῖος, ᾱ, ον (ἀρχή): *primitive, of old, old, ancient.* τὸ ἀρχαῖον (adv. acc.): *of old, formerly.* XXVII.

ἀρχή, ἥς, ἡ: *beginning, rule, province, empire.* § 93. VI.

ἄρχω (cp. ἀρχή), ἄρξω, ἡρξα (§ 164), ἡργμαι, ἡρχθην: *begin, rule, command*, with gen.; MID. *begin*, with gen. or inf. VIII, XXXIV.

ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ: *ruler, commander.* Really the pres. masc. partic. of ἄρχω. §§ 195, 199, 200. XVIII.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ: *shield.* See p. 97, Fig. 10. §§ 195, 196. XVIII.

ἄστυ, εως, τό: *town.* § 282. XXVII.

ἀσφαλής, ἑς: *secure, safe* (§ 275). ἐν ἀσφαλει: *in safety.* Comp. ἀσφαλέστερος, sup. ἀσφαλέστατος, § 351. d. XXVI, XXXV.

ἀσφαλῶς, adv. (ἀσφαλής): *securely, safely.* Comp. ἀσφαλέστερον, sup. ἀσφαλέστατα, §§ 366, 368. XXXVII.

ἄτε, adv. (neut. pl. of ὅσ-τε): *as, since*, accompanying causal partic.

αὐτῆς: see αὐτοῦ.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὅ, as intensive pron.: *self, very*; when preceded by article, *same*; in gen., dat., and acc., used

as pron. of third pers.: *him, her, it, them.* §§ 122, 123, 127, 307, 308. X.

αὐτοῦ (cp. αὐτός), adv.: *in the very place, here, there.* LIX.

αὐτοῦ, ἥς, οὔ (contracted from ἐαυτοῦ), reflexive pron. of third pers.: *of himself, herself, etc.* §§ 376. 3, 379. XXXVIII.

ἀφ-αἰρέομαι (mid. of αἰρέω): *take away for oneself, deprive, rob somebody of something* (two accs.). LI.

ἀφανής, ἑς: *invisible, out of sight.* XXVI.

ἀφ-ίημι: *let go away, dismiss.* LVII.

ἀφ-ικ-νέ-ομαι (theme ικ-; νε- appears only in pres. system), ἀφ-ίζομαι, ἀφ-ικόμην, ἀφ-ιγμαι, dep. mid.: *arrive, come.* LI.

ἀ-φύλακτος, ον (ἀ- priv. and φυλάττω), *unguarded; off one's guard.* § 476. IV.

Ἀχαιοός, οὔ, ὁ: *an Achaean*, inhabitant of Achaea. XXVI.

B

Βαβυλών, ὄνος, ἡ: *Babylon.* XXXII. βαθύς, εἶα, ὕ: *deep.* XLVIII.

βαίνω (themes βα- or βη-, βαν-), βήσομαι, ἔβην (§ 553), βέβηκα (§ 432. a): *go.* See ἀνα-βαίνω, δια-βαίνω, etc.

βάλλω (for βαλ + γω, themes βαλ-, βλη-), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην: *throw, hurl, pelt.* (Often with acc. of pers. and dat. of means. LVII.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν (βάρβαρος): *foreign, barbarian, not Greek.* τὸ βαρβαρικόν: *the barbarian force.* LVIII.

βαρβαρικῶς: *in a foreign tongue, in the Persian language.*

βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ: *foreigner, barbarian.*
VIII.

βασιλείᾱ, ας, ἡ (βασιλεύω): *kingdom.*
LVI.

βασιλῆος, ον (βασιλεύς): *of a king, royal.* τὰ βασιλῆα (neut. pl. subst.): *the royal buildings, the palace.* XIX.

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, *king.* §§ 290, 292.
XXVIII.

βασιλεύω (βασιλεύς), βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα: *be king, rule as king.*
XIX.

βασιλικός, ἡ, ὄν (βασιλεύς, βασιλῆος): *kinglike, fit to be king; royal.* XXXV.

βέλτιστος: see ἀγαθός.

βελτῶν, ἴον: see ἀγαθός.

βιαίως, adv.: *with might, violently.*

βίος, ου, ὁ: *living, subsistence, livelihood.* Bio-logy (λόγος).

βλάπτω (theme βλαβ-), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάβην, 2 aor. pass. ἐβλάβην: *hurt, harm.* §§ 408, 414, 484, 487, 642. XLI.

βλέπω, βλέπομαι, ἔβλεψα: *look.*
XXIX.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα: *cry out, shout.*

βοή, ἥς, ἡ: *outcry, shouting.*

βοη-θέω, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι: *run to the rescue at an outcry, run to assist, assist.*

Βοιωτίας, α, ον: *Boeotian, an inhabitant of Boeotia.* XIV.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην: *plan, devise; the simple verb is commonly dep. mid. βουλεύομαι: take counsel with oneself, plan, deliberate.* Cp. ἐπι-βουλεύω and συμ-βουλεύω. XXXII.

βούλομαι, βουλῆσομαι (with lengthened theme), βεβούλημαι, ἐβούλη-

θην (§ 389), dep. pass.: *wish.*
XXX.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ: *ox, cow.* Cp. Lat. *bōs.* § 290. XXVIII.

βραδέως: *slowly.*

βραχύς, εἶα, ὕ: *short.* Comp. βραχύτερος, sup. βραχύτατος, § 351. c. βραχύτερα: *a shorter distance* (§ 460). XXXV.

Γ

γάρ, postpositive conj.: *for, and in fact; sometimes why!* VIII.

γε, enclitic particle, regularly following the emphatic word: *certainly, surely, at least, etc.* LIV.

γείτων, ονος, ὁ: *neighbor.* § 220. XX.

γένος, ους, τό: *kinship, family, birth.* Lat. *genus, gēns.* XXXI.

γερρο-φόρος, ου, ὁ (γέρρον *wicker shield* and φέρω): *one who carries a wicker shield, wicker-shield bearer.*

γεύω, γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι: *give a taste of; MID. taste, with gen.*

γέφυρα, ας, ἡ: *bridge.* § 140. XI.

γῆ, ἥς, ἡ: *earth, land.* § 594. L.

γίγνομαι (for γι-γεν-ο-μαι, reduplicated pres. from theme γεν-), γενήσομαι (theme γεν-η-), ἐγενόμην, γέγονα (§ 445), γεγέννημαι (§ 456): *become, be born, be, get; happen, arise, take place, turn out.* XXXII.

γινώσκω (reduplicated pres. from theme γνο-, with pres. suffix σκ%), γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην: *learn, know, judge, with ὅτι or partic. or inf. in indir. disc.* Cp. Lat. (*g*)*nōscō, ī-gnōtus.* §§ 573. b, 574, 575. LV.

γνώμη, ἥς, ἡ (γνῶ-ναι): *opinion, judgment; plan, proposition; understanding.* XXIX.

γονεύς, ἑως, ὁ (γίγνομαι): *parent.*

γόναυ, γόνατος, τό: *knee*. Lat. *genū*.

§ 336. 6. XXXIII.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι (§ 465. a), ἐγράφη: *write*.

§§ 409, 415. XXIV.

γυμνάζω (theme γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω, ἐγύμνασα, γεγύμνακα, γεγύμνασμαι, ἐγυμνάσθην: *exercise*. Cp. γυμνής. XLII.

γυμνής, ἦτος, ὁ: *light-armed warrior*, javelin hurler, bowman, or slinger. XXI.

Γυμνιάς, ἄδος, ἡ: *Gymnias*, a city in Armenia.

γυμνικός, ἡ, ὄν: *gymnastic, athletic*.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: *woman, wife*.

§ 336. 1. XXXIII.

Δ

δακρῦω, δακρῦσω, ἐδάκρῦσα: *weep*.

δᾶρεικός, οὐ, ὁ: *daric*, a Persian gold coin, worth about \$5.40. XXII.

Δᾶρειος, ου, ὁ: *Darius*. The person indicated in this book is Darius II, king of Persia, father of Artaxerxes II and Cyrus the Younger. XVIII.

δασμός, οὐ, ὁ: *tribute, tax*. XXVII.

δασύς, εἶα, ὕ: *thickly grown, thickly wooded*, with dat. (instrumental). Cp. Lat. *densus*. XXVIII.

δέ, postpositive conj.: *and, but*, weaker than ἀλλά. V.

δέδια, 2 pf. of μι-formation, same in meaning as δέδοικα: *fear*; partic. δεδιώς: *fearing* (§ 568).

δέδοικα, pf. with pres. meaning (from δέιδω): *fear*; 1 aor. ἔδεια. Cp. δεινός. XLIV.

δέη, subjv. of δεῖ, impers. verb: *it is necessary*. XXIII.

δεῖ (contracted from δέει), fut. δεήσει, aor. ἐδέησε, impers. verb: *it is necessary*. §§ 223, 479. XX.

δεῖδω (pres. not found in prose), aor.

ἔδεια, 2 pf. δέδοικα and (μι-form) δέδια: *fear*; the pf. forms have pres. meaning. See δέδοικα.

δεῖκ-νῦμι (and δεῖκ-νύω, theme δεῖκ-) δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην: *show, point out*. §§ 579, 580, 581, 619, 648. LIX.

δεικνύς, pres. act. partic. of δέικνυμι: *showing*. Declined in § 619.

δεῖλη, ης, ἡ: *afternoon*, early or late.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν: *fearful, terrible, frightful; skillful*. τὸ δεινόν (subst.): *danger*. XLII.

δείσα: see δέιδω.

δέκα, indecl.: *ten*. Lat. *decem*. XI.

δένδρον, ου, τό: *tree*. Dat. pl. δένδροις and δένδροισι (from nom. τὸ δένδρος). XXVIII.

δεξιός, ἄ, ὄν: *right, on the right hand or side*. δεξιᾶ, ἄς, ἡ (supply χεῖρ): *the right hand, as a pledge*. τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος: *the right (of the) wing*. Lat. *dexter*. LVIII.

δέοι, opt. of δεῖ: *it is necessary* (Vocab. XX). XXXVII.

δέομαι, δεήσομαι, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην (cp. § 389), dep. pass.: *want, need; desire, ask, beg*. Often with gen. or with gen. of pers. and inf. Cp. δεῖ. LIX.

δέρμα, ατος, τό: *hide, skin*. Dermatology, epi-dermis.

δεσπότης, ου, ὁ: *master*. Voc. δέσποτα. XLVIII.

δεύτερος, ἄ, ὄν: *second*. (τὸ) δεύτερον: *for the second time*.

δέχομαι,δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην: *receive, accept*. XXXII.

δή: postpositive particle, emphasizing the preceding word. δὴ is difficult to render adequately, but is sometimes translated by *now, then, accordingly, very, in truth, indeed*. XXI.

δηλος, η, ον: *plain, clear, evident.*

See § 449 and a. XV.

δηλω (δηλος), δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην: *show, make evident.* §§ 529, 622. a, 643. LIII.

δηλῶν, pres. act. partic. of δηλώω: *showing.* Declined in § 622. a.

διά, prep.: with GEN. *through*; with ACC. *on account of, by means of.* XI.

δια-βαίνω: *go across, cross.* XI.

δια-βάλλω: *accuse falsely, slander.* LVIII.

δια-βατέος, α, ον (verbal adj. of δια-βαίνω, theme βα-): *necessary to be crossed.* § 477. 1. XLVIII.

δια-βατός, ή, όν (verbal adj. of δια-βαίνω, theme βα-): *able to be crossed, fordable* (of a river). Cp. ἀ-διά-βατος. § 475. XLVIII.

δια-βήσομαι: fut. of δια-βαίνω (Vocab. XI). XXXII.

δια-δίδωμι: *give from hand to hand, distribute.* LVIII.

δια-κόπτω: *cut through, cut in pieces, break through.* XLI.

διᾱκόσιοι, αι, α: *two hundred.* § 421.

δια-λέγομαι (cp. λέγω *say*), δια-λέξομαι, irreg. pf. δι-είλεγμαι, δι-ελέχθην (§ 389), dep. pass.: *converse, with dat.* (§ 317). XXX.

δια-λείπω: *leave an interval, be distant.*

δια-πράττομαι (cp. πράττω), δια-πράξομαι, δι-επραξάμην, δια-πέπραγμαi: *carry through to the end, bring about, accomplish, effect* (for oneself); *manage that, with acc. and inf. or ὅπως clause* (§ 535. a). XXXIV.

δι-αρπάζω: *tear in pieces, plunder utterly or thoroughly, sack.* XIV.

δια-σπείρω (σπείρω *sow*, σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην): *scatter*; MID. (of soldiers) *scatter.*

διδά-σκω (theme διδαχ-), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην: *teach.* LX.

διδούς, pres. act. partic. of δίδωμι: *giving.* Declined in § 621.

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα and ἔδοτον, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην: *give, sometimes offer* (in pres. and impf.).

δίκην δίδοναι: *give satisfaction, suffer punishment.* Cp. δῶρον.

Lat. *dō, donum.* §§ 570, 571, 572, 621, 646. LVIII.

δι-είργω (εἶργω *shut out*, εἶρξα, εἶργμαι, εἶρχθην): *separate, shut off.*

δι-έρχομαι: *go through, travel, spread with λόγος* (*report*) as subj. See δι-ήλθον.

δι-έχω: *be apart, be separated.* XVII.

δι-ήλθον, 2 aor.: *I or they went through, traveled; spread with λόγος* (*word or report*) as subject. See δι-έρχομαι. XXIV.

Δί: see Ζεύς.

δι-ίστημι: *set apart; intr. tenses, stand apart, open ranks.*

δίκαιος, α, ον (δίκη): *just.* Comp. δικαιότερος, sup. δικαιοτάτος, § 351. a. XXV, XXXV.

δικαίως, adv. (δίκαιος): *justly.* Comp. δικαιότερον, sup. δικαιοτάτα, §§ 366, 368. XXV, XXXVII.

δίκη, ης, ή: *justice, deserts.* δίκην ἐπι-τιθέναι: *inflict punishment on somebody* (dat.). δίκην δίδοναι: *give satisfaction, suffer punishment* (§ 576). IX.

δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α: *two thousand.* § 421.

διωκτέος, α, ον (verbal adj. of διώκω): *necessary to be pursued.* § 477. 2. XLVIII.

διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, δεδίωγμαι, ἐδιώχθην: *pursue.* XVII.

διῶρυξ, υχος, ή: *trençà, canal.* § 187. XVII.

δοκέω (theme δοκ-, but δοκε- in pres. system), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην: *seem, be reputed; seem best; think*. § 512. LI.

δόλιχος, ου, ὁ: *long foot-race*, from six to twenty-four times the length of the stadium. δόλιχον θεῖν: *run the long race*.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό: *spear* of a Greek hoplite. See p. 152, Fig. 19. § 336. 5. XXXIII.

δουπέω, ἐδούπησα: *strike* heavily, *clash*, with dat. (of instrument) and πρὸς with acc.

Δρακόντιος, ου, ὁ: *Dracontius*, a soldier from Sparta.

δρεπανη-φόρος, ον: *scythe-bearing*, epithet of two-wheeled Asiatic chariots, which carried, for use on the battle field, scythes fixed to the axles and pointed obliquely downward. See p. 270, Fig. 25.

δρόμος, ου, ὁ (cp. ἔδραμον): *a run; race course* (§ 514). δρόμω: *on the run*. θεῖν δρόμω: *run with speed, run fast, charge on the run*. See p. 79, Fig. 6. XII.

δύνα-μαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην (or ἡδυνήθην), dep. pass.: *be able*. Cp. δύναμις. LVI.

δύναμις, εως, ἡ: *force, strength*. XXVII.

δυνατός, ἡ, ὅν (δύναμαι): *able, strong; possible*. Cp. § 333. XXXIV.

δύνω: see δύνω.

δύο, gen. and dat. δυοῖν, but generally used indeclinably: *two*. Lat. *duo*. § 423. XV.

δύω (and δύνω), δύσω, ἔδυσα (trans.), ἔδυν (intr.), δέδυκα, δέδυμαι, ἐδύθην: *enter, set* (used of the sun). §§ 580, 582, 648. LIX.

δώδεκα (δύο + δέκα), indecl.: *twelve*. XXXI.

δῶρον, ου, τό: *gift*. Cp. Lat. *dōnum*. XLIII.

E

ἐάν = εἰ + ἄν, conj. with subjv.: *if*. §§ 241, 399. XXII.

ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὔ, reflexive pron. of third pers.: *of himself, herself, etc.* §§ 376. 3, 379. XXXVIII.

εἰώ, εἰσω, εἰᾶσα, εἰᾶκα, εἰᾶμαι, εἰᾶθην: *permit, allow, let*. The augment is irreg. §§ 515. a, 518. a. LII.

ἐγγύς, adv.: *near*, with gen. Comp. ἐγγύτερον or ἐγγυτέρω, sup. ἐγγύτατα or ἐγγυτάτω, § 369. 2. XXXVII.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μου: *I*. Lat. *ego*. §§ 304, 306, 308. XXIX.

ἔδισα: see δέδοικα.

ἔδραμον: see τρέχω. XI.

ἐθέλω, ἐθέλῃσω (with lengthened theme), ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα: *wish, desire*. VI.

ἔθνος, ους, τό: *nation, tribe*. Ethnology.

εἰ, proclitic conj.: *if*. εἰ μή: *if not, except* (§ 557). εἴ τι: *whatsoever* (§ 232). §§ 106, 242, 267, 416, 545. After an interr. verb or equivalent: *whether*, introducing an indirect question. §§ 343. a, 363. VII, XXXIV.

εἰ γάρ: used in wishes; see §§ 584, 585.

εἶδον, 2 aor.: *I or they saw*. Subjv. ἴδω, opt. ἴδοιμι, imv. ἴδέ (§ 301. a), inf. ἰδεῖν, partic. ἰδών. See ὁράω. XIX.

εἰδῶ, εἰδώς: see οἶδα.

εἴθε: used in wishes; see §§ 584, 585.

εἴκοσι(ν), indecl.: *twenty*. XXVI.

εἵληφα: see λαμβάνω.

εἰλόμην, 2 aor. mid. of εἶλον: *I took for myself, I chose*. Subjv. ἔλωμαι, opt. ἔλοίμην, imv. ἐλοῦ, inf. ἐλέσθαι, partic. ἐλόμενος. See αἰρέω. XXXII.

εἶλον, 2 aor.: *I or they took, seized.*
Subjv. ἔλω, opt. ἔλοιμι, inv. ἔλε,
inf. εἶν, partic. ἐλόν. See αἶρέω.
XXVI.

εἶ-μι, impf. ἦα: *go, shall go;* pres.
serving as fut. of ἔρχομαι. § 651.
LX.

εἰμί, impf. ἦ or ἦν, fut. ἔσομαι: *am,*
be. §§ 101, 102, etc., 650. VII.

εἶναι: see εἰμί. VII.

εἶπον, 2 aor.: *I or they said.* Subjv.
εἶπω, opt. εἴποιμι, inv. εἰπέ (§ 301. a),
inf. εἰπεῖν, partic. εἰπόν. With ὅτι
that and finite verb, § 262. In the
sense of *commanded, proposed, urged,*
εἶπον is followed by the inf.; cp. § 98.
XXIV, XXXII.

εἶρηκα, pf.: *I have said, I have men-*
tioned. § 448. Supplies missing
pf. act. of λέγω *say.* XLV.

εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ: *peace.* LVII.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, gen. ἐνός, μιᾶς, ἐνός: *one.*
§ 422. XLIII.

εἰς, proclitic prep. with acc. only: *into,*
to; for; with numerals, *to the num-*
ber of, about (§ 219). εἰς τὴν ἑσπέ-

ρᾶν: *into the evening, at evening.* V.

εἰσ-άγω: *lead in.* XXXV.

εἰσ-ελαύνω: *drive in, ride or march*

in, with εἰς and acc. XXXVIII.

εἰσ-ἦλθον, 2 aor. of εἰσ-έρχομαι: *I or*

they came in, entered. XXI.

εἴσω, adv.: *within, with gen.* XLVI.

εἴτα, adv.: *then, thereupon.* X.

εἶχον (§ 80): see ἔχω.

ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, proclitic prep.
with gen. only: *out from, from.* V.

ἐκαστος, η, ον: *each;* used in predi-
cate position to modify a noun with
the article; used also without the
article. XXII.

ἐκάτερος, ᾱ, ον: *each.*

ἐκατέρωθεν: *from both sides, on both*
sides.

ἐκατέρωσε: *in both directions.*

ἐκατόν, indecl.: *hundred.* XV.

ἐκ-βασις, εως, ἡ (ἐκ-βαίνω): *passage*
out, mountain pass. L'.

ἐκεῖ, adv.: *there.*

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο: *that, that one, that man;*
he, him, etc. §§ 174, 175. a, 176,
307. XV.

ἐκκλησιᾶ, ᾱς, ἡ (ἐκ-καλέω *summon*
forth): *assembly.* XXXVIII.

ἐκ-κλίνω (κλίνω *bend*, κλινῶ, ἐκκλῖνα,
κέκλιμαι, ἐκκλίθην and ἐκκλῖνῃν):
bend out of line, turn in flight.

ἐκ-λείπω: *leave out, abandon;* (intr.)
leave off, fail. LVIII.

ἐκ-πλέω: *sail forth, sail off.*

ἐκ-πλήττω (πλήττω, theme πληγ-
or πλαγ-, *strike*, πλήξω, ἔπληξα,
πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην, but
in comp. -επλάγην): *strike out of*
one's wits, terrify utterly, bewilder.
§ 466. a. XLI.

ἐλαύνω (theme ελα-; the pres. is for
ἐλα-νυ-ω), ἐλῶ (§ 544. a), ἤλασα
(§ 165), ἐλήλακα (§ 447), ἐλήλα-
μαι, ἤλαθην: *drive, ride, march.*
XV.

ἐλάχιστος: see ὀλίγος.

ἐλελιζω, ἤλελιξα (ἐλελεῦ a war cry):
shout ἐλελεῦ, raise the war cry, cry
out.

ἐλήλακα: see ἐλαύνω.

ἐλήλυθα: see ἔρχομαι.

ἐλθέ: inv. of ἦλθον (ἔρχομαι), § 301. a.

ἔλθω: subjv. of ἦλθον (ἔρχομαι).
XXII.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ: *Hellas, the name*
given by the Hellēnes to their own
country. From the Romans they re-
ceived the appellation *Greeks* (Lat.
Graeci), and their land was called
Greece (Lat. *Graecia*). XVIII.

Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ: *a Greek.* XX.

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν (Ἕλλην): *Hellenic,*
Greek. τὸ Ἑλληνικόν (neut. subst.):
the Greek force. XXVII, XXXIX.

Ἑλληνικῶς, adv.: in the Greek tongue, in Greek.

Ἑλληνίς, ἰδος (Ἑλλην), fem. adj.: Greek.

ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡς, reflexive pron. of first pers.: of myself, etc. §§ 376. 1, 379. XXXVIII.

ἐμ-βάλλω: attack.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν (cp. ἐμοῦ, gen. of ἐγώ): my, mine. § 126. X.

ἐμ-προσθεν, adv. (ἐν + πρόσθεν): in front, before, sometimes with gen. XLVII.

ἐν, proclitic prep. with dat. only: in; among. II.

ἐνδέκατος, ἡ, ὄν (ἐν-δεκα eleven): eleventh.

ἐνδον, adv.: within. οἱ ἐνδον: those within. XLI.

ἐν-δύω: put on. § 588.

ἐνεκα, prep. with gen. only: for the sake of. Usually after its noun.

ἐνθα, rel. adv.: where; dem.: there; of time, ἐνθα δὴ: then indeed. XLIV.

ἐνθα-περ (strengthened ἐνθα): just where, where; the word very may be used with the antecedent to translate -περ.

ἐθεν, rel. adv.: whence, from which, where. XXIV.

ἐνιοι, αἱ, α (from ἐνι [i.e. ἐν-εστι] + οἷ): some. XLV.

ἐν-νοέω: have in mind.

ἐνταῦθα, adv.: there, thither. VI.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv.: thence; of time, then. XI.

ἐν-τυχάνω: chance upon, happen upon, come upon by chance, encounter, with dat. XLVII.

Ἐνυάλιος, ου, ὁ: Enyalios, a name of Ares, the Greek god of war.

ἕξ: indecl.: six. Lat. sex. § 421.

ἕξ: see ἐκ.

ἕξ-άγω: lead out, induce (§ 394). X.

ἕξακισ-χίλιοι, αἱ, α: six thousand. § 421.

ἕξακόσιοι, αἱ, α (ἕξ): six hundred. § 421.

ἕξ-απατάω (ἀπατάω deceive, ἀπατήσω, ἡπάτησα, ἡπάτηκα, ἡπάτημαι, ἡπατήθην): utterly deceive, cheat. LIV.

ἕξαπίνης, adv.: suddenly.

ἕξ-εἰμι (εἶμι): go out, go forth. LX.

ἕξ-ελαύνω: drive out; march out or forth. XI.

ἕξ-έρχομαι, fut. ἕξ-εἰμι (εἶμι), 2 aor.

ἕξ-ἦλθον, 2 pf. ἕξ-ελήλυθα: go forth. Cp. XXV.

ἕξ-εστι(ν), 3 sing. of ἕξ-εἰμι (εἶμι): it is possible or permitted (§ 223).

ἕξ-όν: it being possible (§ 566). XX.

ἕξήκοντα (ἕξ), indecl.: sixty. § 421.

ἕξ-ἦλθον, 2 aor.: I or they went forth. XXV.

ἕξ-ήχθη: see ἕξ-άγω.

ἕξ-ικνέομαι (cp. ἀφ-ικνέομαι): reach, reach the mark.

ἕξ-όν: see ἕξεστι(ν).

ἕξ-οπλίζω: arm fully; MID. fully arm oneself.

ἕξω, adv.: without, outside, sometimes with gen. οἱ ἕξω: those without. XLI.

ἕξω: see ἔχω.

ἐπᾶν (ἐπεῖ + ἄν), conj. with subjv.: when (§ 248. 2. a); whenever (§ 400).

ἐπεῖ, temporal conj.: when, after (§ 167); whenever (§ 417); causal conj.: since (§ 310). XIV, XXIX.

ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή + ἄν), conj. with subjv.: when, after (§ 248. 2. a); whenever (§ 400). ἐπειδάν τάχιστα: as soon as (§ 533). XXIII.

ἐπειδή (ἐπεῖ and δὴ), temporal conj.: when, after (§ 167); causal conj.: since (§ 310). ἐπειδή τάχιστα: as soon as. XIV.

ἐπ-εἰμι (εἶμι): *go or come on, approach.*

LX.

ἐπεί-περ (strengthened ἐπεί), causal conj.: *since indeed* (§ 310). XXIX.

ἐπειτα, adv.: *thereupon, then, next.* XXXVI.

ἐπὴν (ἐπεί + ἄν), conj. with subjv.: *when* (§ 248. 2. a); *whenever* (§ 400).

ἐπὶ, prep.: with GEN. *on, in the time of*; with DAT. *on, upon, at, in the power of, for*; with ACC. *against* (often with idea of hostility), *to, upon*; *after, i.e. to get* (§§ 405, 451). ἐπὶ τούτοις: *upon this, thereupon* (§ 347). ἐπὶ πολὺ: *for a long distance* (§ 557). VIII.

ἐπι-βουλεύω: *plot against*, with dat. X.

ἐπι-βουλή, ἥς, ἡ: *plot (against)*. Cp. ἐπι-βουλεύω. XXXVIII.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι: *show, point out*; MID. in sense of act., and also *distinguish oneself*. LIX.

ἐπι-θυμέω, ἐπι-θυμῶ. ἐπ' ἐθύμῃσα: *have one's heart set on, yearn, desire*, with inf. or gen. LII.

ἐπι-κάμπτω (κάμπτω *bend*, κάμψω, ἔκαμψα, ἐκάμμαι, ἐκάμφθην): *bend to, wheel*.

ἐπὶ-κειμαι: *lie upon, attack*, with dat. LIX.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι. ἐπι-μεμέλημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, dep. pass.: *take care of, care for*, with gen. or object clause; *give heed, observe, watch to see*. LIV.

ἐπι-ιόντες: see ἐπ-εἰμι (εἶμι).

ἐπι-σῆτιζομαι (theme σῆτιδ-), -σῆτιοῦμαι, -εσῆτισάμην: *get provisions for oneself*. Cp. σῆτος. LV.

ἐπὶ-σταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι. ἐπιστήθην: *understand*. LVI.

ἐπι-στήσας: see ἐφ-ίστημι.

ἐπιστολή, ἥς, ἡ: *letter*. VIII.

ἐπι-τάττω: *enjoin something (acc.) on somebody (dat.), direct, command*. XLVII.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ον: *suitable, necessary*. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια (neut. pl. subst.): *provisions, supplies*. XIII.

ἐπι-τίθηναι: *put or place upon*; *put or inflict punishment (δίκην) on somebody (τινί)*; MID. *set oneself upon, attack*, with dat. LVII.

ἐπι-τυγχάνω: *chance upon, happen upon, find*, with dat. XXXV.

ἐπομαι (for σέπομαι), ἔψομαι, 2 aor. ἐσπόμην, impf. with irreg. augment εἰπόμην: *follow*, with dat. (§ 317). Cp. Lat. *sequor*. XLII.

ἐπριάμην, 2 aor.: *I bought*. No pres. from this verb. §§ 550, 646. LVI.

ἐπτά, indecl.: *seven*. Lat. *septem*. § 421.

ἔργον, ου, τό: *work, deed, undertaking*. § 49. II.

ἔρημος, η, ον, or ἔρημος, ον: *deserted*. σταθμολ ἔρημοι: *marches through the desert*. LIII.

ἑρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ: *interpreter*. XXX.

ἔρμα, ατος, τό: *defense, protection*.

ἔρχομαι, fut. supplied by εἶμι (§ 651), 2 aor. ἤλθον (Vocab. XVIII), 2 pf. ἐλήλυθα (§ 447): *come, go*. For the simple ἐλήλυθα, ἤκω is commonly used. XXX.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ἠρώτηκα. ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην: *ask a question, inquire*. Cp. ἠρόμην (§ 346). which is often used for ἠρώτησα. LII.

ἔσεσθαι: see ἔσομαι, fut. of εἶμι.

ἔσομαι: see εἶμι.

ἑσπέρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ: *evening*. Lat. *vesper*.

ἔστε, temporal conj.: *while, so long as, until*. §§ 521, 522. LII.

ἔστι(ν): *it is possible*. See εἶμι. § 102. VII.

ἴστω: 3 sing. inv. of εἰμί.

ἴστως, pf. act. partic. of ἵστημι: *standing*. Declined in § 624.

ἴσχατος, η, ον: *last, extreme*. § 361. a. XXXVI.

ἴσχον (§ 88): see ἔχω.

ἑταῖρος, ου, ὁ: *companion*.

ἕτερος, ᾱ, ον: *the other*; pl. subst. *others*. Hetero-dox (δόξα *opinion*).

ἔτι, adv.: *still, yet, besides, longer, again*. XX.

ἔτοιμος, η, ον, or ἑτοιμος, ον: *ready, prepared*. XXXVIII.

εὖ (adv. of ἀγαθός): *well*. Comp. ἄμεινον, etc., sup. ἄριστα, etc., § 369. 3. εὖ πᾶσχειν: *be treated kindly* (§ 537). XXXVII.

εὐ-δαίμων, ον (δαίμων *divinity*): *having a good divinity, fortunate, prosperous*. § 222. Comp. εὐδαιμονέστερος, sup. εὐδαιμονέστατος, § 351. e. XX.

εὖ-δηλος, ον: *perfectly clear, very clear*.

εὐθύς, adv.: *straightway, at once*. XIII.

εὖ-νους, ουν: *well disposed*. §§ 499, 610. L.

εὖ-ξείνος, ον (ξείνος *stranger*): *hospitable*. ὁ Εὐξείνιος Πόντος: *the Euxine or Black Sea*.

εὕρισκω, εὕρησω, ηὔρον, ηὔρηκα, ηὔρημαι, ηὔρέθην: *find*. For 2 aor. act. inv. εὕρέ see § 301. a. XLIV.

εὖρος, ους, τό: *breadth, width*. XXVI.

Εὐφράτης, ον, ὁ: *Euphrātes*, a great river in western Asia. XV.

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, εὐξάμην or ηὔξάμην, εὐγμαι or ηὔγμαι: *pray, vow*.

εὐ-ώνυμος, ον (εὖ and ὄνομα): *of good name or omen; left as opposed to right*. The Greeks avoided the use of the regular word for *left*, ἀριστερός, because in their regard the left

was the side of evil omens; and they regularly referred to the left by the euphemistic word εὐώνυμος. ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου and ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ: *on the left wing*.

ἔφασαν: *they said*; see φημί. VIII.

ἔφη: *he said*; see φημί. VIII.

ἑφ-ίστημι: *halt, rein in one's horse*.

ἐφοδος, ου, ἡ (ἐπί + ὁδός): *way to, approach*. XLI.

ἐχθρός, ᾱ, ὁν: *hostile*. ἐχθρός (subst.), οὐ, ὁ: *personal enemy*. To be distinguished from πολέμιος and οἱ πολέμιοι *the enemy in war*. Comp. ἐχθῶν, sup. ἐχθιστος, § 352. b. XXXI.

ἔχω, ἔξω (§ 153) or σχήσω (§ 154), ἔσχον (§ 88), ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, impf. εἶχον (§ 80): *have, hold, occupy; restrain* (§ 335); *consider* (§ 365); *be able*, with inf.; MID. *be next, come next*, with gen. ἀθύμῳς ἔχειν: *be discouraged*; ἄλλως ἔχειν: *be otherwise*; κακῶς ἔχειν: *be bad*; καλῶς ἔχειν: *be good, be well*; οὕτως ἔχειν: *be thus or so* (§ 536); ἔχων: *with* (§ 213. b). § 487. I.

ἕως, temporal conj.: *while, so long as, until*. §§ 521, 522. LII.

Z

ζᾶω, ζήσω: *live*. In contract forms ζᾶω has η for ᾱ (§ 517). LII.

Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ: *Zeus*, the most exalted of the gods, and honored by all Greeks. For declension see § 606. 2.

H

ἢ, conj.: *or; than* (after comparative idea); ἢ . . . ἢ: *either . . . or*. XXVIII.

ἡ, fem. art., proclitic in nom. sing. and nom. pl. αἱ (§ 20): *the*; see ὁ.
 ἡ δέ: *and she, but she*, indicating a change of subject from the preceding sentence. ἡ may mean *she*, but only with μέν and δέ. §§ 93, 632. VI.

ἡ, fem. rel. pron.: *who, which*; see ὅς.

ἡγαγον (§ 87): see ἄγω.

ἡγεμόσυνα, ὦν, τὰ (ἡγεμών), adj. with ἱερά understood: *thank-offerings for good guidance*.

ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ (ἡγέομαι): *leader, guide, commander*. § 220. XX.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι, dep. mid.: *lead, guide*, with gen. or dat.; *think, believe*. LI.

ἡγον (§ 82): see ἄγω.

ἡδέως, adv. (ἡδύς): *gladly*. Comp. ἡδιον, sup. ἡδιστα, §§ 366, 368. XXXVII.

ἡδη, adv.: *now, already, straightway*. XXXIII.

ἡδομαι (theme ἡδ-): *be pleased*; ἡσθήσομαι (fut. pass.): *shall be pleased*; ἡσθην (aor. pass.): *was pleased*; with supplementary partic. (§ 439) or dat. of cause (§ 403). Cp. ἡδύς. XLIV.

ἡδύς, εἶα, ὅ: *sweet*. § 288. Comp. ἡδίων (§ 354), sup. ἡδιστος (§ 352. a). Cp. Lat. *suāvis*. XXVIII.

ἡκιστα, adv. (sup. of κακός, ἥττων): *least of all, by no means* (§ 360. 2). XXXVI.

ἦκω, ἦξω: *come, have come*; pres. with pf. meaning. X.

ἦλθον, 2 aor. of ἔρχομαι: *I or they came or went*. XVIII.

ἥλιος, ου, ὁ: *sun*. LIX.

ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν: *we*; see ἐγώ I (§ 304).

ἡμελημένως, adv.: *carelessly*.

ἡμέρᾱ, αἵ, ἡ: *day*. XIII.

ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον (ἡμεῖς): *our, ours*. § 126. X.

ἡμισυς, εἶα, υ: *half*. τὸ ἡμισυ (with στρατεύματος): *the half*. ἡμισυς takes the gender and the number of its part. gen. Cp. Lat. *semi-*, Eng. *hemi-*. XXVIII.

ἦν (εἰ + ἄν) = ἔάν: *if, conj.* with subjv. §§ 241, 399. XXII.

ἦν, 3 sing. impf. of εἰμί: *he (she or it) was; it was possible*. III, VII.

ἦνίκα, temporal conj.: *when*.

ἦνί-οχος, ου, ὁ (ἦνία reins and ἔχω): *one who holds the reins, charioteer*.

Ἡρακλῆς, ἑούς, ὁ: *Heracles*, son of Zeus and Alcmene, famed for his deeds of might. He was invoked as a guide of travelers. § 603.

ἦρόμην, 2 aor.: *I asked (a question) or inquired*; subjv. ἔρωμαι, opt. ἐροίμην, imv. ἐροῦ, inf. ἐρέσθαι, partic. ἐρόμενος. The pres. and other tenses are supplied by ἐρωτάω, which see. XXXIV.

ἦσαν, 3 pl. impf. of εἰμί: *they were*. III.

ἡττάομαι (ἡττων), ἡττήσομαι, ἡττημαι, ἡττήθην: *be inferior, be conquered*; used as pass. of νικάω. LIV.

ἡττων: comp. of κακός. § 360. 2.

Θ

θ': see τε.

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ: *sea*. § 140. XI.

θαυμάζω (theme θαυμαδ-), θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην: *wonder, be surprised; wonder at, admire*, with acc. XIV.

θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὅν (verbal adj. of θαυμάζω): *admirable, wonderful, strange*. XLVIII.

θέα, αἵ, ἡ: *sight, spectacle*.

θεάομαι (θέα), θεάσομαι, θεᾷσάμην, τεθέαμαι: *look on, gaze at, see.* LII.

θεός, οὐ, ὁ: *god*; ἡ: *goddess.* The voc. case is the same as the nom. VII.

θέω, θεύσομαι: *run.* See also δρόμος. LI.

θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα, τεθήρευμαι, ἐθήρευθην: *hunt, catch* (by hunting). Cp. θηρίον. XLII.

θηρίον, ου, τό: *wild beast.* XLII.
Θήχης, ου, ὁ: *Thêches*, the mountain south of Trapezus from which the survivors of the Ten Thousand first saw the Euxine Sea.

θνήσκω: see ἀπο-θνήσκω. The pf. τέθνηκα (§ 432. b, d) *be dead, be slain*, commonly occurs without a prefix.

θόρυβος, ου, ὁ: *noise.* LX.

Θράξ, Θρακός, ὁ: *a Thracian, Thracian.* XVII.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ: *daughter.* § 321. XXXI.

θύρα, ᾱς, ἡ: *door.*

θυσιᾶ, ᾱς, ἡ (θύω): *a sacrifice.*

θύω, θύσω, ἐθύσα, τέθυκα (§ 432. b), τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην (§ 487): *sacrifice, offer to a god*; MID. *sacrifice, offer for oneself or from one's own resources.* XXIII, XXXIV.

θώραξ, ᾱκος, ὁ: *breastplate.* See p. 86, Fig. 7. XVII.

I

ιδέ (§ 301. a), ιδεῖν, ιδοίμι: see εἶδον and ὀράω.

ιδρώω, ιδρωσα: *sweat.*

ιδών, ιδών: see εἶδον and ὀράω.

ιέναι: pres. inf. of εἶμι.

ιερός, ᾱ, ὁν: *sacred, holy.* τὰ ιερά: *the victims*, then *the omens from the victims sacrificed* (the usual or ordinary offering). XLV.

ἵημι, ἥσω, ἦκα and εἶτον, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην: *send, hurl* (with something, in dat.); MID. *hurl oneself, hasten.*

§§ 561, 562, 563, 649. LVII.

ικανός, ἡ, ὁν: *sufficient, enough, able.* § 333. XXXII.

ἵνα, conj. expressing purpose: *in order that, that.* § 243. XXII.

ἰόντος: see ἰών and εἶμι.

ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ (ἵππος): *horseman*; pl. *cavalry.* XXVIII.

ἵππικός, ἡ, ὁν (ἵππος): *of horse, of cavalry.* LVI.

ἵππόδρομος, ου, ὁ (ἵππος and δραμεῖν): *race track.* Hippodrome.

ἵππος, ου, ὁ: *horse.* § 48. ἐφ' ἵππου: *on horseback*, with verb meaning *ride* (§ 232). ἀφ' ἵππου: *on horseback*, with verb meaning *hunt* (§ 420). II.

ἴσμεν: see οἶδα.

ἴσος, η, ον: *equal.* ἐν ἴσῳ: *in even step, in step.* Iso-thermal (θερμός hot).

ἵστας, pres. act. partic. of ἵστημι: *setting.* Declined in § 617.

ἴστε: see οἶδα.

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἕστησα and ἕστην, ἕστηκα and ἕστατον, ἕσθην: *set, place, make stand, halt*; intr. tenses: *stand, stand still, stop* (see § 555). Cp. Lat. *stō*. §§ 551, 552, 617, 624, 646, 647. LVI.

ἰσχυρός, ᾱ, ὁν: *strong.* Comp. ἰσχυρότερος, sup. ἰσχυρότατος, § 351. a. XXXV.

ἰσχυρῶς, adv. (ἰσχυρός): *strongly, exceedingly, harshly.* Comp. ἰσχυρότερον, sup. ἰσχυρότατα, §§ 366, 368. XXXVII.

ἰχθύς, ὕος, ὁ: *fish.* § 283. XXVII.

ἵχνος, ους, τό: *track, footprint.*

ἰών: pres. partic. of εἶμι.

Ἰωνικός, ἡ, ὁν (Ἰωνίᾱ): *of Ionia, Ionian.* XXVII.

K

καθ-εύδω, καθενύδῃω, impf. ἐκάθευδον
and καθυύδον: *sleep*.

καθ-ήκω: *come down, reach down, extend*. XXVI.

κάθ-ημαι: *sit*; pres. partic. καθήμενος: *seated*. § 653.

καθ-ίστημι: *set or place down, station*; intr. tenses: *be placed, stationed, or established*; *station oneself, take one's place*. For intr. tenses cp. ἵστημι, § 555. LVI.

καθ-οράω: *look down on, descry, observe*. Cp. 2 aor. κατ-είδον.

καί, conj.: *and, also, even*. καί . . . καί: *both . . . and*. καί . . . δέ: *and also, 'also' being represented by καί*. καί γάρ: *and in fact*; or *for also, for even*; sometimes may be rendered *yes, for*. III, XV.

καιρός, οὐ, ὁ: *the right measure, right time, right place*; *proper time*; *opportunity, crisis*. XLIV.

καίω: see κᾶω.

κακίων: comp. of κακός (§ 360. 2).

κακός, ἡ, ὄν: *bad, cowardly*. Comp. κακίων, χείρων, ἥττων; sup. κάκιστος, χείριστος, ἥκιστα (adv.); § 360. 2. VI, XXXVI.

κακῶς, adv. (κακός): *badly, ill*. Comp. κάκιον, etc., *worse*, sup. κάκιστα, etc., § 368. Cp. the adj. κακός, § 360. 2. κακῶς ἔχειν: see ἔχω. κακῶς ποιεῖν: see ποιεῖω. XXXVII.

καλέω, καλῶ (fut. for καλέσω, § 544), ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην: *call, summon, invite*; *call, name*. LV.

καλός, ἡ, ὄν: *beautiful, handsome, noble, honorable* (§ 232. I. 14), *fair, favorable*. Comp. καλλίων, sup. κάλλιστος, § 360. 3. VI, XXXVI. καλῶς, adv. (καλός): *beautifully, nobly, honorably*. Comp. κάλ-

λίον, sup. κάλλιστα (§ 368) *most successfully* (§ 394). καλῶς ἔχειν: see ἔχω. XXII, XXXVII.

κάμ-νω (theme καμ-), καμοῦμαι, ἔκαμον (2 aor.), κέκηκα: *labor, be weary*. LX.

κᾶν: by crasis (§ 30) for καὶ ἄν (= καὶ ἔάν).

Καρδοῦχοι, ων, οἱ: the *Carduchi*, a mountain people on the left bank of the Tigris. XXIV.

κατά, prep.: with GEN. *down from*; with ACC. *down over, down along, along, opposite, against, by* in a local sense; *according to, by* in a distributive sense, as κατὰ μῆνα: *by the month, monthly*; κατὰ ἔθνη: *by nations, nation by nation*. κατὰ θάλατταν: *by sea*. κατὰ μέσον: *along or opposite the middle, at the middle*. κατὰ τὸ στήρνον: *on the breast*. τὸ καθ' αὐτοῦς: *the division opposite themselves*. κατὰ κράτος: *with might and main*. XX.

κατα-βαίνω: *go down, descend*; *enter games*. Cp. ἀνα-βαίνω. XXXIV.

κατά-βασις, εως, ἡ (κατα-βαίνω): *descent, way down a mountain side*; *the descent from the interior to the sea*. XLVII.

κατ-άγω: *lead down*; *bring a ship (especially a captured one) into harbor*; *restore exiles*. XLII.

κατα-θεάομαι: *gaze down, survey*. κατα-κάλω (καίνω *kill*, κανῶ, ἔκανον, κέκονα): *kill*.

κατά-κειμαι: *lie down*. LIX.

κατα-κλείω: *shut up, confine, inclose*. XLVI.

κατα-κόπτω: *cut down*. XLI.

κατα-λαμβάνω: *seize, occupy, overtake, come upon, find*, with acc. XXXII.

κατα-λείπω: *leave behind, leave, abandon*. XXVI.

κατα-λελειμμένοι: see κατα-λείπω.

κατα-λύω: *unloose; unyoke, halt* (intr.).

κατα-πέμπω: *send down*, especially to the sea. XXXIX.

κατα-πηδάω (πηδάω *leap*, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα, πεπήδηκα): *jump down*.

κατα-πίπτω (πίπτω *fall*, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα): *fall down*.

κατα-φανής, ἐς (φαίνω): *in sight, visible*.

κατ-εἶδον, 2 aor.: *I or they looked down on, descried, observed*. Cp. καθ-οράω. XXIV.

κᾶω or καίω, καύσω, ἔκαυσα, ἐκάυκα, ἐκάυμαι, ἐκαύθην: *burn, light, kindle*. XXI.

κεῖμαι, κείσομαι: *lie; lie outstretched*, as the dead on the battlefield. This verb is used as the pass. of the pf. tenses of τίθημι, in the meaning *be placed, be set*. With τὰ ὅπλα κείται cp. the act. θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα. § 654. LIN.

Κελαιναί, ὦν, αἱ: *Celaenae*, a city in Phrygia. XXXIII.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην (σ is irregularly inserted in the last two parts): *command, bid, order*. VI.

κενός, ἡ, ὄν: *empty; vain, groundless*. XXV.

κέρας, κέρατος or κέρως, τό: *horn; wing of an army*. See § 602 for declension.

κερδαλέος, ᾧ, ὄν (κέρδος): *profitable*. Comp. κερδαλέωτερος.

κέρδος, οὐς, τό: *gain, profit, pay*.

κεφαλή, ἡς, ἡ: *head*. Cp. Lat. *caput*. LVI.

κήρυξ, ὅς: *herald*. § 187. XVII.

Κιλικίᾱ, ᾧς, ἡ: *Cilicia*. XI.

Κιλιξ, ἰκος, ὁ: *Cilician*, a native of Cilicia. XLI.

Κιλισσα, ἡς, ἡ: *Cilician woman*. XI.

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, ἐκινδύνευσα, κεκινδύνευκα, κεκινδύνευμαι, ἐκινδυνεύθην: *incur danger, run a risk*. XIX.

κίνδυνος, οὐ, ὁ: *danger*. κίνδυνός ἐστι(ν): *there is danger*. Cp. κινδυνεύω. XL.

Κλέαρχος, οὐ, ὁ: *Clearchus*, a Lacedaemonian general in the service of Cyrus. V.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλεικα, κέκλειμαι, ἐκλείσθην (σ is irregularly inserted): *shut*. XLVI.

κλέπτω (themes κλεπ-, κλαπ-, κλοπ-), κλέψω, ἔκλειψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην: *steal*. Cp. κλώψ. XVIII.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ: *thief*. § 187. XVII. κνημῖς, ἰδος, ἡ: *greave*. See p. 101, Fig. 11. XVIII.

κοινός, ἡ, ὄν: *common, in common, general*. LIX.

κολάζω (theme κολαδ-), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκόλασθην: *chastise, punish*. XXXVII.

κολωνός, οὐ, ὁ: *hill, mound of stones*. Cp. Lat. *culmen, collis*.

κονιορτός, οὐ, ὁ (κόνις *dust*, and ὄρνυμι *rouse*): *a rising of dust*.

κόπτω (theme κοπ-), κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, ἐκόπην: *cut*. §§ 409, 473. XLI.

κράνος, οὐς, τό: *helmet*. See p. 156, Fig. 20. Cranium.

κρατήρ, ἥρος, ὁ: *mixing bowl*. Lat. *crātēra*. See p. 109, Fig. 12. § 220. XX.

κράτιστος, ἡ, ὄν: *best; sup. of ἀγαθός*.

κράτος, οὐς, τό: *strength, might; ἀνὰ κράτος: to the limit of strength, at full speed; κατὰ κράτος: with might and main*. XLIV.

κραυγή, ἡς, ἡ: *outcry*. LX.

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ: *Cretan*, a native of Crete. XLVI.

κρίνω (for κριν+γω, theme κριν-),
κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι,
ἐκρίθην: *separate, judge, decide*.
Cp. Lat. *cernō*. LV.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτήσάμην, κέ-
κτημαι, ἐκτήθην: *acquire*; in pf.
possess, gain.

κύκλος, ου, ὁ: *circle*; κύκλω: *in a
circle, around*. Cycle.

κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, ἐκύκλωσα, κεκύ-
κλωμαι, ἐκυκλώθην: *encircle, sur-
round*.

κύκλωσις, εως, ἡ (κυκλώω): *an encir-
cling, flank march*.

Κύρος, ου, ὁ: *Cyrus*. The person
indicated by the name in this book
is *Cyrus the Younger*, son of Darius
and Parysatis. IV.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα, κεκώλυκα,
κεκώλυμαι, ἐκωλύθην: *hinder*.
§ 206. VII.

κωλύων, pres. act. partic. of κωλύω:
hindering. Declined in § 206.

κωμ-άρχης, ου, ὁ (κώμη and ἄρχω):
*ruler or head man of a village,
village chief*. XLVI.

κώμη, ης, ἡ: *village*. § 96. VI.

Λ

λαβέ: 2 aor. act. imv. of λαμβάνω.
§ 301. a.

λάβω: see λαμβάνω.

λάβρα, adv.: *secretly*; with gen.: *with-
out the knowledge of*. XXVIII.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ᾱ, ον (Λακεδαίμων):
Lacedaemonian, Spartan. XVIII.

Λακεδαίμων, ονος, ἡ: *Lacedaemon or
Lacedaemonia*. XXVII.

λαμβάνω (themes λαβ-, ληβ-, § 218),
λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα (§ 448),
εἴλημμαι (§ 465. a), ἐλήφθην
(§ 387. 1): *take, receive, enlist*
(soldiers, § 324); λαβών: *with*
(§ 213. b). § 487. V.

λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ: *splendor, bril-
liancy*. XIX.

λανθάνω (themes λαθ-, ληθ-, cp. § 218),
λήσω, ἔλαβον, ἐλήθηα, ἐλησμαι:
lie hid, escape notice of; with sup-
plementary partic. in const. like
τυγχάνω (§ 215); thus ἔλαθεν ἐλ-
θών: *he went secretly, lit. he escaped
notice going*. XLIV.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, pf. act. supplied by
εἴρηκα, λέλεγμαι (but δι-εί-λεγμαι),
ἐλέχθην: *say*, followed by *οτι* or *ὡς*
that and a finite verb (§§ 260, 261).
In pass. followed by inf., § 391.
XXIV.

λείπω (themes λειπ-, λοιπ-, λιπ-),
λείψω (§ 153), ἔλιπον (§ 85), λέ-
λοιπα (§ 445), λέλειμμαι (§§ 462. 1,
465), ἐλείφθην (§ 387. 1): *leave*.
§§ 85, etc., 483, 487, 641. I.

λευκός, pf. act. partic. of λύω: *hav-
ing loosed*. Declined in § 435.

λευκο-θώραξ, ᾱκος, ὁ, adj.: *with white
corslet*.

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν: *white*.

λήψομαι (theme ληβ-): fut. of λαμ-
βάνω (Vocab. V). XXXII.

λίθος, ου, ὁ: *stone*. LVII.

λιμήν, ἐνος, ὁ: *harbor*. § 220. XX.
λιπών, 2 aor. act. partic. of λείπω:
having left. Declined in § 208.

λόγος, ου, ὁ: *word, speech, report*
(§ 263), *account* (§ 533). VIII.

λόγχη, ης, ἡ: *spear point, spear*.
See p. 30, Fig. 2; p. 256, Fig. 23.
LVIII.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν (λείπω): *left, rest of,
remaining*; τὸ λοιπόν (adv. acc.
§ 284): *thereafter, in the future*.
XXVII.

λόφος, ου, ὁ: *hill*. XI.

λοχαγός, οῦ, ὁ (λόχος and ἄγω): *cap-
tain*. IV.

λόχος, ου, ὁ: *company* of soldiers.
II.

Λυδία, ας, ἡ: *Lydia*, a district of western Asia Minor, of which Sardis was the chief city. XXXIX.

Λύδιος, α, ον (Λυδία): *Lydian*. LVI.

λυθείς, aor. pass. partic. of λύω: *having been loosed*. Declined in § 388.

Λύκιος, ου, ό: *Lycius*, commander of the cavalry organized by the Ten Thousand during their retreat.

λύπη, ης, ἡ: *grief*.

λύσας, ι aor. act. partic. of λύω: *having loosed*. For declension cp. § 209. b.

λύσων, fut. act. partic. of λύω: *about to loose*. For declension cp. § 207.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην: *loose, break, destroy*; MID. *ransom*. §§ 45, etc., 482, 487, 640. I.

λύων, pres. act. partic. of λύω: *loosing*. For declension cp. §§ 206. a, 616. 2.

M

μακρός, α, όν: *long*. Comp. μακρότερος, sup. μακρότατος, § 351. a. XXXV.

μάλα, adv.: *very*. Comp. μάλλον *more*, sup. μάλιστα *most*. §§ 369. 4, 370. XXXVII.

μάλλον, comp. adv.: *more, better, rather*. See μάλα. § 370. XXII.

μαιθάνω (themes μαθ-, μαθη-, cp. τυγχάνω, § 218), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα: *learn*. May be followed by *ὅτι* clause (§ 262), or in sense of *learn how* by inf. (§ 457). See also § 457. a. XXIV.

μάντις, εως, ό: *soothsayer*.

μάχη, ης, ἡ: *battle, fight*. § 93. VI.

μάχομαι (cp. μάχη), μαχοῦμαι (for μαχέσομαι, § 544), ἐμαχεσάμην (with lengthened theme), μεμάχη-

μαι: *fight*, with dat. (§ 317), or *πρός* *against* and acc. XXXVII.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: *great, large, loud* (of a noise). Comp. μείζων, sup. μέγιστος (§ 360. 4). § 337. I. XXXIII.

μέγιστος, η, ον: see μέγας.

μείζων, μείζον: see μέγας.

μείον, adv. (cp. μικρός): *less*.

μείων, ον: *smaller, fewer* (in pl.); comp. of μικρός.

μελανία, ας, ἡ (μέλας *black*): *blackness*.

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, impers.: *it is a care*, with dat. of person and *ὅπως* clause.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα: *be about, intend*, with fut., pres., or aor. inf.; *delay*. § 156. 2. XIII.

μνησθῆναι (pf. with pres. meaning), μεμνήσομαι (§ 473), ἐμνήσθην: *remember*. For const. see § 457 and a. May take obj. in gen. The pres. act. is μιμνήσκω *remind*, which form is made up of the reduplication μι- plus the theme μνη- (long form of μνα-) plus the pres. suffix ισκ%; fut. μνήσω, ι aor. ἔμνησα. XLVI.

μέν, postpositive particle, used with a word or clause that is contrasted with a following word (in another clause) or a second clause. The second word or clause often has *δέ*, which is sometimes replaced by another conjunction. μέν sometimes means *on the one hand*; but more often it is to be omitted in translation. *ό μέν . . . ό δέ: the one . . . the other*; *οί μέν . . . οί δέ: some . . . others*. See *δέ*. VI.

μέντοι, postpositive particle: *however, yet*. XV.

μένω (themes μεν-, μενη-), μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα: *remain, wait for*. Cp. Lat. *maneo*. §§ 541, 542. LV.

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ: *Menon*, a Thessalian general in the service of Cyrus. XXV.

μέσος, η, ον: *middle, middle of* (§ 192); (τὸ) μέσον: *the middle, the midst* (§ 219); ἐν μέσῳ: *in the midst, between, with gen.*; μέσον ἡμέρας: *midday*. XVII.

μεστός, ή, όν: *full, with gen.* VI.

μετά, prep.: with GEN. *with, in company with*; with ACC. *into the midst of, after*. XV.

μεταξύ, adv.: *between, with gen.* IX. μετα-πέμπομαι (mid. of μετα-πέμπω *send for*), -πέμψομαι, -πεμψάμην, -πέπεμμαι: *send after to come to oneself; summon*. XXX.

μετά-πεμπτος, ον (verbal adj. of μετα-πέμπομαι): *sent after, summoned*. XLVIII.

μέχρι, temporal conj.: *until*. §§ 521, 522. LII.

μή, (I) neg. adv.: *not*; with inf. (§§ 98, 519. δ), in protases (§§ 106. δ, 216, etc.), purpose clauses (§§ 243, 268), object clauses (§ 535), prohibitions (§ 309), wishes (§§ 584, 585), with hortatory subjv. (§ 244), and deliberative subjv. (§ 564). (2) conj.: *lest, after verbs of fearing*; μή οὐ: *lest not* (§ 438). VI, XLIV.

μη-δέ: *and not, nor, not even*. Used like μή. Cp. οὐδέ. XLIII.

μηδ-είς, μηδε-μία, μηδ-έν (μηδέ + εἰς): *nobody, no one, no, nothing*. Used like μή. § 426. a. XLIII.

Μήδοι, ων, οἱ: *the Medes*. LIX.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ: *month*. Lat. *mēnsis*. § 220. XX.

μήν, postpositive adv.: *in truth, certainly*; γε μήν: *to be sure, at any rate*. LIX.

μή-ποτε: *never*. Used like μή not. LIV.

μή-τε . . . μή-τε: *neither . . . nor*. Used like μή. Cp. οὔτε . . . οὔτε. XLIII.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ή: *mother*. Lat. *māter*. § 321. XXXI.

Μιθραδάτης, ου, ὁ: *Mithradātes*. XLIV.

μικρός, ᾱ, όν: *small*. Comp. μικρότερος, sup. μικρότατος, § 360. 5. Comp. also μείων, μείον: *fewer* (in pl.). XXXVI.

μισθός, οὔ, ὁ: *pay*. XX.

μισθοφορά, ᾱς, ή (μισθός and φέρω): *receipt of wages, pay*.

μνᾶ, ᾱς, ή: *mina, one sixtieth of a talent, i.e. about \$18*. § 594. L.

μόνος, η, ον: *alone, only*. XLVII.

μῦριοι, αι, α: *ten thousand*. § 421.

N

ναῦς, νεώς, ή: *ship*. § 605.

νεᾷνίᾱς, ου, ὁ: *young man*. § 593.

νεᾷνίσκος, ου, ὁ: *young man*. XXI.

νεκρός, οὔ, ὁ: *dead body, corpse*. Cp. Lat. *neco*. LIX.

νέος, ᾱ, ον: *new, fresh, young*. Comp. νεώτερος, sup. νεώτατος. Cp. Lat. *novus*. XXXV.

νεφέλη, ης, ή: *cloud*.

νικάω (νίκη), νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νενίκημαι, ἐνίκηθην: *conquer, surpass*. The pass. is often expressed by ἡττάομαι. LII.

νίκη, ης, ή: *victory*. XI.

νομίζω (theme νομιδ-), νομιῶ (§ 543), ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην: *think, consider*. With inf. § 110. VIII.

νόμος, ου, ὁ: *custom, law*. XXXIX.

νοῦς, οὔ, ὁ: *mind*. § 596. L.

νύκτωρ, adv. (cp. νύξ): *by night*. XXXIII.

νῦν, adv.: *now (of time)*. Lat. *nunc*. XX.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: *night*: μέσαι νύκτες: *midnight* (middle watches of the night). Lat. *nox*. §§ 195, 196, 198. XVIII.

Ξ

Ξενίās, ου, ὁ: *Xenias*, an Arcadian general in the service of Cyrus. XII.

ξένιος, ᾱ, ον (ξένος): *hospitable, relating to hospitality*; ξένια, neut. pl. subst.: *gifts in token of hospitality, guest-gifts*.

ξένος, ου, ὁ: *guest-friend*. XIX.

Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ: *Xenophon*, the author of the *Anabasis*. See pp. 264, 265. LIV.

ξύλινος, η, ον (ξύλον): *made of wood, wooden*.

ξύλον, ου, τό: *wood*; pl. of hewn or split wood; *timbers*. XXIV.

Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, gen. τοῦ, τῆς, τοῦ, def. art.: *the*. The forms of the definite article are often used for possessive pronouns of the first, second, or third person, either singular or plural, as suggested by the context, *i.e.* *my, your, his, her, our, their*. In this VOCABULARY, placed after a noun, ὁ, ἡ, and τό indicate its gender. ὁ δέ: *and he, but he*; ἡ δέ: *and she, but she*, indicating a change of subject from the preceding sentence. ὁ may mean *he*, and ἡ *she*, but only with μέν (which see) and δέ. §§ 48, 49, 67-70, 89, 93, 143, 281 (footnote 1), 307, 427, 632. II, VI.

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, dem. pron.: *this*, often with reference to what is to follow; τάδε: *these things* as follows (§ 175). §§ 173, 176, 307. XV.

ὁδός, οὗ, ἡ: *way, road*. § 115. IX. ὅθεν, rel. adv.: *whence, from which place, from what source*. LI.

οἶδα (2 pf. with pres. meaning), ᾶδῃ (2 plup.) or ᾶδῃν, εἶσομαι (fut.): *know*. § 655. With partic. or ὅτι clause, § 669. LX.

οἴκαδε, adv. (cp. οἰκίᾱ): *homeward, home*. XXII.

οἰκέω (cp. οἰκίᾱ), οἰκήσω, ᾤκησα, ᾤκηκα, ᾤκημαι, ᾤκήθην: *dwell, inhabit*; πόλις οἰκουμένη: *an inhabited city*. The pass. partic. μα: sometimes be translated *be situated*.

οἰκίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ: *house*. XIII.

οἶμαι: see οἴομαι.

οἶνος, ου, ὁ: *wine*. § 60. III.

οἴομαι (often οἶμαι), οἴήσομαι (with lengthened theme), ᾤήθην (§ 389), dep. pass.: *think, suppose*. XXXVIII.

οἶος, ᾱ, ον, rel. pron.: *of what sort, what sort of, (such) as*; οἶός τε: *able*; οἶόν τ' ἐστίν: *it is possible*. Lat. *qualis*. LIV.

οἶσω: see φέρω.

οἶχομαι, οἶχήσομαι (with lengthened theme): *be gone, have gone* (pres. with pf. meaning). Often with supplementary partic.; cp. § 215. XXX.

ὀκτα-κόσιοι, αι, α: *eight hundred*, § 421.

ὀκτώ, indecl.: *eight*. Lat. *octō*. XXXIX.

ὀλίγος, η, ον: *little, few*. Comp. ἐλάττων, sup. ἐλάχιστος, § 360. 6. XXXVI.

ὅλος, η, ον: *whole, entire, all*. XVII.

ὁμαλῶς: *evenly, with even step*.

ὀμ-νῦ-μι (and ὀμ-νύω, themes ὀμ-, ὀμο-), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα (§ 447), ὀμώμο(σ)μαι, ὤμό(σ)θην: *swear, promise with an oath, take oath*. LIX.

ὁμο-τράπεζος, ον: sitting at the same table. As subst. masc. table companion.

ὅμως, adv.: nevertheless.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό: name. XXXVII.

ὄνος, ου, ὁ: ass. Lat. *asinus*. LVI.

ὅπῃ, rel. adv.: where, wherever; how, in what way. Cp. πῇ. XL.

ὀπισθεν, adv.: behind.

ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ: one who guards the rear; οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες: the rear guard.

ὀπλίζω, ὥπλισα, ὥπλισμαι, ὥπλισθην (ὅπλον): arm; MID. arm oneself.

ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ (ὅπλον): a heavy-armed soldier, *hoplite*. See p. 139, Fig. 18. XII.

ὄπλον, ου, τό: implement; commonly pl. ὅπλα, τά: arms of war. See p. 28, Fig. 1; p. 139, Fig. 18. II.

ὅποι, rel. adv.: whithersoever, whither, where. § 343. XXIII.

ὅποιος, α, ον, indef. rel. pron. and indir. interr.: of what sort, what sort of. XLVII.

ὅπόσος, η, ον, indef. rel. pron. and indir. interr.: as many as, how great, (pl.) how many. Cp. ὅσος. XLII.

ὅποτε, rel. adv.: when, whenever, as often as; since. Cp. ὅτε. XLII.

ὅπου, rel. adv.: wherever, where. § 343. XXIII.

ὅπως, (1) conj.: in order that, that, with purpose clause (§§ 243, 268); how, with object clause (§ 535). (2) rel. adv.: how, in what way. XXII, XXXIX, LIV.

ὄραω (impf. ἑώραν), ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑώρακα or ἑώρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην: see, behold. With acc. and partic. (rarely with ὅτι clause). §§ 440, 441, 520. LII.

ὄρθιος, α, ον: steep. IX.

ὄρκος, ου, ὁ: oath. IX.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὤρμησα, ὤρμηκα.

ὤρμημαι, ὤρμήθην: start, hasten, MID. set out.

ὄρνις, ἰθος, ὁ and ἡ: bird. Acc. sing. both ὄρνιν (§ 197) and ὄρνιθα. XVIII.

Ὀρόντας, α (Doric gen., for ου), ὁ: Orontas, a Persian. XXXI.

ὄρος, ους, τό: mountain. § 272. XXVI.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, rel. pron.: who, which, that. §§ 125, 135, 285. X.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron.: as great as, as much as, as many as, all that, as (many); how great, how much, how many; ὅσον, adv. acc.: as far as; with numerals, about (§ 444). XXXVII.

ὅσ-περ, ἡ-περ, ὅ-περ (strengthened ὅς): the very one which, the very thing which. XXIX.

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι (or ὅ, τι): indef. rel. pron.: whoever or whichever, whatever; who, which, what; often with conditional force, if anybody (= εἰ τις), if anything (= εἰ τι); ἔστιν ὅστις: there is who, somebody. §§ 228, 343. XXI.

ὅταν = ὅτε + ἄν (§ 248. 2. a), conj. with subjv.: when, whenever (§ 400). XXIX.

ὅτε, rel. adv.: when, at the time when, commonly with impf. indic.; whenever, with opt. (§ 417). XVIII.

ὅτι, conj.: that, introducing a quotation (§ 260); because, since (§ 310). As adv., like ὥς, strengthens a superlative. Thus ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατος: as unprepared as possible. XXIV, XXXVII.

ὅ τι or ὅ, τι: neut. of ὅστις.

ὅτου: see ὅστις.

ὅτω: see ὅστις.

οὐ, dat. οἱ, pl. σφέις, indirect reflexive of the third person: of himself, to himself, etc. § 378 and a. XXXVIII.

οὐ, proclitic neg. adv.: *not*; before a vowel with smooth breathing, written οὐκ; before a rough breathing, οὐχ. At the end of a sentence, οὐ. VI. οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, used in interrogative sentence: *not*; expects the answer *yes*. Cp. Lat. *nōne*. VII.

οὐδέ (οὐ + δέ): *nor, not even*; Lat. *nē . . . quidem*. § 428. VIII.

οὐδ-εις, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν (οὐδέ + εις): *nobody, no one, no, nothing*. § 426.

οὐδέν: *in no respect, not at all* (cp. § 284). XLIII.

οὐκ-έτι, adv.: *no longer, no more*. XVII.

οὖν, postpositive particle: *therefore, accordingly, at any rate*. XIV.

οὗ-περ (strengthened οὗ): *just where, the very place where*.

οὐ-ποτε, adv.: *never*. XXV.

οὐ-πω, adv.: *not yet, never yet*. XXXV.

οὔτε . . . οὔτε (οὐ + τε): *neither . . . nor*. VIII.

οὗτος, αὗτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron.: *this, this man, he, etc.*; ταῦτα: *these things, this* (§ 177); ἐκ τούτου: *thereupon* (§ 588). §§ 171, 172, 175, 176, 307. XV.

οὕτω(s), adv. (οὗτος): *thus, in this way* (usually with reference to what goes before), *so*; οὕτως ἔχειν: see ἔχω. XXXVII.

ὀφθαλμός, οὐ, ὁ: *eye*. Ophthalmia.

ὄχλος, ου, ὁ: *crowd, throng; annoyance, bother*. XXXV.

ὄψεσθαι: see ὁράω.

Π

παγ-κράτιον, ου, τό (πᾶς and κράτος): *the pancratiuni, an athletic contest composed of both boxing and wrestling*.

πάθω: 2 aor. subjv. of πάσχω.

παιάνιζω, ἐπαιάνισα: *sing the paean or war song*.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ and ἡ: *child, boy, girl*; ἐκ παιδων: *from boyhood* (§ 203). The gen. (and dat.) dual is exceptionally accented παιδοιν, and the gen. pl. παιδων. The voc. sing. is παῖ. XVIII.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην (σ is irregularly inserted): *strike, smite*. XII.

παλαίω πάλη), ἐπάλαισα, ἐπαλαίσθην (σ is irregularly inserted): *wrestle*.

πάλη, ης, ἡ: *wrestling*.

πάλιν, adv.: *back, again*. X.

παλτόν, ου, τό: *javelin*, used by barbarians; the Greek hoplite's spear was called δόρυ. V.

πάντη, adv. (cp. πᾶς): *on all sides*.

πάνυ, adv. (cp. πᾶς): *wholly, altogether, very*. XXXIX.

παρά, prep.: with GEN. *from* the side of; with DAT. *by* the side of, after verbs of rest; with ACC. *to* the side of, after verbs of motion; *along; contrary to*. IX.

παρ-αγγέλλω: *give directions to, direct, command*, with dat. of pers. or acc. of pers. and inf. LV.

παρα-γίγνομαι: *come (to), be at hand, be present*. Cp. πάρ-ειμι. XXXII.

παρα-δίδωμι: *give over, surrender; pass along* (a watch word: σύν-θημα). LVIII.

παραμυρίδιον, ου, τό: *protection for the thigh*; pl. *thigh pieces, cuisses*.

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ: *parasang*, a Persian measure of distance, about 3.3 English miles. Cp. our *league* (3 miles). XV.

παρα-σκευάζω (σκευάζω, theme σκευαδ-, *prepare*, σκευάσω, ἐσκευάσα, ἐσκεύασμαι, ἐσκευάσθην): *prepare, equip*; MID. *make oneself ready, prepare oneself*; also *prepare for oneself*. §§ 315. I, II, 467. a. XXX.

παρ-εἰμι (εἰμί): *be by, be at hand, be present; attend, with dat.* X.

παρ-ελαύνω: *drive past, drive by, march past, ride past.* XI.

παρ-έρχομαι, 2 aor. παρ-ἦλθον: *go by, go past.* XLII.

παρ-έχω: *hold beside, furnish, provide, supply; cause (§§ 405, 502).* XIII.

παρόδος, ου, ἡ (παρά + ὁδός): *road by or past, passage, pass.* IX.

Παρύσατις, ἰδος, ἡ: *Parysatis, wife of Darius II, king of Persia, and mother of Artaxerxes II and Cyrus the Younger.* XXXI.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: *every (in sing.), all, whole.* §§ 289, 293. XXVIII.

Πᾶσιων, ωνος, ὁ: *Pasion, a Greek general (from Megara) employed by Cyrus.* XLIII.

πάσχω (themes παθ-, πενθ-, πονθ-), πείσομαι (for πενθ-σομαι), ἔπαθον, πέπονθα (§ 445): *suffer; πάσχω τι (§ 181); suffer something, euphemism for be hurt or be killed; κακῶς πάσχειν: to be injured; εὖ πάσχειν: to be treated kindly (§ 537).* XXII.

Πατηγύās, ā (Doric gen., for Attic ου), ὁ: *Pategyas, a Persian companion of Cyrus.*

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: *father.* Lat. *pater.* § 321. XXXI.

πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ (cp. πατήρ): *fatherland.* XXIX.

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην: *make to stop, stop (trans.), put an end to; MID. stop oneself, cease.* § 439. XXVI, XXXII.

παχύς, εἶα, ὅ: *thick in diameter.* XXVIII.

πεδῖον, ου, τό: *plain.* § 49. II.

πεζός, ἡ, ὅν: *a foot, on foot; οἱ πεζοί: the infantry.* VII.

πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα (§ 164), πέπεικα

(§ 432. f) and πέποιθα (§ 445 and a), πέπεισμαι (§ 467), ἐπέσθην (§ 387. 2): *persuade; MID. and PASS. obey, with dat.* § 487. I, XXXIX.

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, ἐπειράσάμην, πεπειράμαι, and ἐπειράθην: *try, attempt.* § 518. a. LII.

πείσομαι: either (1) fut. of πάσχω, suffer (Vocab. XXII) or (2) fut. mid. of πείθω (Vocab. I) in mid. meaning obey (with dat.). XXXII.

πειστέον (verbal adj. of πείθομαι), impers.: *one must obey, with dat.* § 477. 2. XLVIII.

πελάζω, πελάσω and πελῶ, ἐπέλασα, ἐπελάσθην: *approach.*

πελταστής, οὔ, ὁ: *a light-armed soldier, peltast.* See. p. 67, Fig. 4; p. 117, Fig. 14. § 146. XII.

πέμπτος, η, ον (πέντε): *fifth.*

πέμπω (themes πεμπ-, πομπ-), πέμψω (§ 153), ἔπεμψα (§ 164), πέπομφα (§§ 445, 488), πέπεμμαι (§ 465. b), ἐπέμφθην (§ 387. 1): *send.* § 487. 1. πεντακόσιοι, αι, α (πέντε): *five hundred.* XIX.

πέντε, indecl.: *five.* XIII.

πεντε-καί-δεκα, indecl.: *five and ten, fifteen.* XXVII.

πέρᾱν, adv.: *across, on the other side, with gen.; ἐν τῷ πέρᾱν: on the other side or bank.* XXIII.

περί (like πρό, never suffers elision of the final vowel), prep.: with GEN. *about, concerning, for, as a prize; with DAT. (not common in prose) around, about; with ACC. around, about, near, in relation to.* XI.

περι-βάλλω: *throw around, throw one's arms around, embrace.*

Πέρσης, ου, ὁ: *a Persian.* Voc. Πέρσα. XXIV.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὅν (Πέρσης): *Persian.* XXIV.

πη, enclitic adv.: *anywhere*. XVII.
πηγή, ἡς, ἡ: *spring* of water; generally pl.: *source*. XXXII.

πῆχυς, εως, ὁ: *forearm, cubit*, $1\frac{1}{2}$ Greek feet. § 282. XXVII.

Πίγρης, ἦτος, ὁ: *Pigres*, interpreter of Cyrus.

πίπτω (themes πετ-, πτ-, and πτω-), πεσοῦμαι (for πετέομαι), ἔπεσον (for ἔπετον), πέπτωκα: *fall*. See κατα-πίπτω.

Πισίδαι, ὧν, οἱ: *Pisidians*, natives of Pisidia. XII.

πιστός, ἡ, ὄν (cp. πείθω): *trustworthy, faithful*; πιστά, ὧν, τά, neut. pl. subst.: *pledges*. Comp. πιστότερος, sup. πιστότατος, § 351. a. VIII.

πλήθρον, ου, τό: *plethrum*, 100 Greek feet. XXVII.

πλείστος: see πολὺς.

πλείων: see πολὺς.

πλέω, πλεύσομαι (also πλευσοῦμαι, contracted from πλευ-σέ-ο-μαι), ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσαι (σ is irregularly inserted): *sail*. § 508. LI.

πλήθος, ους, τό: *crowd, throng, host, multitude*. LIII.

πλήθω (cp. πλήθος): *be full*; ἀμφὶ ἀγορᾶν πλήθουσιν: *about the time of full market, i.e. the middle of the forenoon*.

πλήν, adv. and conj.: *except, except that*; prep. with gen.: *except*.

πλήρης, ἐς: *full*. Cp. Lat. *plē-nus*. XXVII.

πλησίον, adv.: *near*.

πλοῖον, ου, τό (πλέω): *boat*. See p. 36, Fig. 3. § 60. III.

πλοῦς, οὔ, ὁ (cp. πλέω): *voyage; a sailing, sailing weather*. L.

ποδ-ήρης, ἐς: *reaching to the feet*.

πόθος, ου, ὁ: *desire*, with gen.

ποῖ, interr. adv.: *whither, where?* LVII.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποίηθην: *do, make*. The mid. is translated like the act., but implies *in or for one's own interest*; κακῶς ποιεῖν: *do harm to, injure*, with acc. (§ 537). §§ 509, 622, 643. LI.

ποιητέος, ᾧ, ὄν (verbal adj. of ποιέω, with ἐστί or εἰσί expressed or understood): *necessary to be done, must be done*. LIV.

ποιῶν, pres. act. partic. of ποιέω: *making*. Declined in § 622.

πολεμέω (πόλεμος), πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, πεπολέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολεμήθην: *wage war, make war on*, with dat. (§ 317), or πρὸς and acc. LII.

πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν (πόλεμος): *suited to war, warlike; hostile*. LI.

πολέμιος, ᾧ, ὄν (πόλεμος): *of war, hostile*; οἱ πολέμιοι (subst. adj.): *the enemy*. Comp. πολεμιώτερος (§ 540. I. 11). § 117. IX.

πόλεμος, ου, ὁ: *war*. XXXVII.

πόλις, εως, ἡ: *city*. § 282. XXVII.

πολλάκις, adv. (πολὺς): *often*. XLII.

πολύ, adv. (cp. πολὺς): *much, by far*. § 410. a. XXXVII.

πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ: *much, many; extensive, large; loud* (of noise), § 337. 2; οἱ πολλοί: *the many, the most*; τὸ πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος: *the most of the army*; ἐπὶ πολύ: *over or for a long distance*. Comp. πλείων or πλέων, sup. πλείστος, § 360. 7. πλείστοι: *very many* (§ 533); οἱ πλείστοι: *the most*. XXXIII, XXXVI.

πόντος, ου, ὁ: *sea*; ὁ Εὐξείνιος Πόντος: *the Euxine or Black Sea*.

πορείᾱ, ᾧς, ἡ: *journey*.

πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην (§ 389), dep. pass.: *go, proceed, travel*. Cp. ἄπορος. XXX.

πορευτός, ἄ, ον (verbal adj. of πορεύομαι): necessary to be passed over, to be traversed; neut. impers. one must proceed. § 477. 2. XLVIII.

ποταμός, οὔ, ὅ: river. § 56. III.

ποτέ, enclitic adv. of time: ever, at any time, at some time, once on a time. L.

πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἤ, introducing a double question, direct or indirect: whether . . . or. § 362. XXXVI.

ποτόν, οὔ, τό: drink. XLVII.

που, indef. adv., enclitic: somewhere, anywhere. XLVII.

πούς, ποδός, ὅ: foot. Also the Greek unit of length. Lat. *pēs*. §§ 195, 196, 198. XVIII.

πράγμα, ατος, τό (πράττω): something done, business, deed, matter, difficulty; pl. sometimes circumstances, often trouble. XXII.

πράττω (theme *πρᾶγ-*, § 218), *πράξω*, *ἔπραξα*, *πέπραγα* and *πέπραχα*, *πέπραγμαί* (§ 466. a), *ἐπράχθην* (§ 387. 1): accomplish, effect, do; fare (§§ 375, 538). XIX.

πρέσβεις, εων, οί: ambassadors. The nom. sing. is *πρεσβευτής*, οὔ, ὅ. XXVII.

[*πρέσβυς*, poetic], comp. *πρεσβύτερος* older, sup. *πρεσβύτατος* oldest, § 351. c. Cp. pl. *πρέσβεις*. XXXV.

πρίασθαι: see *ἐπριάμην*.

πρίν, temporal conj.: before, until; *πρόσθεν* (Vocab. XXVI) . . . *πρίν* = Lat. *prius* . . . *quam*: earlier than, before. §§ 523, 524. LII.

πρό (like *περί*, never suffers elision of the final vowel), prep. with gen. only: before, in front of. Lat. *prō*. XVII.

πρόβατον, ου, τό: cattle, sheep. XXXVI.

προ-δίδωμι: betray.

πρό-εἰμι (εἶμι): go forward, advance.

προ-έρχομαι, 2 aor. *προ-ἦλθον*, 2 pf. *προ-ἐλήλυθα* (§ 447): go before, go forward, proceed. XLV.

προεὔμως (adv. of *πρόθυμος* ready, eager): readily, eagerly, zealously. Comp. *προθυμότερον*, sup. *προθυμότερα*. XXXVII.

προ-θύω: sacrifice before; MID. offer a preliminary sacrifice to ascertain something for one's own interest.

προ-ίδοιεν: 2 aor. opt. of *προ-οράω*.

προ-κατα-λαμβάνω: seize or occur before. XLVII.

Πρόξενος, ου, ὅ: Proxenus, a Theban general employed by Cyrus. XIV.

προ-οράω, 2 aor. *προ-εἶδον*: see in front of oneself, see approaching.

προ-πέμπω: send forward or ahead. XXX.

πρός, prep.: with GEN. from the side of, from, toward; *πρός* (τῶν) *θεῶν*: before the gods, in the sight of the gods; with DAT. near, beside, in addition to; with ACC. to, toward, against; with reference to (§ 335). II, XXIX.

προσ-ανᾶλίσκω (*ἀνᾶλίσκω* spend, *ἀνᾶλώσω*, *ἀνήλωσα*, *ἀνήλωκα*, *ἀνήλωμαι*, *ἀνηλώθην*): spend besides, spend in addition.

πρόσ-εἰμι (εἶμι): come on, advance.

προσ-ελαύνω: drive up, ride up, draw near. XX.

προσ-έρχομαι: go to, come to, come up, sometimes with dat. of pers. or with eis and acc. XXXVI.

προσ-έχω, with τὸν νοῦν: direct the mind to, with dat. L.

προσ-ήκω: come to, reach to, pertain to; pres. partic. related, with dat. XXXI.

πρόσθεν, adv. (cp. πρὸς): *forward* (of space): *before, former* (of time); ἡ πρόσθεν (§ 70) νύξ: *the night before*; ὁ πρόσθεν λόγος: *the previous account* (§ 533). XXVI. τὸ πρόσθεν (adv. acc.): *before, formerly*; εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν: *to the front* (§ 319). XXXVII.

προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα: *do homage to, salute*.

προ-στατέω, προ-εστάτησα: *stand before, manage, with gen.*

πρότερος, ᾧ, ὄν: *former, earlier* (§ 361). XXXVI.

πrouδεδώκεσαν: contracted from προ-εδεδώκεσαν, plup. of προ-δίδωμι.

προ-φαίνω: *show forth*; MID. *appear*.

πρῶτος, η, ὄν: *first* (§ 361); οἱ πρῶτοι: *the van* (§ 375); adv. πρῶτον: *first* (§ 284). XXIII.

πυγμή, ἥς, ἡ: *boxing*.

πυκνός, ἥ, ὄν: *closely set, closely standing, closely planted*. XXVIII.

πύλη, ἥς, ἡ: *gate*. XLVI.

πυνθάνομαι (themes πυνθ-, πυνθ-, cp. § 218), πένσομαι, ἐπυνθόμην, πέπυσμαι: *inquire, ask; learn, perceive*. §§ 441, 442. XXXIX.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό: *fire*; πυρά, τά: *watch fires*. § 336. 3. XXXIII.

πῶ-ποτε, adv. of time: *ever yet, ever*. LI.

πῶς, interr. adv.: *how, in what way?* LI.

P

ῥάδιος, ᾧ, ὄν: *easy*. Comp. ῥάων, sup. ῥάστος, § 360. 8. XXXII.

S

σάλπιγξ, γγος, ἡ: *trumpet*. See p. 90, Fig. 8. XVII.

Σάρδεις, ἑων, αἱ: *Sardis*, a city in Lydia. XXVII.

σατράπης, ου, ὁ: *satrap*, Persian

name for a provincial governor appointed by the king. XXIV.

σαυτοῦ, ἥς (contracted from σεαυτοῦ, ἥς), reflexive pron. of second person: *of yourself, etc.* §§ 376. 2, 379. XXXVIII.

σεαυτοῦ, ἥς, reflexive pron. of second person: *of yourself, etc.* §§ 376. 2, 379. XXXVIII.

Σιλᾶνός, οὔ, ὁ: *Silānus*, a soothsayer.

σίτλον, ου, τό (dim. of σῖτος): *grain, food*. XLVII.

σῖτος, ου, ὁ: *grain, food*; in the pl. the declension irregularly changes to neut. σῖτα, τά. IV.

σκεπτέον (verbal adj. of σκέπτομαι), impers.: *it must be considered, one must consider*, with ὅπως clause (§ 535). § 477. 2. XLVIII.

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἑσκεψάμην, ἑσκεμμαι, dep. mid.: *view, observe, consider*. The pres. and impf. are rare in Attic. XXXIV.

σκηνή, ἥς, ἡ: *tent*. VI.

σκηνώ (σκηνή), ἑσκήνωσα, (κατ-) ἑσκήνωκα: *stay in a tent, camp*. I.III.

σκληρός, ᾧ, ὄν: *hard, rough*; ἐν σκληρῷ: *in a rough place*.

σκότος, ους, τό: *darkness*. Also ὁ σκότος, gen. ου. XXVIII.

σός, σή, σόν (cp. σοῦ, gen. of σύ): *thy, your* (sing.), *yours*. § 126. X.

Σοφαίνετος, ου, ὁ: *Sophaenetus*, a Greek general, from Stymphālus in Arcadia, employed by Cyrus. XLIII.

σπάνις, εως, ἡ: *scarcity, want, with gen.*

Σπαρτιάτης, ου, ὁ (Σπάρτη *Sparta*): *a Spartan*.

σπεύδω (theme σπευδ-), σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα: *urge on, hasten*. XLII.

σπονδή, ἥς, ἡ: *libation*; pl. *truce*. IX.

σπουδή, ἥς, ἡ (σπεύδω): *haste*.

στάδιον, ου, τό: *stadium* (race course): then a measure of distance, *stade*, 600 Greek feet. Pl. both στάδιοι, οί, and στάδια, τά. See p. 95, Fig. 9. XVII.

σταθμός, οὔ, ό: *day's journey, stage; halting place* (first meaning, but less common). XI.

στενός, ή, όν: *narrow*. IX.

στέρνον, ου, τό: *breast*.

στίφος, ους, τό: *crowd*.

στόλος, ου, ό: *expedition*. IX.

στρατείᾱ, ᾱς, ή (στρατεύω): *expedition*. LI.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό (cp. στρατιᾱ): *army*. §§ 195, 199. XVIII.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, ἐστράτευκα (§ 432. c), ἐστράτευμαι: *make an expedition; dep. MID. take the field, serve in war*. Cp. στρατευμα, etc. XXXI.

στρατηγός, οὔ, ό: *general*. III.

στρατιᾱ, ᾱς, ή: *army*. § 114. IX.

στρατιώτης, ου, ό (στρατιᾱ, etc.): *soldier*. § 146. XII.

στρατοπεδεύω (στρατόπεδον) and dep. mid. στρατοπεδεύομαι, ἐστρατοπεδουσάμην, ἐστρατοπέδευμαι (§ 456): *encamp*. XL.

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό: *camp*. Cp. στρατευμα. XXIX.

στρέφω (themes στρεφ-, στραφ-), στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι (§ 490), ἐστράφην (§ 489): *turn; wheel about*. §§ 409, 487. XLI.

σύ, σοῦ, you (sing.), §§ 304, 306, 308. XXIX.

συγ-καλέω (σύν + καλέω): *call together*. LV.

Συέννεσις, ιος (non-Attic gen.), ό: *Syennesis, king of Cilicia*. XXXVIII.

συλ-λαμβάνω: *take together, seize, arrest*. Cp. Lat. *comprehendō*. § 465. a. X.

συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω, συν-ἔλεξα, συν-είλοχα (§ 448), συν-είλεγμαί, συν-ελέχθην and συν-ελέγην (§ 409): *gather together, collect*. This -λέγω is a different verb from λέγω *say*. §§ 415, 487. XIV.

συμ-βουλεύω (σύν + βουλεύω): *plan with, advise, with dat.; MID. consult* (§ 514), with dat. XIV.

σύμ-μαχος, ου, ό (μάχη): *fellow-fighter, ally*. XXVIII.

σύμ-πᾱς, ᾱσα, αν (σύν + πᾱς): *all together, all, whole*. XLIII.

συμ-πέμπω (σύν + πέμπω): *send a person (in acc.) with a person (in dat.)*. X.

συμ-πορεύομαι: *proceed with, accompany*. XXXVII.

σύν, prep. with dat. only: *with, with the aid of*. III.

συν-άγω: *lead together, collect*. XII.

συν-αντάω, συνήντησα: *meet*.

συν-ειλημμένος: see συλ-λαμβάνω.

συν-είλοχα: see συλ-λέγω.

συν-έλαβον: see συλ-λαμβάνω.

συν-έρχομαι, 2 aor. συν-ἦλθον: *go or come together, assemble*. XLIII.

σύνθημα, ατος, τό (συν-τίθημι): *agreement; watchword*. XXIX.

συν-τάττω: *draw up together, form in line; MID. form in line (intr.)*.

συν-τίθημι: *place or set together; MID. place oneself in agreement with somebody, agree with somebody (dat.), make a compact*. May be followed by inf. of indir. disc. LVII.

Συριά, ᾱς, ή: *Syria*. XIX.

συ-σκευάζω (σύν + σκευάζω, theme σκευαδ-, *prepare, σκευάσω, ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι, ἐσκευάσθην*): *make ready* (by getting things together, συν-), *pack up, with acc.; MID. pack up one's own baggage, pack up*. XXXIV.

συ-σπειράομαι, συν-εσπειράμαι, συν-εσπειράθην: *be coiled up together, be drawn up in close array.*

συ-στρατεύω (σύν + στρατεύω), usually dep. MID. συ-στρατεύομαι: *take the field with, serve in war with, with dat.* XXXI.

συχνός, ή, όν: *considerable, much.*

σφάγιον, ου, τό: *victim for a propitiatory sacrifice; τὰ σφάγια: the omens from the propitiatory sacrifices (a special offering).*

σφενδόνη, ης, ή: *sling.* See p. 112, Fig. 13. XXI.

σχεδόν, adv.: *nearly; chiefly.*

σώζω (themes σφδ- and σω-), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσω(σ)μαι, ἐσώθην: *save; MID. save oneself.* XXX.

Σωκράτης, ους, ό: *Socrates, (1) the Achaean, a general employed by Cyrus; to be distinguished from (2) the famous philosopher of Athens.* § 273. XXVI.

σωτήρ, ήρος, ό (σώζω): *savior.*

σωτηρία, ας, ή (σωτήρ): *safety.* XX.

σωτήριος, α, ον (σωτήρ): *bringing safety, salutary.* Neut. pl. σωτήρια (supply ἱερά): *thank-offerings for safety.*

T

τ': see τε.

τὰ μέν . . . τὰ δέ (cp. ό, ή, τό): *some . . . others.*

τάλαντον, ου, τό: *talent, an amount of money = about \$1080.* XXIII.

τάξις, εως, ή (τάττω): *order, arrangement; military line, column, division; ἐν τάξει: in line.* XXXVIII.

τάραχος, ου, ό (ταράττω *stir up*): *disturbance, confusion.*

Ταρσοί, ών, οί: *Tarsus, the chief city of Cilicia.* XXXIII.

τάττω (theme ταγ-, cp. § 182, NOTE), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμα (§ 466), ἐτάχθην: *arrange, draw up, marshal troops.* XXXVIII.

ταῦτα: *neut. pl. of οὗτος.*

τάφρος, ου, ή: *ditch.* IX.

τάχα or ταχέως, adv.: *swiftly, quickly, rapidly = ταχύ.* Comp. θάπτον, sup. τάχιστα, § 368. ώς (or ότι)

τάχιστα: *as quickly as possible* (§ 373); ἐπειδή (or ἐπειδάν) τάχιστα: *as soon as* (§ 533). XXV.

τάχιστος: see ταχύς.

ταχύ, adv.: *quickly,* § 367. XXII.

ταχύς, εἶα, ύ: *swift, quick.* Comp. θάπτων, sup. τάχιστος, § 352. α. τήν ταχίστην [όδόν]: *by the quickest way* (§ 356). XXXV.

τε, enclitic conj.: *and; τε . . . καί: both . . . and.* VII.

τέθηκα (§ 432. b, d): see θνήσκω and ἀπο-θνήσκω. XLIV.

τείχος, ους, τό: *wall; fortress* XXVI.

τέκνον, ου, τό: *child.* XLII.

τελευταίω (τελευτή end), τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, ἐτελεύτηθην: *end, finish, die.* LIII.

τέλος, ους, τό: *end.* As adv. acc.: *finally* (§ 284). XXVII.

τετρακισχίλιοι, αι, α: *four thousand.* § 421.

τέτταρες, α: *four.* §§ 421, 425.

Τίγρης, ητος, ό: *Tigris, a great river of western Asia.* L.

τιθεῖς, pres. act. partic. of τίθημι: *placing.* Declined in § 620.

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα and ἔθειον, τέθηκα, ἐτίθην: *put, set.* The pf. pass. is supplied by κείμει. τίθεσθαι τὰ όπλα: *set down one's arms, rest one's arms on the ground; therefore (1) take a military position, take one's post; (2) halt.* §§ 559, 560, 620, 646. LVII.

τιμᾶω (τιμή), τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτίμηθην: *honor*. §§ 518, 622, 643. LII.

τιμή, ἥς, ἡ: *honor*. XXXIX.

τιμών, pres. act. partic. of τιμᾶω: *honoring*. Declined in § 622.

τίς, τί, interr. pron.: *who? which? what?* τί: *what?* often as adv: *why?* (§ 284). §§ 226, 343. XXI.

τις, τι, enclitic indef. pron.: *any, some, anybody, somebody, anything, something; a certain*. § 227. XXI.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ: *Tissaphernes*, a Persian satrap. § 273. δ. XXVI.

τιτρώσκω (theme τρω-, reduplicated in pres. τι-τρω, and with the pres. suffix σκ%), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην: *wound*. XLVI.

τό: see ὁ; τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς: *the division opposite themselves* (§ 526). II.

τοι-γαρ-οὖν, strong particle of inference: *therefore*. XXXIX.

τοίνυν, inferential particle, post-positive: *therefore, then*. LIII.

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο (declined like οὗτος, § 171), dem. pron.: *of such a sort, such*, often understood or expressed as antecedent of οἷος. τοιοῦτος οἷος: *such as*. The neut. is also τοιοῦτον as well as τοιοῦτο. Cp. Lat. *tālis*. LIV.

τόξευμα, ατος, τό (τοξεύω): *arrow*. XVIII.

τοξεύω, τοξέυσομαι, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, ἐτόξευθην: *shoot with bow* (τόξον) and arrow. XLVI.

τόξον, ου, τό: *bow*. XXXIII.

τοξότης, ου, ὁ (τόξον): *bowman*. See p. 68, Fig. 5. § 146. XII.

τόπος, ου, ὁ: *place*. L.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο (declined like οὗτος, § 171), dem. pron.: *so much, so great, so many*; often followed by correlative word

like ὅσος *as*. The neut. is also τοσοῦτον as well as τοσοῦτο. Cp. Lat. *tantus*. XLV.

τότε, adv. of time: *then, at that time*. XXIV.

Τραπεζούντιος, ᾱ, ον (Τραπεζοῦς): *Trapezuntian*. Subst. nom. pl. *the Trapezuntians*.

Τραπεζοῦς, οὔντος, ἡ: *Trapezus*, a Greek city on the Euxine Sea, modern Trebizond.

τρεις, τρια: *three*. §§ 421, 424. Cp. Lat. *trēs*.

τρέπω (themes τροπ-, τρεπ-, τραπ-), τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα and τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι (§ 490), ἐτρέφθην and ἐτράπην (§§ 409, 489): *turn*; τρέπω εἰς φυγὴν: *put to flight*. There are two aorists in the mid. voice also: ἐτρεψάμην and ἐτραπόμην. XIV.

τρέφω (themes τροφ-, τρεφ-, τραφ-, for θροφ-, etc.), θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι (§ 490), ἐτράφην (§ 409): *feed, support, rear*. XLI.

τρέχω, fut. δραμοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔδραμον (XI), pf. δεδράμηκα, mid. δεδράμηναι: *run*. XXIII.

τριᾶκοντα, indecl. (τρεις): *thirty*. § 421.

τριᾶκόσιοι, αι, α: *three hundred*. § 421.

τριήρης, ους, ἡ: *trireme*. See p. 125, Fig. 15; p. 132, Fig. 16. § 274. XXVI.

τρις-χίλιοι, αι, α: *three thousand*. § 421.

τρίτος, η, ον (τρεις): *third*; τῇ τρίτῃ [ἡμέρᾳ]: *on the third day*.

τροπή, ἥς, ἡ (τρέπω): *rout*.

τρόπος, ου, ὁ (τρέπω): *turn, manner, method, character*. LI.

τρω-τός, ή, όν (verbal adj. of τιτρώσκω): *able to be wounded, vulnerable*. XLVIII.

τυγχάνω (themes τευχ-, τυχ-, τυχη-, § 218), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα: *hit*, with gen.; *happen*, *chance*, with supplementary partic. XIX.

Υ

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: *water*; *rain*. § 336.
4. XXXIII.

ὑμεῖς: *you* (pl.), see σύ, § 304.

ὑμέτερος, ᾧ, ὃν (ὑμεῖς): *your* (pl.), *yours*. § 126. X.

ὑπ-άρχω: *begin*, *support*, *serve*, with dat.
ὑπέρ, prep.: with GEN. *over*, *above*;
on behalf of; with ACC. *over*, *beyond*.
XXIX.

ὑπερβολή, ἧς, ἡ (ὑπερ-βάλλω *hurl over*, *pass over*): *passing over*, *pass*. XLIV.

ὑπηρέτης, ου, ὅ: *servant*, *helper*, *sup-
porter*. XXXIX.

ὑπ-ίσχινεομαι (ἵσχω, strong form of
ἔχω, with pres. suffix νε-), ὑπο-
σχίσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχη-
μαι: *undertake*, *promise*, with inf.
§ 519. LII.

ὑπό, prep.: with GEN. *from under*,
by (with pass. verb, § 390); *because
of*, *from*; with DAT. *under*, *beneath*
(with verbs of rest); with ACC. *under*
(with verbs of motion). XXXIX.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, τό (ζυγόν *yoke*): some-
thing *under the yoke*, *beast of bur-
den*. XLVIII.

ὑπο-χωρέω (χωρέω *give place*, with-
draw, χωρήσω, ἐχώρησα, κεχώ-
ρηκα, κεχώρημαι, ἐχωρήθην): *re-
treat*.

ὑποψία, ᾧς, ἡ: *suspicion*. XXIV.

ὑστεραίῃς, ᾧς, ὃν: *later*, *following*;
τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (supply ἡμέρᾳ): *on the
following day* (§ 180); εἰς τὴν ὑστε-
ραιᾶν (ἡμέρᾶν): *on the morrow*, *on
the following day* (§ 568). XV.

ὔστερος, ᾧς, ὃν: *later* (§ 361); ὕστε-
ρον, adv. acc.: *later*. XXXVI.

Φ

φαίνω (for φαν + γω, theme φαν-),
φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα (*have ap-
peared*), πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην (*was
shown*) and ἐφάνην (*appeared*):
bring to light, *show*; MID. and
PASS. usually *appear*. In mid. and
pass. the verb may take a supple-
mentary partic. like δῆλός ἐστι(ν)
(§ 449). §§ 541, 542, 644, 645.
LV.

φύλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ: *line of battle*,
phalanx. § 187. XVII.

φανερός, ᾧς, ὃν: *visible*, *clear*, *evident*.
§ 449. XLV.

φᾶσι(ν): *they say*: see φημί. VIII.

φέρω (themes φερ-, οί-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ-),
οἴσω, ἤνεγκα or ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα,
ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην: *bear*, *carry*;
carry away, *receive* (as pay). Cp.
Lat. *ferō*. LX.

φεύγω (themes φευγ-, φυγ-), φεύξο-
μαι or φευξοῦμαι (for φευξέομαι),
ἔφυγον, πέφευγα (§ 445): *flee*, *flee
from*, *avoid*, *shun*. Lat. *fugio*. V.

φη-μί (theme φα-), φήσω, ἔφησα:
say, *declare*; οὐ φημι: *deny*, *say
... not* (§ 156. I. a). With inf.
§§ 110, 652. Cp. Lat. *fārī*. LX.

φησί(ν): *he says*; see φημί. VIII.
φθέγγομαι, φθέγξομαι, ἐφθεγξάμην,
ἔφθεγμα: *shout*.

φιλία, ᾧς, ἡ (φίλος): *friendship*.
XL.

φιλο-νικία, ᾧς, ἡ (φίλος and νίκη):
striving for victory, *rivalry*.

φίλος, ης, ὃν: *friendly*. Subst. φίλος,
ου, ὅ: *friend*. § 48. II, VIII.

φοβρός, ᾧς, ὃν (φόβος): *fearful*, *ter-
rible*. Comp. φοβρώτερος, sup. φο-
βρώτατος, § 351. b. XXXV.

φοβρώς, adv. (φοβρός): *fearfully*.
Comp. φοβρώτερον, sup. φοβρώ-
τατα, § 368. XXXVII.

φοβέω (φόβος), φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην: *frighten*; MID. with dep. aor. pass.: *be afraid, fear*. The mid. forms are common (φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην). LI.

φόβος, ου, ὁ: *fear*. VII.

Φρυγῖα, ᾱς, ἡ: *Phrygia*. LVI.

φυγᾶς, ᾱδος, ὁ (φεύγω): *fugitive, exile*. XVIII.

φυγή, ἡς, ἡ (φεύγω): *flight*; φυγή: *in flight*. XII.

φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ (φυλάττω): *guard, garrison*; φυλακᾶς φυλάττειν: *to do guard duty* (§ 181). VI.

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ (φυλάττω): *guard, sentinel*. XVII.

φυλάττω (theme φυλακ-, § 182, NOTE), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι (§ 462. 2), ἐφυλάχθην: *guard*; MID. *guard oneself, be on one's guard* (against, with acc.). XV, XXX.

φωνή, ἡς, ἡ (cp. φᾱ-, φημί): *voice*. LIV.

X

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν: *hard, difficult, harsh, severe*. Comp. χαλεπώτερος, sup. χαλεπώτατος, § 351. b. XXXV.

Χάλος, ου, ὁ: *Chalus, a river in Syria*. XXVII.

χαράδρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ: *ravine*. XLIV.

χαρίζομαι (theme χαριδ-), χαριούμαι (§ 543), ἐχαρισάμην, κεχαρίσμαι, dep. mid.: *show a favor to somebody* (dat.), *gratify, grant something* (acc.) to somebody (dat.) *as a favor*. Cp. χάρις. XXXIV.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ: *grace, favor, gratitude*; χάριν ἔχειν: *to feel thankful*, with dat. §§ 195, 197. XVIII.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: *hand*. § 336. 2. XXXIII.

Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ: *Cherisophus*,

a Spartan general. See pp. 264, 265. XII.

χίλιοι, αι, α: *thousand*. XVII.

χῖλος, οὔ, ὁ: *grass, green, fodder*. XXI.

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ: *snow*. XXXIV.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, with pass. aor. ἐχρήσθην: *use, have the service of*, with dat. of means; cp. Lat. *utor* with abl. In contract forms χράομαι has η for ᾱ (§ 517). § 518. a. LII.

χρή (ἔστί is understood, but never expressed): *there is need, it behooves, it is necessary; one must*. Inf. χρήναι. § 223. XX.

χρήμα, ατος, τό (χράομαι): *a thing of use; commonly pl., possessions, money, wealth*. XIX.

χρήσιμος, η, ον or χρήσιμος, ον (χράομαι): *useful*. XXI.

χρόνος, ου, ὁ: *time*. XXXIX.

χρῦσιον, ου, τό: *gold*. XIV.

χρῦσοῦς, η, οὖν: *golden, of gold, gold*. § 609. L.

χώρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ: *country, place, post, land*. § 115. IX.

χωρίον, ου, τό: *place, stronghold*. IV.

χωρίς, adv.: *apart*; prep. with gen.: *apart from*. XXXVIII.

Ψ

ψῖλος, ἡ, ὄν: *bare, unprotected; light-armed*. XLVI.

Ω

ὦ, interj.: *O*, often preceding the voc. case. IV.

ὥδε, adv. (cp. ὅδε): *thus, as follows*. XXXVIII.

ώθην: see οἶομαι.

ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν, pres. partic. of εἰμί: *being*. Declined in § 205.

ῥᾱ, ᾱs, ῆ: *season, hour; fit or proper time*; ῥᾱ (ἔστυ) : *it is the proper time, it is high time, with inf.* (§ 230). Lat. *hōra*. XXI.

ὥs, (1) rel. adv. (cp. ὅs) : introducing a comparison, *as*; with causal partic., *as, as if* (§§ 213. a, 401. b); with partic. of purpose, *as if, apparently* (§ 332); with numerals, *about*; of degree, *how, in what way* (§§ 312, 533); with sup. to express the very highest degree, cp. Lat. *quam* with sup.; thus ὥs μακρότατος : *as long as possible* (§ 358); ὥs τάχιστα : *as quickly as possible*; ὥs μάλιστα : *as much as possible* (§ 373). (2) Conj.: of time, *as, when*; intro-

ducing a quotation, *that* (§ 260); introducing a purpose clause, *in order that, that* (§§ 243, 268); introducing the inf. like ὥστε, *so as*.

(3) As prep. with acc.: *to*, used only with names of persons and βασιλεύς, *king of Persia*. XXII, XXIV, XXVI, XXVIII, XXXV.

ὥs = οὕτως. οὐδ' ὥs : *not even thus, i.e. not even under these circumstances*.

ὥσπερ, rel. adv.: *just as, as, as if, like*. XLI.

ὥστε, conj.: *so that, so as, therefore*, with indic. or inf. § 147. XII.

ὤφελον : *I ought*, used in wishes; see § 586.

ENGLISH INDEX

Supplementary to the Table of Contents, pp. 11-15.

References are to sections.

- Accent, 12-19; of $\bar{a}$ -stems, 94, 95; of $\circ$ -stems, 57-59, 61; of monosyllables of the consonant declension, 189; of verbs, 44; of contracted syllables, 271. *b*, 504, 505.
- Accusative case, summary of uses of, 658.
- Agent, with pass. verb, 390, 458; with verbal in - $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$, 478.
- Agreement, rules of, 53. *h*, *i*, *j*, *k*, 71, 135, 285.
- Aorist indic. and inf., meaning of, 84.
- Article, uses of, 54, 89, 143, 281 (foot-note 1), 292, 427. See also Attributive position and Predicate position.
- Asking, verbs of, 675.
- Aspiration, 31.
- Attraction of the rel. pron., 285.
- Attributive phrases, 70.
- Attributive position, 67, 69; of poss. adj., 126; of poss. gen., 72; of poss. gen. of reflexive pron., 379; of name of river, 178.
- Augment, 77-79; verbs with irreg., 674.
- Breathings, 3, 19.
- Compound verbs, 128-132.
- Conditional rel. protases, 248, 400, 417, 418.
- Conditions, summary of forms of, 668.
- Contraction, principles of, 271. *a*, 353. *a*, 498, 504, 507, 508, 516, 517, 528, 552.
- Correlative pronouns and adverbs, 638.
- Crisis, 30.
- Dative case, summary of uses of, 660.
- Deponent verbs, 316.
- Deponent pass. verbs, 389; list of, 673.
- Diaeresis, mark of, 19. *a*.
- Double questions, 362, 363.
- Elision, 29.
- Enclitics, 21, 103-105, 305.
- Euphonic rules: see Rules of euphony.
- Genitive case, summary of uses of, 659.
- Imperative mood, summary of uses of, 664; meaning of tenses of, 303.
- Indicative mood in dependent clauses, summary of uses of, 661.
- Indirect disc., 110, 156. 1, 260-262, 276, 277, 391, 441, 442, 449, 512, 519. *a*, 520, 530, 531, 546; summary of constructions of, 669.
- Indirect questions, 343-345.
- Infinitive, summary of uses of, 665; tenses of, 84, 110. *a*, 156. 1.
- Liquids, 27.
- Middle voice, 315; some verbs whose meanings change in the, 671.
- Mutes, classes of, 27, 28.
- Negations, emphatic, 428.
- Negative with inf., 98, 110. *e*, 223. *c*; for neg. with other constructions, see $\mu\eta$ and $\omicron\upsilon$ in Greek-Eng. Vocab.
- Numerals, 421.

- Object clenses, after verbs of fearing, 438; after verbs of striving, 535 and *a*.
- Optative mood, summary of uses of, 663; meaning of tenses of, 259.
- Participles, summary of uses of, 666; meaning of tenses of, 214, 441.
- Passive voice expressed by a change of verb, 672.
- Personal endings of verbs, 639.
- Personal use of λέγεται, 391; of δοκέω, 512.
- Predicate position, 68, 69; of dem. pron., 176; of μέσος, 192; of πᾶς, 293; of poss. gen. of personal pron., 308.
- Predicate subst. without the art., 107.
- Principal parts of verbs, 485-487.
- Proclitics, 20, 105.
- Prohibitions, 309.
- Purpose, how expressed, 667.
- Questions: see Double questions, Indirect questions, οὐ in Greek-Eng. Vocab., and 33.
- Recessive accent, 44.
- Reduplication, 432, 447, 448.
- Result clauses, 147.
- Rules of euphony: *v* before other consonants, 133; mutes before *σ*, 153; mutes before mutes, 387; mutes before *μ*, 462; *σ* dropped between two consonants, 463.
- Subjunctive mood, summary of uses of, 662; meaning of tenses of, 240.
- Suffixes used in forming nouns and adjectives, 491-496.
- Syllables, division of, 8, 9, 132.
- Synopsis of the *ω*-verb, 482-484.
- Tenses, primary and secondary, 39.
- Thematic vowel, 41.
- Theme of verb, 40.
- Vowel changes in themes, 488-490.
- Wishes, 584-586.

Date Due

[illegible]

Library Bureau Cat no. 1137

488.2
B469
5735

ALBERTUS MAGNUS COLLEGE LIBRARY
BEGINNER'S GREEK BOOK
PA 258 .B4
488.2 B469



3 7001 00003999 5

PA
258
.B4

Beginner's Greek
book

Benner, Allen
Rogers.

488.2 B469

